Copyright, 1917

Translation Publishing Company, Inc.
INTRODUCTION

Virgil, like Horace, lived in easy circumstances. This mode of life influenced his style. The Aeneid, like all of Virgil’s work exhibits a high degree of delicacy, polish, and refinement of taste. The poet possessed strong, artistic feeling and thoroughly mastered the technique and mechanics of poetry. The few unfinished lines in his epic, the Aeneid, are due to an untimely death and not to the lack of poetic skill. A disciple, without being an imitator of Homer, Virgil created a masterpiece of Roman literature designing it to be a memorial of his country and people. He dwelt in the golden age of which he sang in Polio and its influence in the polish and brilliancy of his style is apparent throughout. As the spokesman of a people that believed in fatalism and had as a religion a mythology of supersensual divine beings who in the early days of the race were believed to have personally directed their destinies, the characters depicted by him, as in other classical writings, could not possess the sturdy initiative and the high consistancy of sterling character which is the modern ideal. Considering these natural limitations in which his genius must work we may well marvel at the rare poetry of Virgil.

The High School pupil and the student of Latin who has completed the usual under graduate prose has reached sufficient maturity and familiarity with the
Latin language to grasp all these poetic qualities possessed by Virgil. He abounds in the use of poetic terms which are quite unusual even in Latin prose. He has strikingly original turns of expression, which are frequently demanded by the rhythm, but which are essentially characteristic of his thought and genius.

Every translation must recognize these poetic and artistic elements of Virgil's work. Many passages may seem peculiar even to English poetic style, yet unless the original is approached as nearly as possible without employing a crudity of English phraseology, a translator has failed in his chief duty, which is to indicate the individuality and reproduce the full meaning of the original.

In impassioned passages, especially, the originality, fluency, and poetic fervor of Virgil has never been approached by any writer of Latin and by few poets in any other language. We may be thankful indeed that the poet's distrust of his own work did not prevail over the judgment of his friends and that this monument of human genius was not destroyed at Virgil's death as he directed.

In this translation it has been the endeavor to reproduce, in so far as possible in an interlinear, the original and striking peculiarities of style and expression which are characteristic of the Aeneid. The parenthesis is used to introduce explanatory terms and brackets to give equivalent expressions and meanings.
Arma virumque cano, qui primus ab oris
Arms and the hero I sing who first from the shores
Troae, profugus fato, venit Italiam Laviniaque
of Troy an exile by fate came to Italy and the Lavinian
litora; multum iactatus ille et terris et
shores much tossed (was) he both on the lands and
alto, vi superum, ob
on the deep through the violence of the gods above on account of
memorem iram saevae Iunonis; et
the unforgotten [relentless] rage of cruel Juno and
5 multa quoque passus bello, dum
many things also having suffered in war till
conderet urbem inferretque deos Latino;
he should found a city and introduce (his) gods into Latium
unde Latium genus, Albanique patres, atque
whence the Latin race and the Alban fathers and
moenia altae Romae.
the walls [ramparts] of lofty Rome.

Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine
O muse relate to me the causes [reasons] what deity
laeso, dolensve quid, regina deum
having been offended or grieving at what the queen of the gods
impulent virum 10 insignem pietate
compelled a hero renowned for (his) piety [goodness]
volvere tot casus, adire tot labores.
to undergo so many calamities to encounter so many toils.
Tantaene irae (pl.) cælestibus animis?
(Is there) so great rage [resentment] in heavenly minds?

Fuit antiqua urbs, Tyrii coloni tenuere,
There was an ancient city. Tyrian settlers possessed it,

Karthago, contra Italiam ostiaque Tiberina
Carthage, over against Italy and the mouths of the Tiber

longe dives opum asperrimaque studiis
far distant rich in resources and most fierce in the pursuits

belli, 15 quam Juno fertur coluisse unam
of war, which Juno is said to have cherished alone

magis omnibus terris, Samo posthabita;
more than all lands, Samos being regarded afterward [less];

hic illius arma, hic fuit currus; dea
here (were) her arms, here was (her) chariot, the goddess

iam tum tenditque sovetque hoc esse
already then both aims and fondly hopes (that) this shall be

regnum gentibus, si qua fata
the sovereignty for the nations, if by any means the fates

sinant. Sed enim 20 audierat progeniem
may permit But indeed she had heard (that) a race

duci a Troiano sanguine, quae olim
was derived from Trojan blood, which hereafter

verteret Tyrias arces; hinc populum
should overthrow the Tyrian towers, (that) hence a people [nation]

regem late superbumque bello venturum
ruling far and wide and proud in war would come

excidio Libyae; sic Parcas volvere.
for the destruction of Libya, (that) thus the Fates decreed.

Saturnia metuens id, memorque veteris
The daughter of Saturn fearing this, and mindful of the old

belli quod prima gesserat ad Troiam
war which she the first [foremost] had carried on at Troy

pro caris Argis 25 necedum etiam
for the sake of (her) dear Greeks nor yet indeed

causae irarum (pl) saevique dolores (pl.)
had the causes of wrath and (her) bitter resentment

exciderant animo; manet alta repostum
departed from (her) soul, there remains deep stored
mente in (her) mind judicium the judgement Paridis, of Paris
inuriae and the wrong
spretae formae, et invisum genus, et the wrong beauty and the hated
rapti Ganymedis accensa his
honores of ravished Ganymede inflamed by these (things)
super, longe Latio 30 Troas,
besides, far from Latium the Trojans,
reliquias Danaum (gen.) atque immitis
the remnants from the Greeks and cruel [merciless]
Achilli (gen.), actatos toto aequore; perque Achilles,
acti Fatis tossed on the whole ocean, and through
multos annos errabant, acti Fatis many years they were wandering, driven by the Fates
circum omnia maria Tantae molis erat round all the seas Of so great a toil was it
condere Romanam gentem. Vix e conspectu
to found the Roman race Scarce out of sight
Siculæ telluris dabant 35 vela (pl.)
of the Sicilian land they were giving [spreading] sail
in altum, et laeti ruebant aere upon the deep and joyously were turning up with the bronze
spumas (pl.) salis, cum Juno servans (prow) the foam of the salt (sea) when Juno nursing
sub pectore aeternum volnus, haece within (her) heart the everlasting wound (spoke) thus
secum: "Mene, victam, desistere incepto,
with [to] herself: 'Am I baffled to cease (my) attempt,
nec posse avertere regem Teucrorum Italia?
nor be able to turn aside the king of the Trojans from Italy?
Quippe, vetor fatis. Pallas ne potuit Forsooth. I am forbidden by the Fates Was Pallas able
exurere classem 40 Argivum atque submergere
to burn up the fleet of the Greeks and plunge [drown]
ipsos ponto, ob noxam et them in the deep [sea], on account of the injury [crime] and
furiæ unius, Aiæcis, Oilei? Ipsa, the furies of one, Ajax. (son) of Oileus? (She) herself,
iaculata Jovis rapidum ignem e nubibus
having hurled Jove's swift lightning from the clouds,
disiectique rates evertitque aequora
both scattered the vessels and upturned the waters
ventis; illum expirantem flammam transfixo
with the winds him breathing forth flames from (his) pierced
pectore corrupit 45 turbine infixitque
breast she snatched away in a whirlwind and impaled
acuto scopulo Ast ego, quae incedo, regina
on a sharp rock But I who walk forth, the queen
divum, atque soror et coniunx Jovis, gero
of the gods, both sister and wife of Jove, wage
bella tot annos cum una gente' Et
war so many years with one people [nation]! And
quisquam praeterea adoret numen Junonis aut
will anyone thereafter worship the divinity of Juno or
supplex imponet bonorem aris?'
a suppliant place an honor [offering] upon (her) altars?'
Voluntans 50 talia secum flammato
Revolving such (things) with herself in her inflamed [incensed]
corde, dea venit in Aeoliam, patriam nimborum,
heart the goddess comes to Aeolia, the land of storms,
loca feta furentibus austris Hic rex
the places pregnant with raging south winds. Here king
Aeolus vasto antro premit luctantis ventos
Aeolus in a mighty cave represses the struggling winds
sonorasque tempestatès imperio ac
and resounding [roaring] storms by his command and
frenat vinclus et carcere.
curbs them with chains and prison
55 Illi, indignantes cum magno murmure
They indignant [chafing] with a mighty rumbling
montis, fremunt circum claustra; Aeolus
of the mountain. rage around the barriers. Aeolus
sedet celsa arce tenens sceptræ, mollitque
sits in (his) lofty citadel holding (his) sceptre. and soothes
animos et temperat iras. Quippe ni
(t heir) souls and calms (their) passions Forsooth unless
faciat, ferant rapidi secum maria
he may do (it), they would bear quickly [headlong] with them the sea
ac terras profundumque caelum, verrantque
and lands and high heaven and (would) sweep them
per auras (pl.).
through the air.

60 Sed pater omnipotens abdidit atris
But the Father Almighty has hidden them in dark
speluncis metuens hoc, imposuitque insuper
caverns fearing this and has placed above (them)
molem et altos montis, deditque regem
a heavy mass and lofty mountains and has given a king
qui seiret certo foedere et premere et,
who should know by a fixed edict both to repress and.
iussus, dare laxas habenas.
when bidden, to give loose reins

Ad quem, tum, Juno, supplex, usa est his
To him, then Juno, a suppliant, used [addressed] these
vocibus: 65 "Aeole, namque tibi pater divum
words: "Aeolus. for to thee the father of gods
atque rex hominum dedit et mulcere fluctus
and king of men has given both to soothe the waves
et tollere vento, gens inimica mihi,
and to raise (them) with the wind a race hostile to me
navigat Tyrrhenum aequor, portans Ilium victosque
sails the Tuscan sea. carrying Troy and (its) van-
Penatis in Italiam, Incute vim
quished household gods into Italy. Strike violence
ventis obrueque submersas puppis; 70 aut
into the winds and overwhelm (their) sunken ships or
age diversos et disicet corpora ponto.
drive (them) scattered and strew (their) bodies over the deep
Mihi sunt bis septem nymphae praestanti corpore,
I have twice seven nymphs of surpassing figure
quarum iungam Deiopea, quae pulcherrima
of whom I will unite (to thee) Deiopea. who (is) the fairest
forma, stabili conubio dicaboque propriam
in form, in firm wedlock and will declare (her) thine own.
ut 75 exigat omnis annos tecum pro
that she may spend all her years with thee in return for
talibus meritas et faciat te parentem pulchra
such deserts [service] and make thee a father [of] beautiful
prole."
offspring";

Aeolus haec contra: "Est tuus labor,
Aeolus (spoke) these (things) in answer "It is thy work,
o regina, explorare quid optes;
O Queen to discover what thou wishest. (it is) right for me
capessere iussa Tu concilias mihi hoc
to execute (thy) commands Thou winnest for me this
regni, quodcumque, tu sceptra Jovemque; tu
kingdom. such as it is the sceptre and Jove thou
das accumbere epulis divom facisque
grantest (me) to recline at the feasts of the gods and makest (me)
potentem 80 nimborum tempestatumque"
Lord of the clouds and the storms"

Ubi haec dicta, impulit cavum montem
When he had thus spoken he struck the hollow mountain
in latus conversa cuspide; ac venti, velut
on (its) side with inverted spear. and the winds as if
agmine facto, ruunt qua porta
a marching line having been [were] made rush out where a gate
data, et perflant terras turbine
(end) given and blow through the lands in a tornado
Incubuere
They brood over
maris, 85 unaque Eurusque Notusque Africusque
the sea. and together the east and south and southwest
cerebro procellis ruunt totum a imis
wind abounding with storms turn up the whole from the lowest
sedibus et volvunt vastos fluctus ad litora. Insequi-
depths and roll mighty billows to the shores Then
tur(sing) clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
follows both the shouting of men and the creaking of the ropes
Subito nubes eripiant caelumque diemque
Suddenly the clouds snatch away both heaven and daylight
ex oculis Teucrorum; atra nox incubat ponto.
from the eyes of the Trojans. black night broods over the deep.
The heavens peal with thunder and the air flashes with frequent
ignibis, omniaque intentant praesentem mortem
lightnings, and all things threaten instant death.

to the men.

Immediately the limbs of Aeneas are relaxed with a chill,
ingemit, et tendens duplicis palmas ad sidera,
he groans, and stretching both hands to the stars
refert talia voce: "O, liberal
utters such words with his voice: "Oh

quaterque beati quis contigit oppetere
and four times happy to whom it happened to fall
ante patrum ora sub altis moenibus
before their father's faces beneath the lofty walls

Troiae! O Tydide, fortissime gentis
of Troy! O son of Tydeus [Diomedes] bravest of the race
Danaum! Mene potuisse non occumbere
of Greeks! Was it that I could not lie down on
campis Iliacis effundereque hanc animam
the plains of Troy and pour forth this life

tua dextra, ubi saevus Hector iacet
by thy right (hand), where cruel Hector lies low
telo Aeacidae, ubi ingens Sarpedon,
by the spear of Achilles, where mighty Sarpedon (lies)
ubi Simois volvit scuta galeasque. et
where the Simois rolls the shields and helmets and
fortia corpora tot virum correpta sub
stalwart forms of so many heroes swept away beneath
undis?"

As he utters such words the hurricane shrieking
Aquilone ferit velum adversa, tollitque
with the north wind strikes (his) sail full in front and raises
fluctus ad sidera. Remi franguntur; tum
the waves to the stars. The oars are broken, then
8 Virgil's Aeneid. BOOK 1

praeruptus mons aquae insequitur cumulo.
a precipitous mountain of water follows in a mound.

Hi pendent in summo fluctu; his dehiscens
These hang on the top of the billow to these the gaping
unda aperit terram inter fluctus; aestus
wave discloses the land [earth] amidst the billows. the surge
furit arenis Notus abreptas tris
rages with the sand. The south wind snatches away three (ships)
torquet in latentia saxa— Itali vocant
and twists (them) upon the hidden rocks the Italians call
saxa quae in medius fluctibus aras—
the rocks which are in the midst of the waves altars—
immane dorum summo maris; tris
a monstrous ridge on the surface of the sea three
Eurus urget ab alto in brevia et
the east wind forces from the deep upon shoals and
Syrtes, miserable visu, inluditque,
quicksands wretched to be seen and dashes (them) against
vadis atque cingit aggeres arenae.
the shallows and girds (them) with a mound of sand
Unam, quae vehebat Lycios sidumque
One (ship) which was carrying the Lycians and faithful
Oronten, ingens pontus a vertice ferit in
Orontes a weighty sea from above strikes upon
puppim ante ipsius oculos; magister excutitur
the stern before his eyes the helmsman is beaten down
volviturque pronus in caput; ast fluctus
and whirled headlong upon (his) head but the wave
iter ibidem torquet agens illam
three times on the same spot twists turning it [the ship]
circum, et rapidus vortex vorat aequore
around and a swift whirlpool swallows (it) in the waters
Rani nantes adparent in vasto gurgite,
The scattered swimmers appear on the mighty abyss.
arma virum tabulaeque, et Troa gaza per
the arms of the heroes and planks and Trojan wealth among
The Landing in Africa.

The waves
Now the storm overcomes the stout ship
Ilionei, iam fortis Acati, et qua Abas of lieneus. now of brave Achatet and (that) in which Abas vectus, et qua Aletes, grandaevus; omnes accipiant sailed and Aletes of great age; they all receive

inimicum imbrem laxis compagibus the hostile [fatal] water through the loosened joints

laterum, fatiscentque rimis of (their) sides and gape with seams

Interea Neptunus, graviter commotus, sensit Meanwhile Neptune. violently disturbed. perceived

pontum misceri magno murmure, (that) the sea was troubled with a great roar.

hiememque 125 emissam et stagna and (that) a storm had been launched forth. and the waters

refusa imis vadis, et prospeitiens poured back from (their) lowest depths and peering forth

alto, extulit placidum caput summa on the deep he lifted (his) calm head from the surface

unda. Videt classem Aeneae disiectam of the water He sees the fleet of Aeneas scattered

toto aequore, Troas oppressos fluctibus on the whole sea the Trojans overwhelmed by the waves

ruinaque cach, 130 nec doli et and the downfall of the heavens nor did the wiles and

irae (pl.) Junonis latuere fratrem. Vocat wrath of Juno escape (her) brother He calls

Eurum Zephyrumque ad se, dehinc fatur the east wind and west wind to him, thereupon he speaks
talia:
as follows:

"Tantane fiducia vestri generis tenuit vos?" Has so great confidence of [in] your birth possessed you?

Iam audetis miscere caelum terramque sine Do you now dare to mingle heaven and earth without

meo numine, venti, et tollere tantas moles? my will. ye winds and to raise such great masses?
135 Quos ego—sed praestat componere motos
Whom I— but it is better to calm the troubled
fluctus. Post luetis mihi commissa
billows Hereafter ye shall atone to me for (your) crimes
non simili poena. Maturate fugam,
by a very different punishment. Hasten (your) flight,
haecque dicite vestro regi: non illi, sed
and these things declare to your king: not to him, but
mihi, imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem
to me has the dominion of the sea and the fierce trident
datum sorte. Ille tenet immania saxa,
been given by lot He holds the enormous rocks,
140 vestras domos, Eure; Aeolus lactet se
your home. east wind; let Aeolus vaunt himself
in illa aula, et regnet clauso carere ventorum."'
in that court and rule in the closed prison of the winds:"

Sic at, et citius dicto placat
Thus he speaks and quicker than (his) word he quiets
tumida aequora; fugatque collectas nubes,
the swollen waters, and puts to flight the gathered clouds,
reducitque solem. Cymothoë et Triton
and brings back the sun Cymothoë and Triton
simul adnixus 145 detrudunt navis
at the same time straining push off the ships
acuto scopulo; ipse levat
from the sharp rock; (he) himself raises (them)
tridenti; et aperit vastas Syrtis,
with (his) trident; and he discloses the mighty quicksands
et temperat aequor, atque perlabitur summas
and calms the sea, and glides over the surface
undas levibus rotis. Ac veluti cum saepe
of the waters with light wheels. And just as when often
in magno populo seditio coorta est, ignobileque
in a great crowd a riot has arisen and the base
vulgus saevit animis, 150 iamque faces
throng rages in (their) minds. and now firebrands
et saxa volant—furor ministrat arma; tum, si
and stones fly— fury provides weapons then, if
forte conspexere virum gravem pietate
perchance they have beheld a man weighty by (his) piety
ac mentis, silent adstantque auribus arrectis;
and deserts they are silent and stand with ears alert.
ille regit animos dictis, et mulcet
he controls (their) minds [passion] by (his) words and soothes
pector—a sic cunctus fragor pelagi eccidit
(their) breasts — so the whole din of the sea subsided
postquam genitor 155 prospiciens aequora
after (that) the father looking forth (upon) the waters
invectusque aperto caelo, flectit equos,
and borne in the open sky guides (his) horses,
volsansque dat lora (pl.) secundo currum.
and flying gives rein to (his) speeding car
Aeneadæ,
defessi, contendunt petere
The followers of Æneas wearied hasten to seek
cursu litora quae proxima et vertuntur
in (their) course the shores which are nearest and turn
ad oras Libyæ. Est locus in longo secessu;
to the region of Libya There is a spot in a deep bay [cove]:
insula 160 efficit portum obiectu laterum,
an island forms a harbor by the projection of (its)sides,
quibus omnis unda ab alto frangitur
on which every wave from the deep is broken
scinditque sese in reductos sinus Hinc
and divides itself into the retiring bays On this side
atque hinc vastae rupes gemnique scopuli minantur
and on that huge rocks and twin ledges tower
in caelum, sub quorum vertice tuta aequora
to the sky beneath whose top the safe waters
silent lates; tum scænae coruscis
lie silent far and wide. then a background of quivering
silvis atrumque nemus horrenti umbra imminet
woods and a black grove of bristling shade hangs over
165 desuper. Sub adversa fronte antrum
from above Under the opposite brow (is) a cave
pendentibus scopolis, intus dulces aquae
of hanging crags. within are sweet [fresh] waters
sediliaque vivo saxo—domus nympharum;
and seats in the living rock — the home of the nymphs:
hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas navis; non
here no cables hold the weary ships. no
ancora alligat unco morsu
anchor confines (them) with (its) curved bite [fluke]

170 Huc Aeneas subit sepiem navibus
Hither Aeneas puts in (with) seven ships
collectis ex omn: numero; ac magno amore
collected from the whole number. and with a great longing
telluris Troes egressi potuntur optata
for land the Trojans having disembarked gain the wished for
harena, et ponunt artus tabentis
strand and place (their) limbs melted [saturated]
sale in liore Ac primum Achates excudit
in brine upon the shore And first Achates struck
scintillam silicis 175 susceptique ignem foliis,
a spark from flint and took up the fire with leaves.
atque dedit arda nutrimenta circum, rapuitque
and gave [spread] dry fuel around and kindled
flammam in fomite. Tum expedunt Cererem
a blaze in the tinder Then they bring out the corn
corruptam undis, armaque Cerialia, fessi
damaged by the waves and the utensils of Ceres. weary
rerum, parantque torrere receptas
of (their) hardships and prepare to parch the recovered
frugis flammis et frangere saxo.
grain by the blaze and to crush it with a stone

180 Aeneas interea conscendit scopulum et
Aeneas meanwhile mounts a rock and
petit omnem prospectum late pelago,
seeks [surveys] the whole outlook far and wide on the sea,
si videat Anthea quem iactatum vento
if he may see Antheus anywhere tossed by the wind
Phrygiasque biremis. aut Capyn, aut arma
and the Trojan biremes or Capys or the arms
Caici in celsis puppibus 185 Prospect nullam
of Cacus on the lofty sterns He sees no
The Landing in Africa.

navem in conspectu, tris cervos errantis
ship in sight, (but) three stags wandering
litore; hos tota armenta sequuntur a tergo,
on the shore, these whole herds follow in the rear,
et longum agmen pascitur per vallis.
and the long column is feeding through the hills.

Hic constitit corripuitque arcum celerisque
He halted and caught up (his) bow and swift
sagittas manu, tela quae fidus Achates
arrows in (his) hand, weapons which trusty Achates
gerebat, sternitque primum ductores ipsos,
was carrying; and he lays low first the leaders themselves,
ferentis capita alta arbores cornibus,
bearing (their) heads on high with branching antlers
tum vulgus, et agens miscet
and then the common heard and driving mingles (routs)
telis omnem turbam inter fondea nemora;
with (his) weapons all the throng amid the leafy groves;
nec absistit prusquam victor fundat
nor does he stop before (that) a conqueror he stretches
septem ingentia corpora humi, et aequet
seven huge bodies on the ground. and equals
numerum cum navibus. Hinc petit portum,
the number with the ships. Then he seeks the harbor.
et partitur in omnis socios. Deinde
and divides (them) among all (his) companions. Then

195 vina quae bonus Acestes onerarat
the wine which the good Acestes had loaded [stored]
cadis Trinacrio litore, dederatque abeuntibus,
in casks on the Sicilian shore. and had given (them) departing,
heros dividit, et mulcet maerentia pectora
the hero distributes. and he soothes the sorrowing hearts
dictis:
with (these) words:

"O soci (enim neque sumus ignari malorum
"O comrades (for neither are we ignorant of misfortune
ante), O passi graviora,
before) O ye (who have) suffered heavier [severer] (things),
deus dabit finem quoque his. Vos accestis God will give an end also to these. Ye have approached
et rabiem Scyllaeam scopulosque sonantis both the wrath of Scylla and the cliffs resounding
penitus; et 200 vos experti Cyclopea saxa;
within; and ye have tried the Cyclopean rocks;
revocate animos, mittiteque maestum recall (your) spirits, and dismiss sad [sorrowing]
timorem, forsan olim iuvabit meminisse fear. perchance hereafter it shall rejoice (you) to remember
et haec. Per varios casus, even these (things). Through varied [divers] mischances,
per tot discrimina rerum, 205 tendimus through so many crises of affairs, we are striving
in Latium, ubi fata ostendunt quietas to Latium, where the fates show (us) a peaceful
sedes (pl.); illic fas Troiae regna settlement. there it is decreed (that) Troy's kingdom
resurgere. Durate, et servate vosmet shall rise again. Endure, and keep yourselves
secundis rebus. ’’
for prosperous affairs [fortunes].”
Taha refert voce, aegere Such (things) he speaks with (his) voice, and (though) sick
ingentibus curis, simulat spem voltu with mighty anxieties, he counterfeits hope in (his) face
premit dolorem altum corde. 210 Illi (and) represses (his) grief deep in (his) heart. They
accingunt se praedae futurisque gird themselves for the spoil [prey] and the coming
dapibus (pl.); denerpiunt tergora costis et banquet. they strip off the hides from the ribs and
nudant viscera; pars secant in frusta lay bare the entrails. some cut (them) into strips
figuntque trementia veribus; alii locant and stick (them) quivering on spits. others place
aëna litore, ministrantque flammras. Tum brazen [caldrons] on the shore, and tend the flames. Then
BOOK I The Landing in Africa. 15

vitæ revocant viris, fusique
with food they recall (their) strength and stretched

per herbam 215 impleuntur (pass. voice) veteris
through the grass they fill themselves with old

Bacchii pinguissque fernæae. Postquam fæmes
wine and fat venison After (their) hunger

exempta epulis mensæque remotæ,
(was) removed by the feasts and the tables (had been) cleared,

requirunt amissos socios longo sermone,
they enquire after their lost companions in long conversation.

dubi inter spemque metumque seu
doubtful between hope and fear whether

eredant vivere sive pati extrem æ,
they may believe (that they) live or suffer the last (change),

tene iam exaudire vocatos. 220 Praecipue
nor longer hear when called upon Especially

pius Aeneas gemit secum casum
deout [good] Aeneas laments within himself the misfortune

nunc acris Oronti, nunc Amyci, et crudèla
now of bold Orontes. now of Amycus and the cruel

fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
fates of Lycus. and brave Gyas and brave Cloanthus.

Et iam erat finis, cum Iuppiter,
And now there was an end when Jupiter.

despiciens summo aethere velvolum
looking down from the height of heaven on the sail covered

mare iaentisque terras, 225 litoraque et
sea and low lying lands and the shores and

latos populos, constitit sic vertice
the widespread nations took (his) stand thus on the summit

eäli, et definx lumina regnus
of the sky and bent [cast] down (his) eyes upon the realms

Libyae. Atque illum inactantem tali curas
of Libya. And as he is revolving such cares

pectore, Venus adloquitur, tristior
in (his) heart. Venus addresses (him) sadder (than usual)

et nitentus oculos suffusa lacrimis. “O qui
and (her) bright eyes suffused with tears “O (thou) who

nec iam exaudire vocatos. 220 Praecipue
nor longer hear when called upon Especially

pius Aeneas gemit secum casum
deout [good] Aeneas laments within himself the misfortune

nunc acris Oronti, nunc Amyci, et crudèla
now of bold Orontes. now of Amycus and the cruel

fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
fates of Lycus. and brave Gyas and brave Cloanthus.

Et iam erat finis, cum Iuppiter,
And now there was an end when Jupiter.

despiciens summo aethere velvolum
looking down from the height of heaven on the sail covered

mare iaentisque terras, 225 litoraque et
sea and low lying lands and the shores and

latos populos, constitit sic vertice
the widespread nations took (his) stand thus on the summit

eäli, et definx lumina regnus
of the sky and bent [cast] down (his) eyes upon the realms

Libyae. Atque illum inactantem tali curas
of Libya. And as he is revolving such cares

pectore, Venus adloquitur, tristior
in (his) heart. Venus addresses (him) sadder (than usual)

et nitentus oculos suffusa lacrimis. “O qui
and (her) bright eyes suffused with tears “O (thou) who
regis res hominumque deumque aeternis
rulest the affairs of men and of gods with eternal
imperius, et terres fulmine,
commands, and terrifies (them) with the thunderbolt,
quid tantum potuere meus Aeneas,
what (crime) so great could my Aeneas,
quid Troes committere in te,
what (could) the Trojans commit against thee, (that) having suffered
tot funera, cunctus orbis terrarum
so many deaths the whole circle of the lands [the whole world]
clauditur quibus ob Italiam? Certe
is closed against them on account of Italy? Surely
pollicitus hinc, olim, volventibus
thou hast promised (that) hence, in time to come, with revolving
annis, Romanos fore ductores, a revocato
years the Romans should be leaders, (sprung) from the revived
sangume Teueri, qui tenerent mare, qui
blood of Teucer, who should hold the sea who (should hold)
terras omni dicione; quae sententia vertit te,
the lands in full sway, what purpose [judgement] changes thee,
genitor? Hoc quidem solabar (pass. voice) occas-
(my) father? With this indeed I was consoling myself for the
um tristisque ruinas Troiae, rependens
fall and the sad ruins [disaster] of Troy, compensating
contraria fata fatis; nunc eadem fortuna
adverse fates by fates? now the same fortune
insequitur viros actos tot casibus.
pursues the heroes driven by so many misfortunes [calamities],
Quem finem laborum das, magne rex? Antenor
What end of toils dost thou give, great king? Antenor
potuit elapsus mediis Achivis, penetrare
was able having escaped from the midst of Greece, to reach
tutus sinus Illyricos atque intima regna
safe [safely] the bays of Illyria and the inmost realms
Liburnorum, et superare fontem Timavi, unde
of the Liburnians and to pass the source of Timavus, whence
per novem ora, cum vasto murmur montis,
through nine months, with a mighty rumbling of the mountain,
mare it proruptum et premit arva
the flood goes headlong and overwhels the fields
sonanti pelago Hic tamen, ille locavit
with a resounding sea Here at length he planted
urbem Patavi sedes (pl.) Teuerorumque,
the city of Patavium and a settlement of the Trojans.
et dedit nomen genti, fixitque Troia
and gave a name to the nation and set up the Trojan
arma: nunc quiescit compostus placida pace:
arms: now he rests settled in quiet peace:
250 nos, tua progenies, quibus adnus
but we, thy offspring, to whom thou grantest
arcem caeli, navibus amissis
the citadel of heaven. (our) ships having been lost
(infandum !) prodimur ob iram
(oh (woe) unspeakable !) are betrayed on account of the rage
unius, atque disiungimur longe oris
of one, and are kept far away from the shores
Italis. Hic honos pietatis? Sic reponis
of Italy. (Is) this the reward of piety? Thus dost thou restore
nos in sceptra?
us to (our) rule [sovereignty]?
Subridens ollii, sator hominum atque deorum,
Smiling upon her, the father of men and of gods.
255 vultu quo serenat caelum tempestatesque,
with the face with which he calms the sky and the storms.
libavit natae oscula, dehic fatus talia:
touched (his) daughters lips and then spoke as follows.
"Parce mentu, Cytherea;
"Refrain from fears. Cytherea [Venus]. the destinies
tuorum manent immota tibi;
cernes
of thy (race) remain fixed for thee. thou shalt behold
urbem et promissa moenia Lavini, feresque
(thy) city and the promised walls of Lavinium. and shalt bear
sublimem ad sidera caeli 260 magnanimum
aloft to the stars of heaven the high souled
Aenean; neque sententia vertit me. Hic
Aeneas; nor has (any) purpose changed me He
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK I

=enim fabor quando haec cura remordet (for I will speak out since this anxiety distresses
tee, et volvens arcana fatorum movebo thee and unrolling the mysteries of the fates will move (them)
longius), geret tibi ingens bellum Italia, further) shall wage for thee a mighty war in Italy.
contundetque ferocis populos, ponetque viris and crush fierce peoples. and establish for his peoples.
mores et moenia. dum 265 tertia aestas viderit customs and city walls till the third summer shall have
regnantem Latio, ternaque hiberna seen (him) ruling Latium and three winter quarters [winters,]
transierunt Rutulis subactis. shall have passed after the Rutulians having been are conquered.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo But the boy Ascanius to whom now the surname of Iulus
additur (Ilus erat dum res Illa stetit is given (Ilus he was while the fortune of Ilium stood
regno), expelbit 270 imperio triginta in the kingdom) shall fill out by (his) sway thirty
magnos orbis volvendis mensibus, great circles [years] with revolving months,
transferetque regnum ab sede Lavini and shall remove the empire from the seat of Lavinium
et muniet Albam Longam multa vi. and shall fortify Alba Longa with great strength.
Hic iam regnabitur totos ter Here now it shall be ruled [the kingdom shall last] full three
centum annos sub gente Hectora, donee hundred years beneath the race of Hector, till
Ilia, regina sacerdos, gravis Marte, dabit Ilia a royal priestess pregnant by Mars. shall bring forth
geminam prolem partu. 275 Inde Romulus, twin offspring at a birth Next Romulus,
laetus fulvo tegmine lupae, nutricia, rejoicing in the tawny skin of the she wolf. (his) nurse,
excipiet gentem, et condet moenia Mavortia, shall receive the nation and build the walls of Mars' city.
BOOK 1

**The Landing in Africa.**

19
dicetque Romanos, de suo nomine. and shall call (the people) Romans after his own name.

His pono metas nec rerum nec tempora (pl.); dedi. imperium sine fine.

To them I set limits neither in fortunes nor in time. I have given (them) empire without end.

Quin, aspera Juno, 280 quae nunc fatigat

Nay, more. cruel Juno who now harasses
terrasque caelumque (pl.) metu, referet
the lands and the heavens with alarm. shall change
consilia in melius, fovebitque mecum,
(her) plans for the better. and shall cherish. with me.

Romanos, dominos rerum, gentemque
the Romans, masters of (all) things. and the race
togatam; sic placitum. Aetas veniet
that wears the toga: thus it is pleasing An age shall come,
lustris labentibus, cum domus Assaraci
with cycles gliding [rolling] on when the house of Assaracus
premet 285 servitio Phthiam clarasque Mycenas,
shall press into subjection Phthia and famous Mycene.

ac dominabitur victis Argis. Caesar nascetur,
and shall rule over conquered Argos Caesar shall be born
Troianus pulchra origine, qui terminet imperium
a Trojan of brilliant line. who shall bound (his) empire
Oceano famam astris— Iulius, nomen by the ocean and (his) renown by the stars—Julius a name
demissum a magno Iulo Hunc tu secura
derived from great Iulus Him thou untroubled
olim 290 accipies caelo onustum
in time to come shalt receive into heaven laden
spolios Orientis; hic quoque vocabitur
with the spoils of the East he also shall be addressed
votis. Tum aspera saecula mitescent,
with prayers Then savage generations shall grow mild
bellis positis; cana Fides, et Vesta,
wars (having been) laid aside hoary Faith and Vesta:
Quirinus cum fratre Remo, dabunt iura;
Romulus with (his) brother Remus. shall give laws:
dirae  portae  belli  ferro  et  artis
the  dreadful  gates  of  war  with  iron  and  compressed
compagibus;  claudentur  impius  Furor  intus,
joint.  shall  be  closed  unholy  Rage  within.
sedens  super  295  saeva  arma,  et  vinctus
sitting  over  cruel  arms.  and  bound
centum  aënis  nodis  post  tergum,
with  a  hundred  brazen  knots  [chains]  behind  (his)  back.
fremit  horridus  cruento  ore."
shall  roar  frightfully  with  bloody  [blood  stained]  lips."
Haec  ait,  et  demittit  genitum  Maia
Thus  he  speaks  and  dispatches  the  son  of  Maia
ab  alto,  ut  novae  terrae
from  on  high.  that  the  new  lands
utque  arces  Karthaginis  pateant
and  (that)  the  citadels  of  Carthage  may  be  opened
hospitio  Teuceris,  ne  Dido,  nescia  fati,
in  hospitality  to  the  Trojans  lest  Dido.  ignorant  of  destiny.
arceret  300  finibus;  ille  volat  per
might  drive  (them)  from  (her)  realms  he  flies  through
magnum  aëra  remigio  alarum,  ac  citus
the  mighty  air  with  the  oarage  of  (his)  wings.  and  quickly
adstitit  oris  Libyae  Et  iam
alights  on  the  shores  of  Libya  And  now
facit  iussa,  Poenique  ponunt
he  does  [performs]  (his)  orders  and  the  Carthaginians  lay  aside
(their)  fierce  hearts  at  the  will  of  the  god.  above  all.
regina  accipit  quietum  animum  benignamque
the  queen  receives  a  peaceful  spirit  and  a  gracious
mentem  in  Teucros.
head  toward  the  Trojans

305  At  pius  Aeneas,  volvens  plurima
But  devout  Aeneas  revolving  many  (thoughts)
per  noctem,  ut  primum  alma  lux  data  est,
in  the  night  as  soon  as  genial  dawn  appeared.
constituit  exire  explorareque  novos  locos;
determined  to  go  forth  and  reconnoitre  the  new  regions
quaerere quas oras accesserit vento,
and to inquire what shores he had reached by the wind,
qui teneant (nam videt inculta), homines
who occupy them (for he sees (it is) untilled) whether men
feraene, referreque exacta
or wild beasts, and to take back (the things) ascertained
sociis 310 Classem occultit in convexo
(to (his) comrades The fleet he hides in a hollow
nemorum sub cavata rupe, clausam arboribus
of the groves beneath a cavernous rock shut in with trees
circum atque horrentibus umbris; ipse
around and with bristling shades. (he) himself
graditur comitatus Achate uno, crispans
goes on attended by Achates alone, brandishing
manu bina hastilia lato ferro
in (his) hand two spears with broad (tips)
Cui mater sese tult obvia media
To him (his) mother presented herself on the way in the midst
silva, gerens os habitumque 315 virginis,
of the wood, wearing the face and dress of a maiden
et arma virginis, Spartanae, vel quals
and the arms of a maiden a Spartan maid, or such as
Threissa Harpalyce fatigat equos praeventiturque
Thracian Harpalyce wears (her) steeds and outstrips
fuga volucerem Hebrum Namque suspenderat
in (her) flight the swift Hebrus For indeed she had slung
habilem arcum de more umens
(her) shapely bow according to custom from (her) shoulders
venatrix, dederatque comam ventis
as a huntress. and had given (her) hair to the winds
diffundere, 320 nuda genu fluentisque sinus
to dishevel, with bare knee and with (her) flowing robes
collecta nodo Ac prior inquit “Heus,
girt round in a knot And first she cries “Ho,
iuvenes, monstrate si forte vidistis quam
youths, tell me if perchance you have seen any
mearum sororum errantem hic succinetam pharetra
of my sisters wandering here girt with a quiver
et tegmine maculosae lynceis, aut prementem
cursum spumantis apri clamore."
Venus, in answer to the son of Venus began: "None of thy sisters (has been) heard
neque visa mihi—o quam memorem te, virgo?
or seen by me—Oh, what shall I call thee, maiden?
Namque tibi voltus haud mortalis, nec
For indeed thy face (is) not human, nor does
vox sonat hominem; o dea
thy voice sound [declare] a mortal. Oh goddess (thou art)
certe, an soror Phoebi, an una
surely either the sister of Phoebus, or one
sangunis nympharum? Felix 330 sis,
of the blood [race] of the nymphs? Propitious mayest thou be,
levesque nostrum laborem, quaecumque, et
and lighten our toil. whoever thou art, and
doceas tandem, sub quo caelo, in quibus
teach (us) pray, beneath what sky, and in what
oris orbis iactemur. Erramus
regions of the world we are being tossed We are wandering
ignari hominemque locorumque, acti huc
ignorant of the men and of the places, driven hither
vento et vastis fluctibus; multa hostia
by the wind and mighty billows. many a victim
cadet tibi ante aras nostra dextra.''
shall fall for thee before the altars by our [my] right hand."

Then Venus (said) "Indeed I (am) not
dignor tali honore; est mos Tyriis
worthy of such honor. it is the custom for Tyrian
virginibus gestare pharetram vincireque suras
maidens to wear a quiver and to bind (their) ankles
alte purpureo cothúrno. Punica regna
high with a purple buskin. The Carthaginian realms
vides, Tyrios et urbem Agenoris; sed
you see, Tyrians and the city of Agenor, but
fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
the territory is Libyan a race unmanageable in war
Dido regit 340 imperium, profecta urbe Tyria,
Dido rules the realm. having left the city Tyre
fugiens germanum. Longa est injuria,
 fleeing from (her) brother Long is the injury.
longae ambages; sed sequar summa
and long its windings [mazes] but I will follow the main
fastigia rerum
points of the affairs [story]
"Huc coniunx erat Sychaeus, ditissimus
"Her husband was Sychaeus wealthiest
agri Phoenicium, et dilectus miserae
in land of the Phoenicians and loved (by) (her) wretched (one)
magno amore; 345 cui pater dederat
with a great passion to him (her) father had given (her)
intactam, sugaratque primis omnibus.
a virgin and had united (them) with the first auspices.
Sed Pygmalion, germanus, habebat regna
But Pygmalion (her) brother was holding the throne
Tyri, immanior scelere ante omnis alios
of Tyre, a monster in crime beyond all other (men).
Inter quos venit medius furor.
And between them there came a dividing frenzy.
Ille, impius atque caecus amore auri,
He, wicked and blinded with the love of gold,
350 clam superat Sychaeum ferro,
secretly overcomes Sychaeus with a sword. (when)
incautum, securus germanae amorum;
off his guard. regardless of (his) sister's love;
diuque celavit factum, et malus
and for a long time he concealed the deed. and vicious
simulans multa lusit aegram amantem
feigning many (stories) he mocked the wretched loving (one)
vana spe. Sed in somnis venit ipsa
with delusive hope But in sleep there came the very
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK 1

imago inhumati coniugis, attollens pallida
ghost of (her) unburied husband, raising (his) pale
ora miris modis; nudavit 355 crudelis
features in a wonderful manner, he laid bare the cruel
arias pectoraque traecta ferro
altars and (his) breast pierced through with the sword,
retexitque omne caecum scelus domus Tum
and unveiled all the hidden crime of the house. Tum
suadet celerare fugam excedereque
he urges (her) to hasten (her) flight and to abandon
patria, auxiliumque viae recludit veteris
(her) country and as aid on (her) way he reveals the ancient
thesauros tellure, ignotum pondus argenti
treasures in the earth, and unknown mass of silver
et auri Commota 360 his, Dido parabat
and of gold Roused by this, Dido was preparing
fugam sociosque. Conveniunt quibus
(her) flight and (her) companions They come together to whom
erat aut crudele odium tyranni aut
there was either fierce hatred of the despot or
acer metus; navis quae forte paratae
bitter fear, the ships which by chance (are) equipped
corripiunt onerantque auro; opes avari
they seize and load with gold. the riches of greedy
Pygmalionis portantur pelago; femina
Pygmalion they are carried across the sea, a woman
dux facti 365 Devenere locos
(is) the leader of the exploit. They landed at the places
ubi nunc cernis ingentia moena arcemque
where now thou seest the mighty ramparts and the citadel
novae Karthaginis surgentem, mercatique
of new Carthage rising, and they bought
solum Byrsam, de nomine facti,
the ground called Byrsa, from the name [nature] of the transaction.
quantum possent circumdare taurino tergo.
as much as they could encompass with a bull’s hide
Sed qui, tandem, vos, aut ab quibus oris
But who, pray, are you, or from what shores
Quaerenti talibus ille, suspans
To (her) questioning with such (words) he (replies), sighing

trahensque vocem a uno pectore.
and drawing (his) voice from the depth of (his) heart.

"O dea, si repetens ab prima origine
'O goddess, if beginning from the first source

pergamin, et vacet audire annalis
I were to proceed and there were time to hear the story

nostrorum laborum, Vesper clauso Olympo
of our toils evening (with) closed Olympus

componat diem ante 375 Nos
would complete the day before (the end) Us

antiqua Troa, si forte nomen Troiae
from ancient Troy if perchance the name of Troy

ut per vestras auris, vectos per
has passed through your ears carried over

diversa aequora, tempestas sua forte adpulit
divers seas a storm by its own chance has driven on

Libycis oris Sum pius Aeneas, qui veho
the Libyan coasts I am devout Aeneas who carry

mecum classe Penatis raptos ex
with me in (my) fleet (my) household gods rescued from

hoste, notus fama super aether a.
the foe known by reputation beyond the sky.

Quaero 380 Italiam, patriam, et
I am seeking Italy (for my) country.

genus ab Jove summo Bis
(my) race (is) from Jupiter on high With twice

denis navibus conscendi Phrygium aequor,
ten ships I embarked on the Phrygian sea.

dea matre monstrante viam, secutus
(my) goddess mother showing (me) the way following

fata data; vix septem supersunt,
the fates (that were) given (me) scarcely seven remain

convolsae undis Euroque Ipse, ignotus
shattered by waves and the East wind I myself. a stranger
egens, peragro deserta Libyae, 
(and) in need, am roaming through the deserts of Libya, 
pulsus 385 Europa atque Asia. Venus 
driven from Europe and Asia. (But) Venus 
nec passa querentem plura, 
did not suffer him complaining [to complain] more, 
interfata est sic medio dolore: 
(but) interrupted (him) thus in the midst of (his) grief: 
"Quisquis es, haud credo invisus 
Whoever thou art, not I believe disliked 
caelestibus, carpis auras vitalis 
by the gods above dost thou draw the breath of life 
qui adveners Tyriam urbem. Modo 
(thou) who hast come to a Tyrian city Only 
perge, atque perfer te hinc ad limina 
proceed and betake thyself hence to the thresholds 
reginae. 390 Namque nuntio tibi 
of the queen For indeed I announce to thee (that thy) 
socios reducet classemque relatam, 
companions (are) returned and the fleet (has been) brought back 
et actam in tutum versis aquilonibus, ni 
and driven into safety by changed winds, unless 
parentes docuere augurium vani 
(my) parents have taught (me) augury in vain 
frustra Aspice, bis senos eyenos 
(to no purpose. Behold, twice six swans 
lactantis agmine, quos ales Jovis, 
rejoicing in column. whom the bird of Jupiter, 
lapsa aetheria plaga, 395 turbabat 
swooping down from the airy region was scattering 
aperto caelo; nunc videntur aut capere 
in the open sky. now they seem either to seek 
terras (pl) longo ordine aut despectare 
the land in a long array or look down (upon it) 
iam captas: ut illi reducet ludunt 
already chosen: as they returning sport 
stridentibus alis, et cinxere polum (sing.) 
with whizzing wings. and circle about the heavens
BOOK 1  The Landing in Africa  27

coeitu,  dedereque  cantus,  haud
in a company.  and give  (voice)  to (their) notes  not
alter  tuaeque  puppes  tuorumque  pubes
otherwise  also thy  ships  and thy  youths
aut  tenet  portum  400  aut  subit  ostra (pl.)
either  hold  the harbor  or  approach (its) mouth
pleno  velo  Modo  perge,  et  qua  via
in full  sail  Only  proceed  and where  the way
ductit  te,  dirige  gressum
leads thee  direct  thy step

Dixit,  et  avertens  refulsit  rosea
She spoke  and  turning away  she gleamed  with (her) rosy
cervice,  ambrosaëque  comae  spiravere  
neck  and (her) ambrosial  (divine)  locks  wafted
divinum  odorem  vertice;  vestis  defluxit
a heavenly  fragrance  from (her) head.  (her) robe  streamed down
ad  imos  pedes,  405  et  inessu
 to  the soles  of (her) feet.  and  by (her) gait
vera  dea  patuit  Ubi  ille  adgnovit
the true  goddess  was revealed  When he  recognized
matrem,  secutus  est  fugientem
(his) mother.  he followed  (her)  fleeing  [as she fled]
tali  voce:  "Quid  totiens  (crudelis
with such [these]  words.  Why dost thou  so often  (cruel
quoque  tu)  ludis  natum  falsis  imaginibus?
also (art) thou  mock (thy)  son  with false  apparitions?
Cur  non  datur  iungere  dextram  dextrae,
Why  is it not  granted (me)  to join  hand to [with] hand.
ac  audire  et  reddere  veras
and to hear and  return  true  [undisguised]
voces?"
voices  [accents]?

410  Talibus  incusat,  tenditque  gressum
With  such words  he chides (her)  and directs  his step
ad  moenia:  at  Venus  saepsit  gradientis
 to the city  walls  but  Venus  surrounded (them)  advancing
obseuro  aëre,  et  dea  fudit
[as they advanced]  with a dark mist.  and  the goddess  spread
Virgil's Aeneid. BOOK I

circum multo amictu nebulae (sgm.), ne around (them) a thick veil of clouds. that
quis posset cernere, neu quis contingere no one could perceive nor anyone touch
eos, molhrique moram, aut poscere causas (pl.) them. or cause delay. or demand the reason
veniendi 415 Ipsa abit sublimis Paphum, of (their) coming (She) herself departs aloft to Paphos,
laetaque revisit suas sedes, ubi illi and joyfully revisits (her) native abodes where (is) her
templum, centumque arae calent Sabaeo temple and a hundred altars glow with Sabaean
ture, frankincense and are redolent with fresh garlands.
Interea cornipure ancianti vian, qua semita Meanwhile they seize upon the way. where the path
monstrat lamque ascendentant collem qui shows And now they were mounting the hill which
plurimus 420 mmnet urbi, adspectatque most overhangs the city and looks down
desuper adversas arces Aeneas miratur from above on the opposite towers Aeneas marvels at [admires]
remonstram quondam magalia; miratur the mass [massive city]. formerly huts. he marvels
portas strepitumque et strata at [admires] the gates and the dim and the stretches
varum (pl ) Tyri ardentes instant, pars of street The Tyrrians burning [aglow] press on. some
dueere muros molhrique arcem, et put up the city walls and build the citadel. and
subvolvere saxa manibus; 425 pars optare roll up, stones with (their) hands. some select
locum tecto et conclusere sulco. the location for a building and close (it) in with a furrow.
Legunt iura magistratusque sanctumque They choose laws and magistrates and a hallowed
senatum. Hic alii effodiunt portus; hic senate. Here some excavate harbors. here
The Landing in Africa.

In this excerpt from the Landing in Africa, the author describes the activities of bees and the construction of theaters. The bees are busy working on new hives with elements of decorum, and the plays (software) are being constructed for the coming dramas. The author praises the work of the bees, comparing it to human labor, and notes the importance of the city walls rising in the background.

The excerpt includes several Latin phrases, such as "exciduntque immanis columnas rupibus, alta" (they threw vast pillars from the rocks), and "mella et distendunt cellas dulci nectare, honey and pack the cells with sweet nectar." The author also references Aeneas, who gazes upon the roofs of the city, introducing himself, hedged in by the mist, wonderful to be said.

The excerpt ends with a poetic description of the city, "Lucus fuit in media urbe, A grove was in the midst of the city, most joyful with shade, in which place the Carthaginians, tossed by the waves and the whirlwind,

Alii locant alta fundamenta theatris, others lay the deep foundations for theatres.

Exciduntque immanis columnas rupibus, alta and hew out vast pillars from the rocks, the lofty decora futuris scaenis 430 Qualis labor decorations for the coming dramas Such toil

Exereet apes nova acestate per florea buses the bees in early summer through the flowery rura sub sole, cum educunt adultos meads in the sunshine when they lead forth the full grown fetus gentis, aut cum stipant lquentia progenies of the race, or when they compress the flowing

Mella et distendunt cellas dulci nectare, honey and pack the cells with sweet nectar,

Aut accipiunt onera vementum, aut, facto or receive the burdens of (those) coming, or forming agmine, arcent fucos, 435 ignavum pecus, a line. drive the drones. a lazy herd

A praesepibus; opus fervet, fragrantiaque from the hives, the work boils. and the fragrant mella (pl.) redolent thymo. "O fortunati, honey is scented with thyme "O fortunate,

Quorum moena iam surgunt" ait (they) whose city walls are already rising! says Aeneas, et suspept fastigia urbs. Infert Aeneas, and gazes upon the roofs of the city He introduces se, saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu, himself, hedged in by the mist, wonderful to be said,

440 per medios, miscetque viris, neque through the midst, and mingles with the men. nor cernitur ulli is perceived by anyone.

Lucus fuit in media urbe, A grove was in the midst of the city, most joyful with shade, in which place first Poeni, iactati undis et turbine, the Carthaginians, tossed by the waves and the whirlwind,
effodere signum quod regia Juno monstrarat—
dug up the token which Queen Juno had shown
caput acris equi, nam sic
[revealed]—the head of a spirited [fiery] horse; for thus
gentem fore 445 egregiam bello, et facilem
the race would be renowned in war and easily
victu per saecula. Hic Dido Sidonia
subsisting through the ages Here Dido of Sidon
condebat ingens templum Junoni, opulentum
was building a mighty temple to Juno rich
donis et numine divae, cui
with offerings and the presence of the goddess. for which
aerea limina surgebant gradibus, aereaque
thresholds were rising with steps. and with bronze
trabes nexae; forbus aenis studebat
(its) doorposts (were) bound. on doors of bronze was creaking
cardo In 450 hoc luco primum nova res
the hinge In this grove first a new object
oblata lenunt timorem; hic primum Aeneas
presented soothed (his) fear; here first Aeneas
ausus sperare salutem, et confidere melius
dared to hope for safety, and to trust better
afflictis rebus Namque dum lustrat
in (his) shattered fortunes For while he surveys
singula sub ingenti templo, oppositens
each (scene) beneath the mighty temple awaiting
reginam, dum miratur fortuna quae
the queen while he marvels at [admires] the prosperity which
sit urbi manus 455 artificumque
is to [in] the city and the handiwork of artists
inter se laborem operumque, videt Ilicas
among themselves and the toil of (their) tasks he sees the Trojan
pugnas ex ordine. bellaque (pl.) iam volgata
battles in order and the war already published
fama per totum orbem. Atridas,
by report throughout the whole world the sons of Atreus,
Primumque. et Achillem. saevum ambobus,
and Priam. and Achilles, a foe to both,
Constitit, et lacrimans inquit: "Quis locus, 
He stood still and weeping says "What place.
Achate, 460 quae regio in terris 
Achates, what quarter on the lands [on earth]
iam non plena nostrui laboris? En, Priamus! 
own is not full of our toil? Lo. Priam!
Hic etiam sunt sua praemia laudi; sunt 
Here also are its own rewards for merit. there are
lacrimae rerum, et mortalia 
tears for our affairs [fortunes] and human (sorrows)
tangunt mentem. Solve metus; haec fama 
touch the soul. Banish fears. this renown
feret tibi alquum salutem." Sic ait, 
will bring thee some safety." Thus he speaks.
atque pascat amnum inam pictura gemens 
and feeds (his) mind on the empty picture groaning
465 multa umectatque voltum lagro 
much and bedews (his) face with a copious
flumine.
stream.

Namque videt uti, bellantes circum 
For indeed he was seeing how, warring round
Pergama, hac Gra. fugerent, Troiana 
Pergamus, here the Greeks were fleeing. (while) the Trojan
iuventus premeret, hac Phryges, cristatus 
youth pressed on here the Phrygians. (while) plumed
Achilles instaret curru. Nec procul hinc 
Achilles pursued in (his) car. Not far hence
470 adgnoscit lacrimans tentoria Rhesi 
he recognizes with tears the tents of Rhesus
niveus velis (pl.), quae, prodita primo 
with snowy canvas. which. betrayed in the first
somno, cruentus Tydides vastabat multo 
sleep, the bloody son of Tydeus was ravaging with much
caede, avertitque ardentis equos in castra 
slaughter and carried away the fiery steeds into camp
priusquam gustassent pabula Troiae 
before they had tasted the pastures of Troy
Virgil's Aeneid.  

BOOK I

bibissentque Xanthum. Alia parte Troilus or drunk the Xanthus In another direction Troilus fugiens arms amissis— 475 infelix puer— fleeing with (his) arms lost— hapless youth— atque impar congressus Achill, fertur and unequal meeting with Achilles, is borne along equis, resupinusque, haeret mani by (his) steeds and flat upon (his) back clings to the empty curru, tamen tenens lora; huic cervixque car. still holding the reins: and his neck comaeque trahuntur per terram. et pulvis and hair are trailed along the ground. and the dust inscribitur versa hasta Interea is marked by the inverted spear Meanwhile Ilades ibant ad templum non aequae the Trojan women were going to the temple of unfavoring Palladis passis 480 crimbus, ferebantque Pallas with dishevelled hair and were bearing peplum, suppliciter tristes et tunsae the robe (of state) as suppliants sad and beating pectora palmis, diva aversa, (their) breasts with (their) hands. the goddess turned away.
tenebat oculos fixos solo Ter was keeping (her) eyes fixed upon the ground. Thrice Achilles raptaverat Hectora circum muros Achilles had dragged Hector round the walls Iliacos, vendebatque exanimum corpus auro. of Troy. and was selling (his) lifeless body for gold.

485 Tum. vero, dat ingentem gemitum ab Then indeed he gives a great groan from imo pectore, ut conspexit spolia, the depth of (his) heart when he saw the spoils ut currus, utque ipsum corpus when (he saw) the chariot and when (he saw) the very body amici Priamumque tendentem inermis of (his) friend and Priam holding out (his) unarmed manus. Se quoque adgnovit [helpless] hands. Himself also he recognized,
permixtum Achivis principibus, aciesque mingled with the Grecian chiefs. and the battalions

Éoas et arma nigri Memnonis of the East and the arms of swarthy Memnon

Penthesilea, furens, 490 duet agmina Amazonidum Penthesilea, raging leads the bands of Amazons

Iunatis peltis, ardetque in medias with (their) crescent shields and flashes in the midst

milibus, subnectens aurca cingula of thousands, binding a golden girdle

exasertae mammae, bellatrix, virgoque, beneath (her) protruding breast. a warrior queen. and maiden.

audet concurrere viris. she dares to clash with men

Dum haec videntur miranda Dardano While these (scenes) appear wonderful to Trojan

Aeneae, 495 dum stupet, haeretque defixus Aeneas, while he is astounded and remains riveted

in uno obtutu, regina Dido, pulcherrima forma, in one stare Queen Dido, most beautiful in form,

incessit ad templum magna caterva juvenum advanced to the temple, a great train of youths

stipante Qualis in ripis Eurotae, aut throging about (her) Even as on the banks of Eurotas, or

per iuga Cynthi, Diana exercet through the heights of Cynthius Diana keeps up [inspires]

choros, quam mille oreades secutae the dancers whom a thousand mountain nymphs following

glomerantur 500 hinc atque hinc; illa fert press around on this side and on that. she bears

pharetram numero, gradiensque supereminet a quiver on (her) shoulder and moving towers over

omnis deas; gaudia pertemptant all the goddesses. joys pervade [thrill through]

tactum pectus Latonae: talis erat Dido, talem the silent breast of Latona such was Dido such

ferebat se laeta per medios, instans she was bearing herself joyfully through the midst pressing on
operi futuris regnisque. 505 Tum, foribus divae, the work and the future kingdoms Then, at the doors of the
media testudine templi, saepta goddess beneath the central dome of the temple hedged in
arms subnixaque alte solo resedit. by arms and supported on high by (her) throne she sat down
Dabat iva legesque viris, aequabatque She was giving judgments and laws to (her) men and was adjusting
laborem operum iustis partibus, aut trahebat the task of the labors in fair partition or was drawing (it)
sorte; cum subito Aeneas videt accedere magno by lot when suddenly Aeneas sees advance in the mighty
concursu 510 Anthea Sergestumque fortemque throng Antheus and Sergestus and brave
Cloanthum, aliosque Teurorum quos ater turbo Cloanthus and others of the Trojans whom the black whirlwind
dispulerat aequore avxeratque patius had scattered on the sea and had driven far within [beyond]
alias oras Simul ipsa obstipuit Achates to different coasts At once he himself was dumbfounded Achates
simul percursus laetitiaque metuque; avidi at the same time was overcome both by joy and fear. eagerly
515 ardebant coniungere dextras; sed incognita they were burning (ardent) to join right hands but the strange
res turbat animos Dissimulant, et, affair [mystery] perplexes (their) minds They keep hid and
amicti cava nube, speculantur quae fortuna veiled by the hollow mist. look to see what (is) the fortune
viris, quo litor moveant classem, quid of the heroes, on what shore they leave the fleet and why
veniant; nam ibant lecti cunctis they come for they were proceeding selected from all
navibus, orantes veniam, et petebant templum the ships asking for grace and were seeking the temple
clamore.
with a shout
520 Postquam introgressi et copia data When they had entered and leave was given
BOOK I

The Landing in Africa.

fandi of [for] speaking coram, Ilioneus maximus sic of [for] speaking face to face Ilioneus the eldest thus

coept placido pectore: began with calm breast

"O Regina, cui Juppiter dedit condere "O Queen to whom Jupiter has granted to found

novam urbem frenareque superbas gentis a new city and to curb proud races [nations]

iustitia, miseris Troes, vecti ventus by equity, (we) unlucky Trojans, born by the winds

omnia maria, 525 oramus te, prohibe infandos over all the seas entreat thee keep off [ward off] the terrible

ignis a navibus, parce pio generi, et fires from (our) ships spare a pious race and

aspice proprius nostras res. Nos non look more closely upon our affairs We have not

venimus aut populare Libycos Penatis, come either to lay waste the Libyan household gods.

aut vertere raptas praedas ad litora; or to carry away stolen booty to the shores;

non ea vis animo, nec tanta there is not this violence in our minds nor so great

superbia victis 530 Est locus,

haughtiness in the vanquished There is a place.

Gra diunt Hesperiam cognomine, antiqua the Greeks call (it) Hesperia by name an ancient

terra, potens arms atque ubere glaebae land. powerful in arms and in the fertility of the soil:

viri Oenotri coluere; nunc fama men called Oenotri colonized it: now (there is) a report (that)

minores dixisse gentem Italiam, (their) descendants have called the race [nation] Italy

de nomine ducis Hic fuit cursus; after the name of (their) leader Hither was (our) course.

535 cum subito nimbosus Orion, adsurgens when suddenly stormy Orion. rising upon

fluctu, tult in caeca vada dispulitque the billow, bore us on hidden shoals and scattered us
penitus procacibus austris perque undas, far away by the insolent south wind both over the waves, 
salo superante, perque invia the salt sea overcoming (us) and over impassable [pathless] 
saxa; hue pauci adnavimus vestris oris. rocks hither a few (of us) have floated to your shores.

Quod hoc genus hominum? Quaevae patria What (is) this race of men? Or what country

tam barbara 540 permuttit hunc morem? (is) so savage (as) to allow this custom?

Prohibemur hospitio arenae; ciecint We are kept away from the shelter of the sand [beach], they provoke

bella, vetantque consistere prma terra. wars, and forbid (us) to set foot on the first [bordering] land.

Si temnitis humanum genus et mortalha arma, If you despise the human race and mortal arms,
at sperate deos memores fandi atque still expect (that) the gods (are) mindful of right and

nefandi Nobis erat rex Aeneas, quo wrong We had a king Aeneas than whom

545 nce fuit alter iustior pietae, nec neither has been another more just in piety nor

maior bello et armis Si fata servant greater in war and arms If the Fates preserve

quem virum, si vescitur aura aetheria neque this hero if he feeds on the upper air nor

adhuc occubat crudelibus umbris, non as yet lies low in the cruel shades (we have) no

metus; nec te poeniteat priorem fear nor mayest thou regret (to be) the first
certasse officio (sing.) Siculis regiombus(pl) to vie (with us) in kind offices In the Sicilian region

et sunt urbes 550 arvaque, Acestes clarusque also there are cities and fields and Acestes famous

a Troiano sanguine Liceat subducere from Trojan blood May it be permitted (us) to draw up

classem, quassatam ventis, et aptare (our) fleet, shattered by the winds and fit
BOOK 1  The Landing in Africa.  37

trabes silvis et stringere remos; ut si
timbers in the woods, and trim oars; so that if
datur tendere Italiam, sociis et
it is allowed (us) to strive for Italy, (our) comrades and
rege recepto, lacti petamus Italiam
king recovered, we may joyfully seek Italy
Latiumque; 555 sin salus absumpta, et
and Latium: but if (our) safety is removed and
pontus Libyae habet te, optime pater
the sea of Libya possesses thee, best father
Teucrum, nce iam spes Iuli restat,
of the Trojans nor longer the hope of Lulus remains,
at saltem petamus fretae Sicaniae
then at least let us seek the straits of Sicily
sedesque paratas, unde adveicti
and the seats [settlement] prepared (for us). whence we sailed
huc, regemque Acesten." Talibus
hither. and King Acestes " With such (words)
Ilioneus; simul euncti 560 Dardanidae
Ilioneus (spoke): at the same time all the Trojans
freemebant ore (sing.).
were murmuring with (their) voices
Tum Dido, demissa vultum, breviter profatur:
Then Dido, with downcast look briefly speaks:
"Solvite metum corde (sing.), Teucri, secludite
"Banish fear from (your) hearts, Trojans. and lay aside
curas. Dura res et novitas
cares [anxiety]. Hard condition and the newness [infancy]
regni cogunt me moliri talia, et
of (my) kingdom force me to employ such (means), and
tueri finis late custode. 565 Quis
to protect (my) territories far and wide with a guard Who
nesciat genus Aeneadum quis urbem
does not know the race of the followers of Aeneas, who the city
Troiae, virtutesque virosque aut incendia
of Troy. the virtues [prowess] and the heroes or the fires
tanti belli? Poeni non gestamus
of so great a war? We Carthaginians do not bear
pectora adeo obtusa, nec Sol iungit hearts so blunted [unfeeling], nor does the sun yoke
equos tam aversus ab Tyria urbe. (his) steeds so removed from the Tyrian city.
Seu vos optatis magnam Hesperiam, Whether you wish for the great West,
Saturnia arvaque, 570 sive finis Erycis and the Saturnian fields, or the territories of Eryx
regemque Acesen, dimittam tutos auxilio, and King Acestes, I will send you away safe with aid
iuvaboque opibus. Et [an escort], and I will assist you with (my) resources. And
voltis considere his regnis (pl.) pariter should you wish to settle in this kingdom on equal terms
mecum, urbem quam statuo est vestra; subducite with me, the city which I erect is yours; draw up
navis; Tros Tyriusque agetur mihi (your) ships, Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me
nullo discrimine. 575 Atque utinam rex, with no distinction. And would that (your) king,
Aeneas ipse, adforet, compulsus eodem Aeneas himself, were present, driven here by the same
Noto' Equidem dimittam certos per south wind! I, indeed, will despatch trusty (men) along
litora et iubebo lustrare extrema the coast, and will bid (them) traverse the farthest (limits)
Libyae, si eiecutus errat quibus of Libya, if having been cast forth he is roaming in any
silvis aut urbibus."
woods or cities"

Arrecti animum his dictis, et fortis Achates Uplifted in spirit by these words, both bold Achates
580 et pater Aeneas iamdudum ardebat and father Aeneas for a long time were burning
erumpere nubem. Achates prior compellat to burst through the cloud, Achates first addresses
Aenean: "Dea nate, quae sententia nunc surgit Aeneas: "Goddess-born, what judgment now rises
The Landing in Africa.

39

animo? Vides omnia tuta, classem sociosque in (thy) mind? Thou seest all (things) safe. (our) fleet and comrades
receptos. Unus abest, quem ipsi vidimus recovered. One (only) is wanting whom we ourselves saw
585 submersum in medio fluctu; eectera sunk in the midst of the billows, the other things
respondent matris dictis."
answer to (thy) mother's words"
Vix fatus erat ea, cum repente Scarcely had he spoken these (things), when suddenly
nubes circumfusa scindit se et purgat the cloud spread around (them) parts itself and clears away
in apertum aethera. Aeneas restitit refulsitque into open air. Aeneas remained and shone
in clara luce, os umerosque similis deo; in the brilliant light, in face and shoulders like to a god,
namque genetrix ipsa adflarat nato for indeed (his) mother herself had breathed upon (her) son
decoram 590 caesariem (sing.) purpureumque lumen becoming locks and the ruddy glow
inventae, et laetos honores oculis; quale [brilliancy] of youth. and joyful charms into (his) eyes, such
decus manus addunt ebori, aut ubi argentum grace (as) the hands add to ivory. or when silver
Pariusve lapis circumdatur flavo auro. or Parian marble is surrounded [set] with [in] yellow gold.
595 improvisus cunctis, ait: "adsum, coram quem quaeeritis, Troi's Aeneas, eruptus ab
whom you seek. Trojan Aeneas rescued from
Libycis undis. O sola miserata
the Libyan waves. Oh (thou who) alone (hast) pitied
infandos labores Troiae, quae socias
the unspeakable toils [troubles] of Troy. who dost ally [welcome]
nos, reliquias Danaum, iam exhaustos us, the remnants of [from] the Greeks, already worn out
omnibus casibus terraeque marisque, egenos
by all the mischances of land and sea, in want
omnium, 600 urbe domo, est non nostrae
of all things, in (thy) city (and) home, (it) is not in our
opis, Dido, nec quicquid Dardaniae gentis
power. Dido, nor whatever of the Trojan race
est ubique quae sparsa per magnum
is anywhere which (is) scattered throughout the great
orbem, persolvere dignas gratias.
world. to return (thee) worthy [adequate] thanks.

Di ferant tibi digna 605 praemia, si
May the gods confer on thee due rewards, if
qua numina respectant pios, si usquam iustitia
any deities regard the good, if anywhere justice
est quid et mens conscia sibi recti.
is anything and a mind conscious to itself of right [rectitude].
Quae saecula tam laeta te tulerunt? Qui
What ages so happy gave thee birth? What
parentes tanti genuere talem? Dum fluvii
parents so great produced (thee) such? While rivers
current in freta, dum umbrae lustrabunt
shall run into the seas, while shadows shall sweep
convexa montibus, dum polus pascet
over the slopes of the mountains, while the sky shall pasture
sidera, honos tuumque nomen laudesque
the stars, (thy) honor and thy name and praises
semper maneunt, 610 quae cumque terrae vocant
shall always endure. whatever lands summon
me." Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea
me." Thus having spoken, he seeks (his) friend Ilioneus
dextra, laevaque Serestum,
with (his) right (hand) and with (his) left Serestus,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque
afterwards the others, brave Gyas and brave
Cloanthum.

Sidonia Dido obstipuit, primo aspectu deinde
Sidonian Dido was amazed, first by the sight and then
tanto casu viri, et sic locuta est by [at] so great misfortune of the hero, and thus she spoke

orae:
with (her) voice:

615 "Quis casus, dea nate, insequitur te per
"What chance, goddess-born, pursues thee through

pericula tanta? Quae vis applicat immanibus
dangers so great? What violence drives (thee) to (these) wild

oris? Tune ille Aeneas quem alma
shores? Art thou that great Aeneas whom fostering

Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisae ad undam
Venus bore to Trojan Anchises at the wave

Phrygii Simoëntis? Atque, equidem, memini
of Phrygian Simões? And. indeed, I remember (that)

Teucer, expulsam patriis 620 finibus, venire
Teucer, banished from (his) native realms, came

Sidona, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli;
to Sidon, seeking new kingdoms by the aid of Belus;
tum genitor Belus vastabat opimam
at that time (my) father Belus was laying waste rich

Cyprum, et victor tenebat dicione.
Cyprus, and (as) conqueror was holding (it) under (his) sway.

Iam ex illo tempore casus urbis Troianae
Already from that time the fortune of the city of Troy

cognitus mihi, tuumque nomen Pelasgique
(has been) known to me and thy name and the Grecian

reges. 625 Ipse, hostis, ferebat Teucros
kings (He) himself, (though) a foe. was extolling the Teucrians

insigni laude, volebatque se
with conspicuous praise, and was wishing (that he) himself

ortum ab antiqua stirpe Teucrorum. Quare
(was) sprung from the ancient stock of the Teucrians. wherefore

agite, o iuvenes, succedite uostris tectis.
come, O young men, enter beneath our roofs.

Me quoque, iactatam per multos labores,
Me also, tossed through many sorrows,

similis fortuna voluit consistere demum hac
a like fortune has willed to settle at last in this
Non ignara mali, disco
to assist the wretched."

Sic memorat, simul ducit Aenean in
Thus she speaks, at the same time she leads Aeneas into
regia tecta; simul indicit
the royal palace, at the same time she proclaims (sacrificial)
honorem (sing.) templis divum. Nec minus
honors in the temples of the gods. None the less
mittit, interea, ad litora sociis,
she sends, meanwhile, to the shore for (his) companions,
viginti tauros, centum horrentia terga
twenty bulls, a hundred bristling backs
magnorum suum, centum pinguis agnos cum
of great swine, a hundred fat lambs with
matribus, munera laetiamque dii.
(t heir) dams, gifts and gladness of [for] the day.
At domus interior splendida instruitur
But the house [place] within, glorious, is decked
regali luxu, parantque convivia
with royal magnificence, and they make ready the banquet
mediis tectis.
in the centre of the buildings [halls]. (There are) coverlets
laboratae arte superboque ostro, ingens
embroidered with art and of lordly purple, massive
argentum mensis, fortiaque facta patrum
silver [plate] on the tables and the brave deeds of the fathers
caelata in auro, longissima series rerum
embossed in gold, a very long train of events
ducta per tot viros ab antiqua origine
traced through so many heroes from the ancient source
gen
tis.
of the race.

Aeneas (enim patrius amor neque passus
Aeneas (for (his) paternal love did not suffer
mentem consistere) rapidum praemittit Achaten
(his) mind to rest) quickly sends forward Achates
ad navis, ferat haec 645 Ascanio, to the ships, (that) he may bear these (tidings) to Ascanius,
ducatque ipsum ad moenia; omnia and may lead (him) himself to the city walls; all
cura cari parentis stat in Ascanio. the anxiety of a fond father rests [centres] in Ascanius.
Praeterea, iubet ferre munera erepta Iliacis Moreover, he bids him bring presents rescued from Trojan
ruinis, pallam rigentem signis auroque, ruins, a cloak stiff with designs and (of) gold,
et velamen circumtextum croceo acantho, and a veil bordered round with yellow acanthus

650 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa the ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she
extulerat Mycenis, cum peteret Pergama had brought away from Mycene, when she went to Troy
inconcessosque hymenaeos, mirabile donum and the unlawful nuptials, the wonderful gift
matris Ledae; praeterea, sceptrum quod of (her) mother Leda, besides, the sceptre which
Ilione, maxima Priami natarum, gesserat Ilione, the eldest of Priam's daughters, had borne
olim, monileque 655 bacatum collo, of yore, and a necklace studded with pearls for the neck,
et duplicem coronam gemmis auroque. Celerans and a double crown of jewels and gold Speeding
haec, Achates ita tendebat ad these (things), Achates thus was wending his way to
navis.
the ships.

At Cytherea versat novas artis nova But Venus is turning over new wiles and new
consilia pectore, ut Cupido, mutatus faciem plans in (her) heart, that Cupid. changed in form
et ora, veniat pro dulci Ascanio, and features, may come instead of sweet Ascanius,
donisque 660 incendat furentem reginam, and by (his) gifts may inflame the raging queen,
atque implicet ignem ossibus; quippe
and may implant fire within (her) bones; forsooth
timet ambiguam domum bilinguise
she fears the treacherous house and the doubled tongue
Tyrros; atrox Juno urit, et cura
Tyrians, cruel Juno inflames (her), and (her) anxiety
recursat sub noctem. Ergo adfatur
returns under [at] night. Therefore she addresses
aligerum Amorem his dietis:
winged Love with these words:
"Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia,
"O son, my strength, my mighty power,
665 nate, qui solus tennis Typhoia
O son. who alone dost scorn the Typhoan [giant]
tela summi patris, ad te confugio,
thunderbolts of the great father. to thee I resort,
et supplex posco tua numina. Ut tuus
and a suppliant entreat thy favor [influence]. How thy
frater Aeneas iactetur pelago circum omnia
brother Aeneas is tossed on the sea round all
litora odiis iniquae Junonis nota
the shores through the hatred of unjust Juno is known
tibi, et saepe doluisti nostro dolore.
to thee, and often hast thou grieved with our [my] grief.
670 Hunc Phoenissa Dido tenet moraturque
Him Phoenician Dido holds and delaying
blandis vocibus; et vereor quo Junonia
with soothing words, and I fear [dread] whither Juno's
hospitia vertant se; haud cessabit
hospitality may turn itself. she will not cease [be idle]
tanto cardine rerum. Quoecirca meditor capere
in so great a crisis of events Wherefore I am planning to seize
regnam ante dolis, et cingere flamma,
the queen beforehand by wiles, and to encircle (her) with a flame,
ne mutet se quo numine, 675 sed
that she may not change herself by any divinity, but
teneatur mecum magno amore Aeneae.
may be held [possessed] with me by great love for Aeneas.
Qua possis facere id, accipe nunc
By what (means) thou canst do this, receive now
nstram mentem. Regius puer, mea maxima
our [my] mind [idea]. The royal boy, my greatest
cura, paret ire ad Sidoniam urbem, accitum
care, prepares to go to the Sidonian city, at the summons
cari genitoris, ferens dona restantia pelago
of (his) dear father carrying gifts remaining from the sea
et flammos Troiae: 680 hunc, sopitum somno
and the flames of Troy: him, lulled to sleep
super alta Cythera aut super Idalium, ego
upon lofty Cythera or upon Idalium. I
recondam sacrata sede, possit ne
will hide in (my) hallowed dwelling, that he may not be able
qua scire dolos occurrereve
by any (chance) to learn (our) stratagem or meet
medius. Tu faille dolo illius
[interrupt] (it) in the midst Do thou counterfeit by guile his
faciem unam noctem, non amplius, et puer,
face one night, no more, and (as) a boy,
indue pueri notos vultus, 685 ut cum
put on the boy’s known [usual] looks so that when
Dido laetissima accipiet te gremio inter
Dido most joyful shall receive thee in (her) lap amid
regalis mensas Lyaeum laticemque cum dabit
the royal tables and the Lyaean liquid [cups] when she shall
amplexus atque figet dulcia oscula,
give (thee) embraces and imprint sweet kisses,
ingripes occultum ignem fallasque
thou mayest breathe into (her) a hidden fire and beguile (her)
veneno."
by poison "

Amor paret dictis carae genetricis, et
Love obeys the words of (his) dear mother, and
690 exuit alas, et incedit gaudens gressu
doffs (his) wings, and walks rejoicing in the gait
Iuli. At Venus inrigat placidam quietem per
of lulus. But Venus sheds gentle repose over
membra Ascanio, et dea tollit
the limbs of Ascanius, and the goddess carries (him)

fotum gremio in altos lucos Idaliae,
nursed in (her) bosom to the lofty groves of Idalia,

ubi mollis amaracus complectitur illum floribus,
where soft marjoram embraces him with flowers,

adspirans et dulci umbra.
breathing (fragrance) and with delightful shade.

695 Iamque Cupido ibat parens dicto,
And now Cupid was going obedient to (her) word,
et portabat regia dona Tyriis, laetus
and was carrying the royal gifts to the Tyrians, joyful
duce Achate. Cum venit, regina
with (his) escort Achates. When he comes, the queen
iam composit se superbis aulaeis
already has settled herself amid the rich draperies
aurea sponda, locavitque mediam. Lam
on a golden couch, and placed (herself) in the middle. Already
pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
father Aeneas and already the Trojan youth

700 convenient discumbiturque super
are assembling and are reclining here and there on
strato (sing.) ostro. Famuli dant lypmas
the coverlets of purple. Men servants bring water
manibus, expediuntque Cerem canistris,
for the hands, and produce bread from the baskets,
feruntque mantelia tonsis villis. Intus
and bring towels with shorn nap. Within
quinquaginta famulae, quibus cura struere
(are) fifty handmaids, whose care [task] (it is) to pile
penum longam ordine, et adolere
the provisions in long array, and to worship
Penatis flammis; 705 centum aliae,
the household gods with fire; (there are) a hundred others,
totidemque ministri pares aetate qui onerent
and as many men servants equal in age who load
mensas dapibus et ponant pocula. Nec non,
the boards with viands and place the cups. Moreover,
Tyrii et frequentes per laeta limina
the Tyrians also in thongs through the joyful halls
convenere, iussi discumbere pictis
toris. Mirantur dona Aeneas, mirantur
couches. They marvel at the gifts of Aeneas, they marvel
Iulum, flagrantisque voltus dei
and the glowing features of the god
simulataque verba [pallamque et velamen
and (his) counterfeited words [and the cloak and the veil
pictum croceo acantho]. Praecipue
embroidered with saffron [yellow] acanthus]. Especially
infelix Phoenissa, devota futurae pesti,
the luckless Phoenician (queen), doomed to coming destruction,
nequit expleri mentem, ardescitque
is unable to be satisfied in (her) mind, and is enflamed
tuendo, et pariter movetur pueru donisque.
by gazing, and equally is affected by the boy and by the gifts.
Ille, ubi pependit complexu colloque
He, when he was hung in an embrace and upon the neck
Aeneas, et implevit magnum amorem
of Aeneas, and satisfied the great love
falsi genitoris, petit reginam: haec
of (his) pretended father, seeks the queen: she
haeret oculis, haec toto pectore,
clings (to him) with (her) eyes. she with (her) whole heart,
et interdum fovet gremio—Dido inscia
and sometimes fondles him in (her) lap— Dido all unwitting
quantus deus insidat miserae;
at how mighty a god takes possession of (her) wretched (self); but
ille, memor Acidaliae matris, paulatim
he, mindful of (his) Acidian mother, gradually
incipit abolere Sychaeum, et temptat praevertere
begins to efface Sycheus, and strives to preoccupy
vivo amore animos iam pridem residi
with an enduring love passions long since dormant
vivendo cordaque desueta.
and a heart unaccustomed (to love).
Postquam prima quies equilis, mensaeque remotae, statuunt magnos crateras et coronant vina. Strepitus 725 fit tectis, the wine (with flowers). A din is made within the roofs, volutantque vocem (sing.) per ampla and they roll (their) voices through the spacious atria; incensi lychni dependent aureis halls, lighted lamps hang down from the golden laquearibus, et funalha flammis vincunt ceilings and torches with (their) flames overcome noctem. Hic regina poposcit implevitque the night Hereupon the queen demanded and filled mero, pateram gravem gemmum auroque, with wine a cup massive with jewels and gold, quam Belus et omnes 730 a Belo soliti; which Belus and all from Belus had been wont tum silentia facta tectis. (to use). then silence was made beneath the roof. "Juppiter, nam loquuntur te dare iura "Jupiter, for they say (that) thou givest laws hospitibus, velis hunc esse lactum diem to hosts grant (that) this may be a joyful day Tyriisque profectisque Troia, nostrisque to the Tyrians and (those who have) come from Troy. and (that) our minores meminisse huius. Bacchus, dator decendants may remember it May Bacchus the giver laetitiae, adsit, et bona Juno; 735 et vos, or gladness be present. and kindly Juno; and do you, o Tyrii, faventes, celebrate coetum." Dixit, Tyrians favoring honor (this) meeting" She spoke, et libavit in mensam honorem laticum, and poured out on the table an offering of wines, libatoque, prima attigit and having made the libation (she) first touched (the cup) tenus summo ore; tum dedit Bitiae, as far as the tip of her mouth [lips]: then she gave it to Bitias,
The Layiding in Africa.

increpitans; ille impiger hausit spumantem
calling (him); he eagerly drained the foaming

pateram, et proluit se pleno auro;
goblet, and drenched himself from the brimming gold;

740 post alii proceres. Crinitua Iopas
next the other chiefs Long haired Iopas

personat aurata cithara, quem maximus
makes music on (his) gilded lyre, whom greatest

Atlas docuit. Hic canit errantem lunam,
Atlas taught. He sings the wandering moon,

laboresque solis: unde genus hominum
and the courses of the sun: whence the race of men

et pecudes; unde imber et ignes; Arcturus
and cattle; whence rain and fires Arcturus

pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones; 745 quid
and the rainy Hyades and the twin Bears. why

hiberni soles proerent tantum tinguere se
the winter suns hasten so much to dip themselves

Oceanus, vel quae mora obstet tardis
in the ocean, or what delay restrains the lingering

noctibus. Tyrii ingeminant plausu
nights. The Tyrians redouble (their) applause

Troesque sequuntur. Nec non, et infelix Dido
and the Trojans follow. So, also, luckless Dido

trahebat noctem vario sermone
kept lengthening out the night with varied converse [talk]
bibebatque longum amorem, rogitans
and was drinking in a long draught of love, asking

750 multa super Priamo, multa super
many (questions) about Priam. many about

Hectore; nunc quibus armis filius Aurorae
Hector; now in what arms the son of Aurora

venisset, nunc quales equi Diomedis,
had come, now of what sort (were) the horses of Diomedes,
nunc quantus Achilles. "Immo, age,"
now how tall Achilles (was). "Nay. rather, come,"
inquit, "hospes, et dic nobis a prima
says she, "my guest, and tell us from the first
Virgil's Aeneid.  
BOOK I  

origine insidias Danaum casusque  
source the stratagens of the Greeks and the misfortunes  
tuorum, tuos 755 erroresque; nam iam  
of thy (people) and thy wanderings; for now  
septima aestas portat te errantem  
the seventh summer is carrying thee a wanderer  
omnibus terris et fluctibus.”  
over all the lands and waves.”
Omnes conticuere, intenti tenebantque ora.
Inde pater Aeneas sic orsus ab mouths [voices]. Then father Aeneas thus began from alto toro:
(his) lofty couch:
Regina, iubes renovare infandum
O queen, thou biddest (me) renew an unutterable dolorem, ut Danai eruerint Troianas grief, how the Greeks uprooted the Trojan opes (pl.) et lamentabile regnum; quae wealth and the pitiable kingdom; and which (things), miserrimaque ipse vidi, et quorum fui magna most wretched I myself saw, and of which I was a large pars. Quis Myrmidonum Dolopumve, aut part. Who of the Myrmidons or Dolopians, or (what) miles duri Ulixo, fando talia, temperet soldier of cruel Ulysses in reciting such (scenes), could refrain a lacrimis? Et iam umida nox praeципitat from tears? And now damp night hastens casus, et breviter audire supremum misfortunes, and briefly to hear the last

Sed si tantus amor cognoscere nostros
But if (you have) so great a desire to learn our
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK II

laborem Troiae, quamquam animus horret
difficulty of Troy, although (my) mind shudders

meminisse refugitque luctu, incipiam.
to remember (it) and recoils with sorrow, I will begin.

Fracti bello repulsique fatis, ductores
Broken by war and beaten back by the fates, the leaders

Danaum, iam totannis labentibus,
of the Greeks, already so many years gliding by,

aedificant equum 15 instar montis divina
build a horse the size of a mountain by the heavenly

arte Palladis, intexunte costas secta abiete:
skill of Pallas, and interweave the ribs with sawn fir:

simulant votum pro reditu; ea
they pretend (it) as an offering for (their) return, this

fama vagatur. Huc caeco lateri furtim
rumor spreads. Here in (its) dark side stealthily

includunt delecta corpora virum sortiti,
they enclose picked bodies of men chosen by lot,

penitusque complent 20 ingentis cavernas uterumque
and far within they fill (its) huge cavities and belly

armato milite.
with armed soldiers

Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima
Tenedos lies in sight, an island of most [well] known

fama, dives opum, dum Priami regna
fame, rich in resources while Priam's kingdoms

manebant, nunc tantum sinuus et male fida
were remaining now only a bay and a treacherous

statio carinis; huc proiecti condunt
roadstead for vessels, hither proceeding they hide

se in deserto litore. 25 Nos rati
themselves on the desolate shore We thought

abiisse et petiisse Mycenae
(that they) had gone away and sought Mycenae

vento: ergo omnis Teucria
with the wind: therefore all the land of Teucer [Troy]

solvit se longo luctu; portae
relaxes itself from (its) protracted grief; the gates
BOOK II

The Tale of Troy.

53

Dorica castra (pl.) desertosque locos
the Doric [Greeian] camp and the deserted places

relictumque litus. Hic manus Dolopum, hic
and the forsaken shore. Here a band of Dolopians, here

saevus Achilles tendebat; hic locus
cruel Achilles was pitching (his) tent; this was the station

30 classibus; hic solebant certare acie.
for the fleet here they were wont to contend in battle.

Pars stupet exitiale donum innuptae
Some are amazed at the deadly gift to the maiden

Minervae, et mirantur molem equi;
Minerva and marvel at the bulk of the horse

Thymoetesque primus hortatur duci intra
and Thymoetes the first advises (that it) be brought within

muros et locari arce, sive dolo,
the walls and (placed in the) citadel, whether with treachery,

seu (because) the destinies of Troy now were so directing.

35 At Capys, et quorum menti melior
But Capys, and (those) in whose mind (was) better

sententia, iubent aut praecipitare pelago
thought [judgment], bid (us) either hurl into the sea

insidias Danaum suspectaque dona,
the snares of the Greeks and (their) mistrusted gifts,

urereque flammis subiectis, aut terebrame et
and burn it, with fires put beneath, or pierce and

temptare cavas latebras uteri. Incertum
probe the hollow hiding places of the belly. The fickle

vulgus scinditur in contraria studia.
populace is divided into opposite desires.

40 Ibi primus ante omnis, magna caterva
Here first before all, with a mighty crowd

comitante, Laocoön decurrit ardens ab
attending. Laocoön runs down eagerly from

summa arce, et procul:
the top of the citadel, and from afar (he cries):

...
"O miseris cives, quae tanta insania?
"O wretched citizens, what so great madness (is this)?

Creditis hostis avectos? Aut
Do you believe (that) the enemy have sailed away? Or

putatis ulla dona Danaum carere
do you think (that) any gifts of the Greeks are free from
dolis? Ulixes sic notus? 45 Aut Achivi
guile? Is Ulysses thus known (to you)? Either the Greeks

occultantur inclusi hoc ligno, aut haec machina
are hiding shut up in this wood, or this engine

est fabricata in nostros muros, inspectura
has been fashioned against our city walls, to look into

domos venturaque desuper urbi,
(our) houses and to come down from above upon the city,

aut aliquis error latet; ne credite
or some trickery is concealed; do not trust

equo, Teucri. Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos
the horse, Trojans. Whatever it is, I fear the Greeks

et ferentis dona." 50 Sic fatus, contorsit
even (when) bringing gifts.” Thus having spoken he hurled

ingentem hastam validis viribus (pl.) in
(his) huge spear with (his) powerful strength against

latus inque alvum feri curvam
the side and against the belly of the monster rounded

compagibus. Illa stetit tremens, que utero
with joints. It stood quivering, and (when) the belly

recesso, cavae cavernae insonuere dedereque
(was) struck, the hollow caverns resounded and gave forth

gemitum. Et si fata deum, si
a groan And if the destinies of the gods, if

mens non fuisset laeva, 55 impulerat
(our) mind had not been misguided, he had influenced (us)

foedere Argolicas latebras ferro,
to plunder the Grecian hiding places with the sword.

Troiaque nunc stares, altaque arx
and Troy thou wouldst now stand, and thou, lofty citadel

Priami, maneres.
of Priam, wouldst remain.
Ecce, interea Dardanidae pastores trahebant
ad regem, magno clamore, iuvenum manus
revinctum post terga, qui obtulerat se,
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut
of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching.
Dardanidae ipsi, infensi, poscunt poenas
the Trojans themselves, enemies, demand vengeance
cum sanguine?" Quo gemitu animi
with (my) blood?" By this lament (our) feelings
conversi, et omnis impetus compressus.
are changed, and every assault repressed.

Hortamur fari; memoret quo sanguine
We urge (him) to speak; (that) he declare from what blood
cretus, 75 quidve ferat, quae sit fiducia
he is sprung, or what he brings, what is (his) confidence
capto. (Ille tandem, deposita formidine,
as a prisoner. (He at length, laying aside (his) fear,
fatur haec:) speaks these (things) [as follows:]

"Equidem fatebor cuncta vera tibi, Rex,
"Indeed. I will confess all the truth to thee, O King,
quodcumque fuerit," inquit, "neque
whatever it shall have been [shall happen]." says he, "nor
negabo me de Argolica gente: hoc
will I deny that I am of Argive [Grecian] descent: this
primum; nec, si Fortuna 80 finxit Sinonem
the first; nor, if Fortune has molded [made] Sinon
miserum, etiam, improba, finget
wretched, shall she also, shameless, mould [make] (him)
vanum mendacemque. Si forte, fando,
false and a liar. If by chance, in conversation,
aliaque nomen Palamedis, Belidae,
some name [mention] of Palamedes, son of Belus,
pervenit ad tuas auris, et incluta fama
has reached to thine ears, and (his) celebrated fame,


gloria, quem, sub falsa proditio, nece, infando
(his) renown, whom, under a false charge, (though)
insoentem, Pelasgi 85 demisere neci infando
innocent, the Greeks condemned to death by wicked
indicio, quia vetabat bella, nunc cassum
evidence, because he was opposing the wars, now when bereft
lumine lugent. Illi comitem, et
of light they lament (him). To him as a companion, and
propinquum consanguinitate, pauper pater
nearly related by kinship, (my) impoverished father
misit me hue in arma ab primis annis.
sent me hither in arms from (my) earliest years.

Dum stabat incolumis regno
While he was standing firm and unimpaired in (his) kingdom
vigebatque consilis regum, nos et
and was flourishing in the councils of kings, we, too,
and was flourishing in the councils of kings, we, too,

90 gessimus aliquod nomenque decusque. Postquam
had both some renown and honor. After that
invidia pellacis Ulixi (haud ignota loquor)
by the jealousy of crafty Ulysses (not unknown things) I speak)
concessit ab superis oris, trahebam vitam
he departed from the upper world, I was dragging on (my) life
adfectus in tenebris luctuque, et indignabar
stricken down in darkness and in grief, and I was fretting
meicum casum insontis amici. Nee
with myself at the misfortune of (my) guiltless friend. Nor
tacui, demens, et promisi me
did I keep silence, fool (that I was), and I promised myself
ultorem, si qua fors tulisset, 95 si umquam
(as) an avenger, if any chance should offer, if ever
remeassem victor ad patrios Argos, et
I should return a victor [victorious] to (my) native Argos, and
verbis movi aspera odia. Hinc mihi
by (my) words I excited bitter hatred. Hence (came) to me
primae labes mali, hinc Ulixes semper terrere
the first taint of evil, henceforth Ulysses always frightened
novis criminibus; hinc spargere ambiguas
(by (me) with new [fresh] charges; henceforth he spread mysterious
voces in vulgum, et conscius
rumors among the people [mass], and conscious (of his gift)
quaerere arma. 100 Nec enim requievit,
sought arms [defence]. Nor indeed did he cease,
donec, Calchante ministro— sed autem quid
until, Calchas aiding— but yet why
revolvo haec ingrata nequiquam?
do I repeat these unpleasant (things) all in vain?
Quidve moror, si habetis omnis Achivos
Or why do I delay (you), if you hold all the Greeks
uno ordine, estque sat audire id? Sumite
in one class, and it is sufficient to hear this? Exact
poenas iamdudum; hoc Ithacus velit
the vengeance long since (due); this the Ithacan [Ulysses] wishes,
et Atridae mercetur magno."
and the sons of Atreus would buy (it) at a high price."

105 Tum, vero, ardens scitari et
Then, indeed, we burn to inquire and
quaerere causas, ignari tantorum scelerum
ask the reasons, ignorant of so great crimes
Pelasgaeque artis. Prosequitur pavitans
and of Grecian cunning. He proceeds trembling
et fatur ficto pectore:
and speaks with false heart:
"Saepe Danai cupiere relica Troia moliri
"Often have the Greeks desired leaving Troy to attempt
fugam, et diercedere fessi longo bello;
a flight, and to retire wearied with the protracted war;
(utinamque
(and would that
110 fecissent!)
they had done (it)!)
Saepe aspera
Often the rough
hiems ponti interclusit illos, et Auster
storm of the deep has deterred them, and the south wind
terruit euntis. Praecipue, cum iam
frightened (them) (just) going. Especially, when now
hic equus staret contextus acernis trabibus,
this horse was standing framed with maple beams,
nimbi sonuerunt toto aethere. Suspensi
storms re-echoed over the whole heaven. Bewildered
115 mittimus Eurypylum scitanem oracula
we send Eurypylus inquiring the response
Phoebi, isque reportat haec tristia dicta
of Phoebus, and he brings back these gloomy utterances
adytis: 'Sanguine placastis ventos, et
from the shrines: 'With blood ye appeased the winds, and
virgine caesa, cum primum venistis ad
with a maiden slain, when first ye came to
oras Iliacas, Danai; sanguine reditus (pl.)
the shores of Troy, O Greeks; by blood your return
quaerendi, utandumque Argolica anima.
must be sought, and you must expiate with a Greek life.
Ut quae vox venit ad auris vulgi,
When this report came to the ears of the people,
120 animi obstipuere gelidusque tremor
(t)heir) minds were amazed and icy fear
cucurrit per ima ossa, cui
thrilled through (their) inmost bones, for whom
parent fata quem Apollo poscat.
they are preparing the fates whom Apollo demands.
"Hic Ithacus protrahit in medios
"Hereupon the Ithacan drags forth into the midst
vatem Calchanta magno tumultu; flagitat
the seer Calchas with a great uproar; he demands
quae sint ea numina divum: et iam
what may be these decrees of the gods: and now
multi canebant mihi crudele seclus
many were foretelling to me the merciless villainy
125 artificis, et taciti videbant
(of this) schemer, and in silence were seeing
ventura. Bis quinos dies ille silet,
Twice five days he is silent,
tectusque recusat prodere quemquam sua
and concealed refuses to betray any one by his
voce, aut opponere morti. Vix, tandem,
voice, or to appoint to death. Scarcely, at length,
actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci, composito
driven by the great clamors of the Ithacan, he designedly,
rumpit vocem et destinat me arae.
breaks into speech and assigns [condemns] me to the altar.
130 Omnes adsensere, et quae quisque timebat
All gave assent, and what each was fearing
sibi, tulere conversa in exitium
for himself, they endured when turned to the destruction
unius miser. Iamque infanda dies aderat;
of one wretched. And now the dreaded day had come;
sacra mihi, et salae
the sacred (rites) were being prepared for me, and the salt
fruges, et vitiae circum tempora. Eripui
cakes, and the fillets around (my) temples. I rescued
me, fato, leto et rupi vincula,
myself, I confess, from death and burst the bonds,
135 limosque lacu, obscurus, delitui in
and in a muddy lake, unseen, I lay hidden in
ulva per noctem, dum darent vela,
the sedge through the night, until they should set the sails,
si forte dedissent.
if perchance they should set (them).

Nec iam ulla spes mihi videndi
No longer (is there) any hope to me of seeing
antiquam patriam, nec dulcis natos
(my) old country, or (my) sweet sons
exoptatumque parentem, quos fors illi
and (my) longed for father, (of) whom perchance they
reposcent poenas (pl.) ob nostra
will demand punishment on account of our (my)
140 effugia (pl.), et piabunt hanc culpam
escape, and will expiate this crime
morte miserorum. Quod
by the death of (them) wretched. As to which [wherefore]
oro te per superos et numina
I entreat you by the gods above and the deities
conscia, veri, per si qua fides est quae
conscious, of truth, by whatever faith there is which
adhuc restet mortalibus usquam intemerata,
still remains to mortals anywhere unsullied,
miserere tantorum laborum, miserere animi ferentis
pity such great sorrows, pity a mind enduring
non digna."
(sufferings) undeserved."

145 His lacrimis damus vitam, et miserescimus
To these tears we grant life, and pity (him)
ultro. Priamus ipse primus iubet manicas
besides. Priam himself the first bids the handcuffs
atque ars vincla levari viro, itaque
and the tight chains to be removed from the man, and thus
fatur amicus dictis: "Quisquis es,
and the tight chains to be removed from the man, and thus
iam hinc obliviscere Graios amssos;
from this time forth forget the Greeks thou hast lost;
eris noster edissereque haece vera
thou shalt be ours and declare these (things) truly
mihi roganti: 150 Quo statuere hanc molem
to me asking. Wherefore have they erected this mass
immanis equi? Quis auctor? Quidve
of a huge horse? Who (was) the author [originator]? Or what
petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina
do they seek? What religious vow, or what engine
belli?" Dixerat. Ille, instructus dolis
He had spoken. The other well furnished with wiles
et Pelasga arte, sustulit ad sidera palmas
and Grecian cunning, raised to the stars (his) hands
exutas vinclis: freed from the chains:
"Vos aeterni ignes," ait, "et vestrum
"Ye everlasting fires" he says. "and your
non violabile 155 numen testor, araefandique
inviolate divinity I call to witness, (ye)altars and wicked
enses quos fugi, vitiaeque deum
swords which I have escaped, and (ye) fillets of the gods
quas hostia gessi; fas mihi
which (as) a victim I wore. it is lawful for me
resolvere sacra iura Graiorum—
to renounce the hallowed laws [ties] of the Greeks—
fas odisse viros, atque ferre
it is lawful to hate the people and to bring
omnia sub auris, si qua tegunt; nec
all (things) to the light, whatever they conceal; nor
tenor uillis legibus patriae. 160 Tu modo
am I bound by any laws of (my) country. Do thou only
maneas promissis, Troiaque servata,
abide by (thy) promise, and do you, Troy, preserved,
serves fidem, si feram vera, si preserve (thy) faith, if I shall offer the truth, if
rependam magna. 
I shall repay (thee) great things [bounteously] 
Danaum et fiducia belli coepti
of the Greeks and confidence in the war they had undertaken
semper stetit auxilis (pl.) Palladis. Sed always depended on the help of Pallas. But
enim, ex quo impius Tydides indeed, from the time when the godless son of Tydeus
Ulixesque, inventor scelerum, adgressi
and Ulysses, fabricator of crimes, having attempted
avelere 165 fatale Palladium
to tear away the fateful Palladium [image of Pallas]
sacrato templo, custodibus summae arcis
from (her) hallowed temple, the guards of the lofty citadel
ciaesis, corripuere sacram effigiem,
having been slain, seized on the sacred statue,
cruentisque manibus ausi contingere virgineas
and with bloody hands dared to touch the maiden
vittas divae; ex illo 170 spes
fillets of the goddess; from that (time) the hopes
Danaum fluere ac sublapsa referri retro,
of the Greeks ebbed and gliding away were carried back,
vires (pl.) fractae, mens deae
(they) strength was broken and the mind of the goddess
aversa. Tritonia dedit ea signa nec dubiis
estranged. And Tritonia gave these signs by no doubtful
monstris. Vix simulacrum positum castris,
portents. Scarcely was the image placed in the camp;
coruscae flammeae arsere arrectis
when gleaming [quivering] flames blazed forth from (her) staring
luminibus, salsusque sudor iit per artus,
eyes, and briny sweat poured over (her) limbs,
terque ipsa, mirabile dictu, 175 emicuit
and thrice (she) herself, wonderful to be said, started up
solo, ferens parmamque trementemque
from the ground, bearing (her) shield and quivering
hastam. Extemplo Calchas canit aequora spear. Forthwith Calchas foretells (that) the seas
temptanda fuga— Pergama nunc posse must be tempted in flight— and (that) Troy cannot
excindit Argolicis telis, ni repetant be destroyed by Argive [Grecian] weapons, unless they take again
omnia Argis, reducantque numen, quod the auspices at Argos, and bring back the (divine) favor, which
avexere secum pelago et curvis they conveyed with them over the sea and (their) curved
carinis. 180 Et nunc quod petiere ships. And now because they have sought (their)
patrias Mycenae vento, parant arma native Mycene with the wind, they are preparing arms
decosque comites, remensoque pelago and gods as companions, and reerossed on the sea
aderunt improvisi; ita Calchas digerit they will be here unexpectedly, thus Calchas explains
omnia. Moniti statuere hanc effigiem the omens. Having been advised they erected this statue
pro Palladio, pro laeso in lieu of the Palladium [image of Pallas] for the outraged
numine, quae piaret triste nefas. diety, which should expiate (their) disastrous guilt.
Calchas, tamen, iussit attollere 185 hanc Calchas, however, bade (them) raise this
molem, immensam textis roboribus mass, immense with interwoven timbers
educereque caelo, ne possit recipi and build it up to the sky that it might not be admitted
portis aut duci in moenia, neu tueri in the gates or taken within the city walls, nor protect
populum sub antiqua religione. Nam si the people under [by] (its) ancient sanctity For if
vestra manus violasset dona Minervae, 190 tum your hand should outrage the gifts of Minerva, then
magnum exitium (di prius convertant quod a great destruction (may the gods first turn this
Virgil's Aeneid.  
BOOK II

omen in ipsum’) futurum imperio  
omen against (Calchas) himself! would be upon the kingdom  

Priami Phrygibusque; sin vestris manibus  
of Priam and upon the Trojans, but if by your hands  

ascendisset in vestram urbem, Asiam venturam  
it should mount into your city. Asia would come  

ultro magno bello ad moenia Pelopea, et  
uninvited in a mighty war to the walls of Pelops, and  

ea fata manere nostros nepotes.”  
these fates await our descendants” By such  

insidiis, arteque periuri Sinonis, res  
deceits, and by the skill of false Sinon, the story  

credita, captique dolis (pl) coactisque  
was believed. and they were caught by guile and by forced  

lacrimis quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus  
tears whom neither the son of Tydeus nor Larissan  

Achilles, non decem anni domuere, non mille  
Achilles, nor ten years vanquished nor a thousand  

carinae. Hic aliud, maius  
keels [sails] Here another thing greater [more important]  

multoque magis tremendum, 200 obicitur  
and much more dreadful is presented  

miseris, atque turbat improvida  
to (us) wretched. and bewilders our unwary [blinded]  

pector a. Laocoön, ductus sacerdos Neptuno sorte,  
hearts Laocoon elected priest to Neptune by lot,  

mactabat ingentem taurum ad sollemnis aras.  
was sacrificing a mighty bull to the established altars.  

Autem ecce, gemini angues immensis orbibus,  
But lo two snakes with huge coils. (coming)  
a Tenedo per tranquilla alta (horresco referens),  
from Tenedos over the calm deep (I shudder relating it),  

205 incumbunt pelago, tenduntquaque pariter ad  
rest upon the sea. and advance side by side to  
litora; quorum pectora arrecta inter fluctus  
the shores. whose breasts erect amid the billows  
sanguineaeque iubae superant undas; cetera  
and blood red crests overtop the waves; the other
pars legit pontum pone, sinuatque immensa
part skims over the deep behind, and bends (their) huge
terga volumine (sing.). Fit sonitus
backs into coils. Then arises a roaring
spumante salo; iamque tenebant
from the foaming salt (sea); and now they were gaining
arva, 210 ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine
the fields, and with blazing eyes suffused with blood
et igni, lambebant sibila ora vibrantibus
and fire, they were licking (their) hissing jaws with forked
linguis. Diffugimus, exsangues visu; illi,
tongues. We flee apart, bloodless at the sight, they
certo agmine, petunt Laocoönta; et
in undeviating line [course], seek Laocoön, and
primum uterque serpens, amplexus parva corpora
first each serpent, encircling the little bodies
duorum natorum, 215 implicat, et depascitur
of (his) two sons, enfolds (them), and devours
miseros artus morsu; post corripiunt
(their) wretched limbs with (its) fangs; next they seize
(him) himself approaching to (their) aid and bearing
tela, ligantque ingentibus spiris; et
weapons, and they bind (him) in (their) mighty folds; and
iam, amplexi bis medium, bis dati
now, having embraced twice (his) waist, and twice throwing
squamea terga circum collo, superant
their scaly backs around (his) neck, they tower over (him)
capite et altis cervicibus. 220 Ille simul
with (their) head and lofty necks. He at once
tendit divellere nodos manibus,
struggles to tear apart the knots [coils] with (his) hands,
vittas perfusus sanie atroque veneno,
(lis) fillets drenched with gore and black poison,
simul tollit horrendos clamores ad sidera—
at the same time he raises dreadful cries to heaven—
qualis mugitus cum saucius taurus fugit
just like the bellowings when a wounded bull fled from
aram, et excussit cervice incertam
the altar, and shook off from (its) neck the uncertain
securim. 225 At gemini dracones lapsu
axe. But the two snakes with a glide
effugiunt ad summa delubra, petuntque
escape to the summit of the shrine. and seek
arcem saeae Tritonidis, tegunturque (pass. voice)
the citadel of cruel Tritonia, and hide themselves
sub pedibus deae, subque orbe
beneath the feet of the goddess. and under the circle
clipei. Tum, vero, novus pavor
of (her) shield Then. indeed a strange panic
insinuat per tremefacta pectora cunctis, et
steals through the fear stricken hearts of all. and
ferunt 230 Laocoonta merentem expendisse
they declare (that) Laocoön deservedly has expiated
scelus qui laeserit sacrum robur
(his) crime [guilt] who struck [outraged] the hallowed wood
cuspide, et intorserit sceleratam hastam
with (his) spear and hurled (his) accursed lance
tergo. Conclamant simulacrum ducendum
at the back They cry (that) the image must be taken
ad sedes numinaque divae oranda
to the temple and the favor of the goddess entreated
Dividimus muros, et pandimus moenia
We part the walls and open up the fortifications
urbis. Omnes 235 accingunt operi,
of the city. All gird (themselves) to the work,
subiciuntque lapsus rotarum pedibus, et
and put gliding wheels beneath (its) feet. and
intendunt stuppea vincula collo; fatalis
stretch hempen cords upon (its) neck. the fateful
machina scandit muros, feta armis. Pueri
engine mounts the walls teeming with arms. Boys
circum innuptaeque puellae canunt sacra,
around and unwedded girls sing sacred (strains),
gaudentque, contingere funem manu (sing.)
and rejoice to touch the rope with (their) hands.
240 Ilia subit, minansque inlabitur mediae
It advances, and menacing glides into the center
urbi. O patria, o Ilium, domus divum,
of the city. O (my) country, O Ilium, home of the gods,
et moenia Dardanidum incluta [inclyta] bello;
and the walls of Troy renowned in war;
quater in ipso limine portae substitit,
four times on the very threshold of the gate it stood still,
atque quater arma dedere sonitum
and four (times) the arms gave (forth) a clash
utero; tamen, instamus, immemores
from the belly; nevertheless, we press on, heedless
caecique furore, 245 et sistimus infelix
and blinded by infatuation, and place the ill-omened
monstrum sacra arce. Etiam tune
monster (portent) in the hallowed citadel. Even then
Cassandra aperit ora futuris fatis,
Cassandra unlocks (her) lips with future destinies,
non umquam credita Teucris iussu
(that were) never believed by the Trojans by command
dei. Nos, miser, quibus ille dies esset
of the god. We, wretched, to whom that day was
ultimus, velamus delubra deum festa
the last, wreathe the shrines of the gods with festal
fronde per urbem.
garlands throughout the city.

250 Interea caelum vertitur et nox ruit oceano,
Meanwhile the heaven revolves and night rushes from the ocean,
involvens magna umbra, terramque polumque,
wrapping in (its) mighty shade both earth and sky,
dolosque Myrmidonum; fusi per moenia
and the tricks [wiles] of the Myrmidons; outstretched along the walls
Teucri conticuere; sopor complctitur fessos
the Trojans were hushed; sleep embraces (their) weary
artus. Et iam Argiva phalanx ibat
limbs. And now the Argive [Grecian] host was proceeding
navibus instructis 255 a Tenedo, per amica silentia
with ships marshaled from Tenedos, amid the friendly silence
tacitae luna, petens nota litora, cum
of the still [tranquil] moon seeking the familiar coast, when
regia puppis extulerat flammas;
the royal stern [ship] had raised (its) beacon lights;
defensusque inquis fatis deum, Sinon
and shielded by the unkindly destinies of the gods Sinon
furtim laxat Danaos inclusos utero, et pinea
secretly lets loose the Greeks shut up in the belly and the pine-
claustra. Equus patefactus reddet illos
wood prison. The horse thrown open restores them
ad auras, (pl) laetique se promunt cavo robore,
to the air and joyfully they issue from the hollow timber,
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus
Thessander and Sthenelus leaders and fierce
Ulixes, lapsi per demissum funem, Acamasque,
Ulysses, gliding along the lowered rope and Acamas,
Thoasque, Neoptolemusque, Pelides, primusque
and Thoas, and Neoptolemus grandson of Peleus, and first
Machaon, et Menelaus, et ipse fabricator doli,
Machaon, and Menelaus and the very framer of the cheat,
Epeas. 265 Invadunt urbem, sepultam somno
Epeus They attack the city buried in sleep
vinoque; vigiles caeduntur, portis patentibusque,
and wine: the guards are cut down the gates opening,
accipiunt omnis socios, atque iungunt
they receive all (their) companions and unite
conscia agmina.
(their) expectant [confederate] bands

Erat tempus quo prima quies incipit aegris
It was the time when the first sleep begins for afflicted
mortalibus, et gratissima serpit dono divum.
mortals, and most pleasant creeps on by the gift of the gods.
270 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos, Hector
In slumber, lo. before (my) eyes. Hector, maestissimus, visus adesse mihi, effundereque
most sad, seemed to be near to me, and to pour forth
largos fletus, raptatus bigis ut quondam,
copious tears, dragged by the chariot, as of yore,
aterque cruento pulvere, traiectusque per
and begrimed with gory dust, and pierced through

tumentus pedes lora. Ei, mihi, qualis
(his) swollen feet with thongs. Ah, me, such as
erat, quantum mutatus ab illo 275 Hector, qui
he was, how changed from that Hector, who

redit indutus exuvias Achilli, vel iaculatus
comes back clad in the spoils of Achilles, or having hurled

Phrygios ignis puppibus Danaum, gerens
Trojan fires at the ships of the Greeks, wearing

squalentem barbam, et ermis concretos sanguine,
an unkempt beard, and hair matted with blood,

illaque volnera quae accepect plurima circum
and those wounds which he received so many around

patrios muros. Ultro, ipse, videbar,
the ancestral city walls. Of my own accord, I myself, seemed,

flens, 280 compellare virum, et expromere
weeping, to address the hero. and to utter

maestas voces: "O lux Dardaniae, o fidissima
sorrowful words [accents]. "O light of Troy O most trusty

spes Teucrum, quae tantae morae tenuere?
hope of the Trojans what so great delay has detained (thee)?

Ab quibus oris, Hector, exspectate, venis?
From what shores. Hector long looked for, dost thou come?

Ut 285 defessi post multa funera tuorum aspicimus
How we wearied after many deaths of thy (friends) look on

tee, post varios labores hominumque urbisque!
thee, after the varied toils of the people and of the city!

Quae indigna causa foedavit serenos vultus,
What shameful cause has marred (thy) calm features,

aut cur cerno haec volnera?"
or why do I see these wounds?"

Ille nihil, nec moratur me quaerentem
He (says) nothing, nor delays me inquiring

vana, sed ducens gemitus graviter de mo
vainly, but drawing a groan heavily from the depth

pectore, "Heu, fuge, dea nate, eniqueque
of (his) heart, "Alas, flee, goddess-born, and rescue
te," ait, "his flammis. 290 Hostis habet
thysel, he says, from these flames. The enemy holds
muroms; Troia ruit a alto culmine;
the city walls, Troy falls from (its) lofty pinnacle;
sat datum patriae Priamoque:

si Pergama possent defendi dextra,
if Troy could be protected by a right (hand),

fuissent defensa etiam hac. Troy
it would have been protected even by this. Troy

commendat tibi sacra suosque
entrusts to thee (its) sacred things and its

Penatis; cape hos comites fatorum, (pl.),
household gods; take them (as) companions of thy destiny,

quaere his 295 magna moenia quae
and seek for them the mighty walls which

statues denique, ponto pererrato.”

Thus he speaks, and brings out in (his) hands the fillets

potentemque Vestam, aeternumque ignem
and powerful Vesta, and the everlasting fire

penetrabilis adytis.
from the inmost shrines.

Interea moenia miscentur diverso
Menawhile the walls are confused by manifold (mingled)
luctu, et magis atque magis, quamquam
grief, and more and more, though
domus parentis, 300 Anchisae, recessit, secretas
the house of (my) father. Anchises, stood apart, retired

obtecta arboribus, sonitus clarescunt,
and hidden by trees. the din grows loud,
horrorque armorum ingruit. Excititor
and the terror of arms increases. I start up

somno, et ascensu supero fastigia summi
from sleep, and by mounting ascend the parapet on the top
tecti, atque adsto arrectis auribus: veluti

of the house, and stand with eager ears: as
The Tale of Troy.

cum flamma furentibus austris 305 incidunt
when the blaze [flame] with the raging south winds falls
in segetem, aut rapidus torrens montano
on the corn crop, or a rushing torrent from the mountain
flumine sternit agros, sternit laeta
stream prostrates [overwhelms] the fields, prostrates the joyful
sata boumque labores, trahitque silvas
crops and the oxen's toil and drags the woods
praecipitis, pastor, inscius, stupet accipientes
headlong, the shepherd ignorant, is dumbfounded perceiving
sonitum de vertice saxi Tum,
the sound from the summit of a rock Then,
vero, fides manifesta, 310 insidiaeque
indeed. the truth is clear and the stratagems
Danaum patescunt. Iam ampla domus
of the Greeks are revealed. Now the spacious house
Deiphobi dedit ruinam, Volcano
of Deiphobus produced a ruin Vulcan [the fire]
superante, iam proximus, Ucalegon,
overpowering (it). (and) now the neighbor. Ucalegon,
ardet; lata freta Sigea relucet igni.
burns, the broad waters of Sigeum shine with the fire.
Exoritur clamorque virum clangor
There arises both the shouting of men and the blare
tubarumque Amens capio arma, nec
of trumpets Madly I seize arms, nor (is there)
sat rationis in armis, 315 sed
sufficient sense in arms. but
animi ardent glomerare manum bello, et
my spirits burn to muster a band for war and
concurrere in arcem cum sociis; furor
to rush into the citadel with (my) companions rage
iraque praecipitant mentem, succurritque
and anger urge headlong my mind and it occurs
pulchrum mori in armis. Autem
(that it is) glorious to die in arms. But
ecce, Panthus, elapsus telis Acheivum,
lo, Panthus, escaped from the weapons of the Argives [Greeks],
Panthus, Othryades, sacerdosque Phoebi
Panthus, the son of Othrys, and priest of Apollo

arcs, ipse trahit manu 320 sacra
in the citadel, himself drags in (his) hand the sacred (vessels)

victosque deos parvumque nepotem,
and the vanquished gods and (his) little grandson,

amensque tendit cursu ad limina. "Quo
and madly rushes to (my) thresholds "In what

loco summa res, Panthu? Quam arcem
place (is our) main fortune. Panthus? What citadel

prendimus?" Vix eram fatus ea,
do we hold?" Scarcely had I spoken these (things),
cum reddit talia, gemitu: "Summa
when he answers such (things) [as follows], with a groan: "The last

dies et ineluctabile tempus 325 Dardaniae venit;
day and the inevitable hour of Troy has come;

Troes fumus, Illium fuit, et
we Trojans have been Illium has been, and

ingens gloria Teucrorum; ferus Iuppiter
the mighty glory of the Teucrans [Trojans] cruel Jupiter

transtulit omnia Argos; Danai
has transferred all (things) to Argos the Greeks

dominantur in incensa urbe. Equus, adstans
are ruling in the burning city. The horse, standing

arduus in mediis moenibus, fundit
high in the centre of the town pours forth

armatos, Sinonque, insultans victor, miscet
armed (men) and Sinon, mocking victorious, is spreading

incendia; ali adscunt bipatentibus portis
fires. some appear at the double-opening gates,

330 quot milia umquam venere magnis
as many thousands as ever came from great

Mycenis; alii, oppositi telis, obsedere
Mycene others, on guard with weapons beset

angusta viarum; acies ferri stat
the narrow (passes) of the streets. the edge of the sword stands

stricta coruscum mucrone, parata neci;
drawn with glittering point prepared for death [slaughter]
BOOK II

The Tale of Troy. 73

vix primi vigiles 335 portarum temptant
scarcely the foremost guards of the gates attempt
proelias et resistunt caeco Marte."
battle and make a stand in blind warfare."

Talibus dictis Othryadae, et
At such words from the son of Othrys, and
numine divum, feror in flammans
by the inspiration of the gods, I plunge into [amid] the fires
et in arma, quo tristis Erinys, quo fremitus
and amid arms, whither the hateful Fury, whither the roar
vocat, et clamor sublatus ad aethera,
summons (me), and the shouting upraised to the sky.
Rhipheus et 340 Epytus, maximus armis, addunt
Rhipheus and Epytus, very great in arms, attach
se socios oblati per lunam,
themselves as comrades meeting (me) in the moonlight,
Hypanisque Dymasque, et adglomerant nostro lateri,
and Hypanis and Dymas, and they gather to our side,
iuvenisque Coroebus, Mygdonides. Venerat,
and young Coroebus, the son of Mygdon He had come,
illis diebus forte, ad Troiam incensus insano
in those days by chance, to Troy inflamed with a mad
amore Cassandracae, et gener ferebat
passion for Cassandra, and as a son-in-law was bringing
auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque, 345 infelix,
help to Priam and the Trojans, unhappy (one),
qui non audierit praecepta furentis
who had not heard the warnings of (his) raging [inspired]
sponsae.

Ubi vidi quos audere in proelia
When I saw them venturing into battles
confertos, incipio, super, his:
in a body, I begin, besides, with these words:

"Juvenes, pectora frustra fortissima, si vobis
"Young men, hearts in vain most brave, if you
350 certa cupido sequi audentem extrema,
(have) a fixed desire to follow (one) daring the worst,
videtes quae fortuna sit rebus; omnes
you see what the fortune is in our affairs, all
di quibus hoc imperium steterat relictis
the gods by whom this kingdom had stood having abandoned
adytis ariisque excessere; succurritis
the shrines and altars have gone away; you are bringing aid
urbi incensae; moriamur et ruamus in
to a city in flames; let us die and rush into
media arma. Una salus victis,
the midst of arms. The only safety for the vanquished,
sperare nullam salutem."
is to expect no safety."

355 Sic furor additus animis iuvenum:
Thus rage was aroused in the minds of the youths:
inde, ceu raptores lupi in atra nebula, quos
then, like ravens wolves in a black cloud, that
improba rabies ventris exegit
the violent rage of the stomach [hunger] has driven forth
caccos, catulique, reliicti, expectant
blindly, (their) cubs, left behind, await (them)
siccis faucibus, per tela, per hostis
with parched jaws, through weapons, through foes
vadimus in haud dubiam mortem, tenemusque
we advance to no doubtful death, and hold
iter mediae urbis; atra nox
(our) way through the middle of the city; black night
circumvolat cava umbra. Quis explicet
hovers around (us) with (its) hollow shade. Who can unfold
fando cladem illius noctis, quis funera,
in speech the disaster of that night, who the deaths,
aut poscit aequare labores lacrimis?
or who could equal (our) sufferings by (his) tears?
Antiqua urbs ruit, dominata per multos
The ancient city falls, (that) ruled through many
annis; plurimaque inertia corpora sternuntur
years; and many lifeless bodies are spread
passim, per vias perque domos
everywhere, through the streets and through the houses
BOOK II  The Tale of Troy.  75

et religiosa limina deorum.  Nec Teucri

and the sacred thresholds of the gods.  Nor do the Trojans

soli dant poenas sanguine;  quondam, etiam

alone pay penalties with (their) blood;  at times, even

in praecordia victis, virtus redit,

into the hearts of the vanquished.  valor returns

victoresque Danai cadunt;  ubique crudelis

and the victorious Greeks fall;  everywhere (there is) cruel

luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima imago mortis.

grief, everywhere fear, and many a form of death.

370 Primus, magna caterva Danaum comitante,

First, with a great train of Greeks attending,

Androgeos, inscius, offeret se nobis,

Androgeos, unconscious, presents himself to us,

credens, socia agmina, atque ul
tro

believing (us), allied bands, and of his own accord

compellat amicus verbis:  "Festinate, viri;

accomplishes (us) with friendly words;  "Hasten, men;

nam quae segnities moratur tam 
sera?  Alii

for what sloth detains you (so) late?  Others

rapiunt feruntque incensa 375 Pergama;

are plundering and bearing away burning Troy;

tesp nunc, primum, itis a celsis
do you now, for the first time, come from (your) lofty

navibus?"  Dixit, et extemplo, enim neque

ships?"  He spoke, and instantly, for no

satis fida responsa debantur, sensi
sufficiently trustworthy answers.  were given, he perceived

delapsus in medios hostis.  Obstipuit,

(delays) he had fallen into the midst of foes.  He was dumbfounded,

retroque repressit pedem cum voce.

and checked (his) step together with (his) voice.

380 pressit

Veluti qui, mitens humi, 380 pressit

Just as one who, working along the ground, has trodden

anguem improvisum, aspris sentibus, trepidusque

on a snake unsuspected, in the rough briars, and alarmed

repente refugit attollentem iras (pl.) et

suddenly started back as it rouses (its) wrath and
tumentem caerula colla; haud secus
swells with (its) azure neck; not otherwise
Androgeos, tremefactus visu, abibat.
Androgeos, panic struck at the sight, was moving away.
Inruimus, et circumfundimur densis armis,
We rush on, and pour round them with crowded arms,
385 sternimusque passim, ignoros loci
and prostrate (them) on all sides, ignorant of the ground
et captos formidine; fortuna adspirat
and overcome by fear; fortune breathes [smiles]

primo labori.
on (our) first effort.

Atque hic Coroebus, exsultans successu
And here Coroebus, rejoicing with victory
animisque, inquit: "O socii, qua fortuna prima
and in spirits, says: "Comrades, where fortune first
monstrat iter salutis, quoque ostendit
shows the path of safety, and where she displays
se dextra, sequamur; mutemus clipeos,
herself favorable. let us follow, let us change shields,
390 aoptemusque insignia Danaum nobis;
and fit the equipments of the Greeks on ourselves;
dolus an virtus, quis requirat in hoste?
trick or valor, who would ask in an enemy?
Ipsi dabunt arma." Sic
(They) themselves shall give (us) weapons:" Thus
fatue, deinde induitur comantem galeam
he speaks, and then puts on the long plumed helmet
Androgei decorumque insigne clipei,
of Androgeos and the graceful device of (his) shield
accommodatque Argivum ensem lateri.
and fits the Argive [Grecian] sword to (his) thigh.
Hoc Rhipeus facit, hoc Dymas ipse, omnisque
This Rhipeus does, this Dymas himself, and all
395 laeta iuventus; quisque armat se recentibus
the joyful youth; each arms himself with the new
spoliis. Vadimus, immixti Danais numine
spoils. We advance, mingled with the Greeks under auspices
haud nostro, conserimusque, congressi, multa
not our own, and engage, as we meet, in many
proelia per caecam noctem, multos Danaum
combats in the dark night, and many of the Greeks
demittimus Orco. Alii diffugium ad
we send down to Orcus [the grave]. Some flee apart to
navis, et petunt 400 fida litora cursu;
the ships, and seek the safe shores in flight;
pars turpi formidine rursus scandunt ingentem
some in base fear again scale the mighty
equum, et conduntur in nota alvo.
horse, and hide in (its) known [familiar] belly.

Heu, nihil fas quemquam fidere
Alas, (it is) in no wise right (that) any one should trust
invitos divis! Ecce, Cassandra, Priameia virgo,
in reluctant deities! Lo, Cassandra, Priam's daughter,
trahebatur a templo adytisque
was being dragged from the temple and the shrines
Minervae passis crinibus, tendens 405 ad
of Minerva with disordered hair, straining to
caelum ardentia lumina frustra—lumina, nam
heaven her blazing eyes in vain—her eyes, for
vincula arcebant teneras palmas. Coroebus
fetters were binding (her) tender hands. Coroebus
furiata mente, non tuit hanc speciem,
with infuriated mind, did not endure this sight,
et iniecit sese, periturus, in medium
and threw himself, about to perish, on the centre
agmen. Cuncti consequimur et incurrimus
of the line. We all follow close and rush on
densis armis.
with thick arms.

410 Hic primum ex alto culmine delubri
Here first from the lofty summit of the shrine
obruimur telis nostrorum,
we are overwhelmed by the weapons of our (own men).
oriturque miscerrima caedes, facie
and there arises a most pitiful slaughter, from the appearance
armorum et errore Graiarum iubarum. of (our) arms and by the mistake of the Grecian plumes.

Tum Danai, gemitu atque ira ereptae
Then the Greeks, with groans and rage at the rescue

virginis, collecti undique invadunt, Aiak
of the maid, mustered from all sides, attack us, Ajax

acerrimus, 415 et gemini Atridae, omnisque
most fierce, and the two sons of Atreus, and all

exercitus Dolopum; ceu quondam adversi
the host of Dolopians: just as at times adverse

venti confligunt turbine rupto, Zephyrusque
winds clash, a hurricane having burst, the west wind

Notusque et Eurus laetus Eois
and south wind and the east wind rejoicing in (his) oriental

equis; silvae stridunt, spumeus Nereusque,
steeds; the woods roar, and foamy Nereus,

saevit tridenti, atque ciet aequora
rages with (his) trident, and stirs the waters

imo fundo. 420 Illi etiam, si fudimus
from (their) lowest depths Those also, if we routed

quos per umbram obseura nocte, insidiis
any through the shade in [of] the dark night, by (our) artifices

agitavimusque tota urbe, apparent; primi
and drove (them) through the whole city, appear: (they) first

adgnoscent clipeos mentitaque tala, atque
recognize the shields and the false weapons, and

signant ora discordia sono. Ilicet obruimur
mark (our) tongues discordant in tone.Instantly we are over-

numero; Coroebdusque primus procumbit
whelmed by the number; and Coroebus the first falls

dextra 425 Penelei ad aram divae
by the right (hand) of Peneleus at the altar of the goddess

armipotentis; Rhipeus et cadit, qui fuit unus
powerful in arms: Rhipeus also falls, who was the one

in Teucris iustissimus et servantissimus
among the Trojans most righteous and most regardful of

aequi: dis visum aliter; pereunt
justice: to the gods it has seemed otherwise; there fall
Hypanisque Dymasque, confixi a sociis; both Hypanis and Dymas, pierced through by (their) comrades:

nec tua plurima pietas, Panthu, nec nor did thy very great piety [goodness] Panthus, nor

infula Apollinis, texit te 430 labentem. Cineres the fillet of Apollo, protect thee falling. (Ye) ashes

Iliaci, et extrema flamma meorum, of Troy, and (ye) last flames of my (people),

testor in vestro occasu vitavisse I call you to witness (that) in your downfall I avoided

tecta nec ullas vices Danaum, neither the weapons nor any encounters of the Greeks,

et, si fuissent fata ut caderem, and, if it had been the fates that I should fall,

meruisse manu. (that) I deserved it by (my) hand.

Inde divellimur, 435 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, Then we are parted, Iphitus and Pelias with me,

quorum Iphitus iam gravior aevo, et of whom Iphitus (was) already heavier [bowed] by age. and

Pelias tardus volnera Ulixi; portinus Pelias retarded by a wound from Ulysses; forthwith

vocati clamore ad Priami sedes. we were called by the shout to Priam's palace.

Hie, vero, cernimus ingentem pugnam, Here, indeed, we perceive a mighty battle.

cetu cetera bella forent nusquam, nulli just as if the other wars [battles] were nowhere, and none

morerentur in tota urbe; 440 sic were dying in the whole city: so [thus] (we perceive)

Martem indomitum, Danaosque ruentis the god of war unrestrained, and the Greeks rushing

ad tecta, limenque obsessum acta to the roofs, and the threshold attacked by a driven

testudine. Scalae haerent parietibus, testudo. Sealing ladders cling to the walls,

nitunturque gradibus sub ipsos postis, and they climb on steps under the very door-posts,
obiciuntque clipeos sinistris,
and thrust forth (their) bucklers with (their) left hands,

protecti ad tela, dextris
protecting (themselves) against the darts. with the right (hands)

prensant fastigia. 445 Dardanidae, contra, they seize the battlements. The Trojans, on the other hand,

convellunt turris ac tota culmina domorum; tear down the turrets and all the roofs of the houses;

his telis, quando cernunt ultima, with these as missiles since they perceive the final crisis,

parant defendere se, iam in extrema they prepare to protect themselves. even in the extremity (jaws)
morte; devolvuntque auratas trabes, illa of death; and they roll down gilded beams. those
decora veterum parentum; alii 450 obsedere ornaments of (our) ancient fathers: others blockade
fores imas strictis mucronibus; servant has the doors below with drawn swords: they guard them
denso agmine. Animi instaurati succurrere in close array. Our spirits are renewed to bring aid
tectis regis, levareque viros auxilio, to the palace of the king. and to relieve the heroes by (our) aid,
addereque vim victis.
and to increase the force in the vanquished.

Erat limen caecaeque fores, et
There was an entrance and concealed doors. and

pervius usus Priami tectorum inter a thoroughfare used. of Priam’s apartments with
se, postesque relieti 455 a tergo, qua one another and a postern left in the rear by which
infelix Andromache solebat saepius ferre unhappy Andromache was wont often to betake
se, dum regna (pl.) maneabant, (pl.) herself. while the kingdom was remaining,
incomitata, ad soceros, et trahebat unattended. to her parents-in-law. and was leading
puerum Astyanacta avo. Evado ad
the boy Astyanax to (his) grandfather. I escape to
The Tale of Troy

fastigia summi culminis, unde miseri
the battlements of the top of the roof, whence the wretched

Teucri iactabant tela inrita manu.
Trojans were hurling weapons in vain with (their) hands.

460 Turrim stantem in praecipiti eductamque
A tower standing on [at] the edge and built
sub astra summis tectis, unde omnis
up to the stars from the top of the roof, whence all

Troia et naves Danaum et Achaia castra
Troy and the ships of the Greeks and the Grecian camp

solitae videri, adgressi ferro circum
were wont to be seen, we attack with weapons around

qua summa tabulata dabant labantis
where the topmost stories show yielding

iuncturas, convellimus altis 465 sedibus,
joints, and pull (it) from (its) lofty position,

impulimusque; ea lapsa, repente, trahit
and hurled (it) down; it, collapsing, suddenly, draws

ruinam cum sonitu, et incidit late super
ruin with a crash, and tumbles far and wide over

Danaum agmina: ast alii subeunt, nec
the Grecian ranks: but others come up, nor

saxa, nec ullum genus telorum
do stones, nor any kind of weapons

interea cessat.
meanwhile cease.

Ante ipsum vestibulum, inque primo
Before the very porch, and on the first [outer]

limine, Pyrrhus 470 exsultat, coruscus telis
threshold, Pyrrhus leaps, gleaming with weapons

et aëna luce; qualis ubi coluber pastus
and a bronze radience; just as when a snake, fed on

mala gramina, quem, tumidum, frigida bruma
poisonous herbs, that, swelling, the cold winter

tegebat sub terra, nunc, positis exuviis,
was hiding under ground, now, having shed (his) skin,

novus, nitidusque iuventa,
new, and shining with youth [youthfulness],

convolvit
rolls forth
lubrica terga in lucem sublato pectore,
(his) slimy body to the light with upreared breast
475 arduus ad solem, et micat trisulcis
aloft to the sunshine, and flashes with three forked
linguis ore. Una ingens Periphas et
tongue in (his) mouth. Together huge Periphas and

Automedon, armiger, agitator equorum
Automedon, (his) armor bearer, the driver of the steeds
Achillis, una omnis pubes Scyria,
of Achilles, together all the youths of Scyros,
succedunt tecto, et iactant flammis ad
come up to the building, and hurl firebrands to
culmina. Ipse inter primos correpta
the roof. (He) himself amid the first seizing
bipenni perrumpit dura 480 limina,
a two edged [a battle] axe breaks through the stout thresholds
vellitque a cardine aeratos
[doors], and wrenches from the hinge the bronze bound
postis; iamque trabe excisa cavavit
doors; now the plank having been cut he hollowed
firma robora, et dedit ingentem fenestram
the sturdy oak, and made a huge window
lato ore. Domus intus adparet, et
with a gaping mouth. The house within appears, and
longa atria patescunt; penetralia Priami
the long halls lie open; the inmost chambers of Priam
et veterum regum adparent, videntque
and of the ancient kings appear, and they behold
485 armatos stantis in primo limine.
armed (men) standing on the first [outer] threshold.

At domus interior miscetur gemitu
But the palace within is confounded with groans
miseroque tumultu, cavaeque aedes ululant
and wretched turmoil, and the hollow rooms reecho
penitus femineis plangoribus; clamor ferit
far within with women's shrieks; the din strikes
aurea sidera. Tum pavidae matres
the golden stars. Then the fear stricken matrons
errant ingentibus teectis, tenetque postis, run through the vast apartments, and hold the door posts, 490 amplexae atque figunt oscula. embracing (them) and imprint kisses (on them).

Pyrrhus instat patria vi; nec Pyrrhus presses on with (his) father's might: nor

claustra, neque custodes ipsi, valent barriers, nor the guards themselves, are able

sufferre; ianua labat erebro to withstand (him); the door gives way by the frequent

arie, et postes, emoti (strokes of the) ram, and the door posts, wrenched

cardine, procumbunt. Via fit vi: from the hinge, fall in. A way is made by force;

Danai rumpunt aditus, 495 immissique, the Greeks burst through the entrances, and entering in,

trucidant primos, et complent loca late butcher the first, and fill the places far and wide

milite. Non sic spumeus amnis cum with soldiery. Not so (violently) a foaming river when

ruptis aggeribus, exiit, evicit oppositas bursting (its) banks, has poured forth, overcomes the opposing

moles, gurgiteque fertur in arva furens dams, and with (its) torrent is borne over the fields raging

cumulo, perque omnis campos trahit in a mass, and through all the plains drags

armenta cum stabulis. Ipse vidi the herds with (their) stalls. (I) myself saw

Neoptoleum furentem 500 caede, geminosque Neoptolemus raging with slaughter, and the two sons

Atridas in limine; vidi Hecubam of Atreus on the threshold; I saw Hecuba

centumque nurus, Priamumque foedantem and (her) hundred daughters in law, and Priam defiling

sanguine per aras ignis quos ipse with (his) blood at the altars the flames which (he) himself

sacraverat. Illi quinquaginta thalami, tanta had consecrated. Those fifty bridal chambers, so
spes nepotum, postes superbi barbarico
great hope of descendants, the door posts lordly with foreign
auro spoliisque, 505 procubuere; Danai tenet
gold and spoils, fell prostrate; the Greeks hold sway
qua ignis defect.
where the fire flags.

Forsitan, et, requiras quae fuerint fata
Perchance, too, you may ask what were the fates

Priami. Uti vidit casum captae
of Priam. When he saw the downfall of (his) captured

urbs, liminaque tectorum convolsa, et city, and the threshold of (his) palace torn down, and
hostem medium in penetrabilibus, senior the foe in the middle of (his) sanctuaries, the old man
nequiquam 510 circumdat diu desueta arma in vain puts (his) long disused armor
umeris trementibus aevo, et cingitur on (his) shoulders trembling with age, and girds on
inutile ferrum, ac fertur, moriturus, (his) useless sword, and bears himself, about to die,
in densos hostis. In mediis aedibus among the thick foes. In the centre of the buildings
subque nudo axe aetheris, fuit ingens and beneath the open vault of heaven, there was a huge
ara, iuxtaque veterrima laurus, incumbens altar, and, near by a very old bay tree, leaning over
arae atque complexa Penatis umbra. the altar and embracing the household gods with (its) shade.

515 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam
Here Hecuba and (her) daughters in vain
circum altaria, ceu columbae praecipites round the altars, like doves (driven) headlong
atra tempestate, sedebant condensae et by a black storm, were sitting crowded together and
amplexae simulacra divum. Autem ut embracing the images of the gods. But when
vidit Priamum ipsum iuvenalibus armis she saw Priam himself with the youthful arms
sumptis, "Quae tam dira mens, miserrime taken up, "What so dreadful a thought, most wretched
coniunx, 520 impulit cingi his telis? husband, has induced (thee) to gird on these weapons?
aut quo ruis?" inquit. "Non or whither art thou rushing?" she says. "Not
tali auxilio, nec istis defensoribus tempus eget; such help, nor those protections does the hour require;
non, si meus Hector ipse nunc adforet. not if my Hector himself now were present.
Concede huc, tandem; haec ara tuebitur Retire hither, pray: this altar shall protect
omnis, aut moriere simul." Sic (us) all, or thou shalt die together (with us)." Thus
effata ore, recept 525 ad sese, having spoken from (her) lips, she took him to herself;
et locavit, longaevum, in sacra sede. and placed (him,) the old man, on the hallowed seat.

Autem ecce, Polites, unus Priami natorum, But lo, Polites, one of Priam's sons,
elapsus de caede Pyrrhi, per having escaped from the slaughter of Pyrrhus, through
tela per hostis fugit longis the weapons and through the foes flies (down) the long
porticibus, et lustrat vacua atria saucius; colonnades, and traverses the empty halls, wounded;
illum Pyrrhus ardens 530 insequitur him Pyrrhus eagerly pursues
infesto volnere, iam iamque tenet with deadly wound [thrust], and again and again he holds
manu, et premit hasta. Ut tandem (him) with (his) hand, and presses with (his) spear. When at length
evasit ante oculos et ora parentum, he escaped before the eyes and faces of (his) parents,
concidit ac fudit vitam cum multo he fell down and poured forth (his) life with much
sanguine. Hie Priamus, quamquam iam blood. Hereupon Priam, although now
Virgil's Aeneid.  BOOK II

86

tenetur in media morte, tamen non abstinuit
he is held in the midst of death, yet did not refrain

nec pepercit voce iraeque. 535 "At," exclamat,
nor spare (his) voice and (his) passion. "But," cries he,

"pro scelere pro talibus ausis, si est
"for (this) crime and for such outrages if there is

qua pietas caelo quae curet talia,
any goodness in heaven that cares for such (things)

di persolvant tibi dignas grates et reddant
may the gods pay thee worthy thanks and return (thee)

debita praemia, qui fecisti me cernere
due rewards, (thou) who hast made me behold

nati letum coram, et foedasti patrios
(my) son's death face to face, and hast defiled a father's

vultus funere. 540 At non talis fuit ille,
sight with slaughter. But not such was that

Achilles quo mentiris te satum
Achilles from whom thou falsely sayest thou (art) sprung,
in hoste Priamo; sed erubuit iura
in his enemy Priam; but he respected the rights

corpus Hectori sepulchro, meque remisit in
body of Hector for the tomb, and me he sent back to

mea regna (pl.)."
my kingdom."

Sic senior fatus, 545 coniccitque imbelle
Thus the old (man) spoke, and hurled (his) unwarlike

telum sine ictu, quod, protinus repulsum
weapon without effect, which, forthwith was driven back

rauco aere, et pependit nequiquam e
by the harsh bronze, and hung ineffectually from

summo umbone clipei. Cui Pyrrhus:
the end of the boss of the shield. To him Pyrrhus (replies):

"Ergo referes haec et ibis
"Therefore thou shalt bear away these (things) and go

nuntius genitori, Pelidae; memento
a messenger to (my) father, the son of Peleus; remember
narrare illi mea tristia facta degeneremque
to tell him my sad [revolting] deeds and (how) degenerate (is)
Neoptolemum. 550 Nunc morere." Dicens hoc,
Neoptolemus. Now die." Saying this,
traxit ad ipsa altaria trementem et
he dragged (him) to the very altars, trembling and
lapsantem in multo sanguine nati,
slipping in the copious blood of (his) son,
implicuitque comam laeva,
and grasped (his) hair with (his) left (hand),
dextraque extulit coruscum ensem ac
and with (his) right drew out (his) flashing sword and
abdidit lateri tenus capulo. Haece
buried (it) in (his) side up to the hilt. "This (was)
finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus tuli
the end of Priam's fates; this issue [end] befell
illum 555 sorte, videntem Troiam
him by lot [destiny], seeing [as he saw] Troy
incensam et Pergama prolapsa,
burned [in flames] and Pergamus fallen [in ruins],
quondam superbum regnatorem tot populis
formerly the proud ruler of so many tribes
terrisque Asiae. Iacet litore, ingens
and lands of Asia. He lies on the shore, an immense
truncus, caputque avulsum umeris et
trunk, and a head torn from the shoulders and
corpus sine nomine.
a corpse without a name.

At tum, primum, saevus horror circumstetit
But then, first, a terrible dread overcame
me. 560 Obstipui; subiit
me. I was dumbfounded; there occurred (to me)
imago cari genitoris, ut vidi regem,
the picture of (my) dear father, when I saw the king,
aequaeuvum, exhalantem vitam crudeli
(his) contemporary, breathing forth (his) life from the cruel
volnere; subiit Creüsa deserta, et
wound; there occurred (to me) Creüsa abandoned, and
domus direpta, et casus parvi Iuli.
Respicio, et lustro quae copia sit circum me. Omnes defessi 565 deseruere, et me. All, worn out, have left [deserted] (me), and with a leap have cast (their) bodies to the ground,
asaltu miere corpora ad terram, aut dedere aegra ignibus. or consigned (them) exhausted to the flames.

Adeoque iam eram unus super, cum And so now I was alone surviving, when aspicio Tyndarida servantem I see the daughter of Tyndarus [Helen] keeping limina Vestae, et tacitam latentem in the thresholds of Vesta, and silently crouching in secreta sede; clara incendia dant lucem a hidden recess: the bright conflagrations give light

570 erranti ferentique oculos passim per (to me) wandering and casting (my) eyes everywhere over cuncta. Illa, praemetuens Teucros, infesto all (things). She, dreading the Trojans, hostile sibi ob Pergama eversa, et poenas (pl.) to her on account of Troy overthrown, and the vengeance Danaum, et iras (pl.) deserti coniugis, of the Greeks, and the anger of (her) abandoned husband, communis Erinys Troiae et patriae, abdiderat the common fiend of Troy and (her) country, had concealed sese, atque sedebat, invisa, aris. herself, and was sitting, a hated thing, at the altars.

575 exarsere animo; ira subit Flames blaze up in my spirit; anger suggests uleisci cadentem patriam et sumere scelerates to avenge (my) falling country and to exact the infamous poenas. "Haec, scilicet, aspiciet Spartam penalties. "Shall she, forsooth, behold Sparta patriasque Mycenas incolmis, ibitque and (her) native Mycene safe [unscathed], and shall she go
regina triumpho parto, videbitque
a queen (in) the triumph (she has) won, and shall she behold

coniugium domumque, patres natosque,
(her) husband and (her) home, (her) parents and (her) children,

comitata turba 580 Iliadum et Phrygiis
attended by a train of Trojan women and Phrygian

ministris? Priamus occiderit ferro?
servants? Shall Priam have fallen by the sword?

Troia arserit igni? Dardanium litus
Shall Troy have been burnt by fire? Shall the Trojan shore

totiens sudarit sanguine?
so oft have reeked with blood (for this)? Not so;

namque etsi est nullum memorabile
for, although there is no commendable

nomen in poena feminea, victoria
name [fame] in vengeance upon a woman, and the victory

habet nec laudem, tamen laudabor
has no credit, still I shall be praised

585 exstinxisse nefas et
to have [for having] destroyed an evil thing and

sumpsisse poenas (pl.) merentis,
to have [for having] exacted a penalty from (her) deserving (it),

iuvabitque explesse animum ultricis
and it shall rejoice (me) to have sated (my) soul with avenging

flammae, et satiasse cineres meorum."
fire, and to have satiated the ashes of my (people)."

Talia iactabam, et ferebar
Such (words) I was uttering, and was being carried away

furiata mente, cum alma parens
by (my) enraged mind, when (my) dear mother

590 obtulit se videndam, mihi, non
presented herself a visible presence, to me, never

ante tam clara oculis, et refulsit per
before so evident to (my) eyes, and shone through

noctem in pura luce, confessa deam,
the darkness in a brilliant light, confessed a goddess,

qualisque et quanta solent videri
both such as and as tall as she is wont to appear

meum clamorem in terris
she was raising up her cry in the earth
caelicolis, prehensumque dextra
to the heavenly beings, and me seized by the right (hand)
continuit, additique haec insuper
she held fast, and added these (words) besides
roseo ore: "Nate, quis tantus
dolor excitat indomitas iras (pl.)?
from (her) roseate lips: "(My) son, what
dolor, excitat iras (pl.)? Why
resentment rouses (thy) untamed anger?
furis, aut quonam tibi cura nostri
dost thou rage, or whither has thy regard for us
recessit? Non prius aspicies ubi liqueris
fled? Wilt thou not first behold where thou hast left
parentem Anchisen, fessum atate;
(thy) father Anchises, worn out with age;
coniuinxne Creûsa superet, puerque Ascanius?
whether (thy) wife Creûsa is still alive, and the boy Ascanius?
Omnis quos Graiae aecies circum errant
All of whom the Grecian lines are roaming around
undique, et, ni mea cura resistat, 600 iam
on every side, and, did not my care protect (them), already
flammae tulerint et inimicus ensis
the flames would have carried (them) off and the hostile sword
hauserit. Non facies Lacaenae
would have drunk (their blood). It is not the face of Spartan
Tyndaridis, invisa tibi, culpatusve Paris;
Helen, hateful to thee, or blamed Paris;
iclementia divum, divum, evertit has opes
the sternness of the gods, of the gods, overthrows these powers
sterinitque Troiam a culmine. Aspice—namque
and lays low Troy from (its) summit. Behold— for
eripiam omnem nubem quae nunc, obducta
I will clear away every cloud which now, drawn before
tuenti, hebetat tibi 605 mortalis visus, et
(thee) gazing, dulls thy human sight, and
umida caligat circum; time tu ne
with (its) dampness darkens (all) around; fear thou not
qua iussa parentis, neu recusa parere
any commands of (thy) mother, nor refuse to obey
praeceptis:—hic, ubi vides moles disiectas,
(her) orders:—here, where thou seest masses torn asunder,
saxaque avolsa saxis, fumumque undantem
and stones wrench'd from stones, and smoke waving
mixto pulvere, 610 Neptunus quatit muros
with mingled dust, Neptune shakes the walls
fundamentaque emota magno tridenti eruitque
and the foundations upheaved by (his) great trident and uproots
totam urbem a sedibus; hic, saevissima Juno,
the whole city from (its) bases; here, most cruel Juno,
prima, tenet Scaecas portas, accinctaque ferro
foremost, holds the Scaean gates, and girt with the sword
vocat furens socium agmen a navibus. 615 Iam
calls raging the allied troops from the ships. Now

Tritonia Pallas, respice, insedit summas
Ttitionian Pallas, look back, is seated on the topmost
arces, effulgens nimbo et saeva Gorgone.
citadels, gleaming in a cloud and with the cruel Gorgon.
Pater ipse sufficit animos secundasque
The Father himself is supplying spirits and victorious
viris Danais, ipse suscitat deos in
powers to the Greeks, (he) himself excites the gods against
Dardana arma. Eripe fugam, nate, imponeque
the Trojan arms. Hasten (thy) flight, son, and put
finem labori. 620 Nusquam abero, et
an end to (thy) toil. Nowhere will I be absent, and
sostam te tutum patrio limine."
I will place thee safely on (thy) paternal threshold."

Dixerat, et condidit se spissis umbris
She had spoken, and hid herself in the thick shades
noctis. Adparent dirae facies magnaque
of night. Then appear dreadful forms and the mighty
numina deum inimica Troiae.
divinities of the gods hostile to Troy.

Tum, vero, omne 625 Ilium visum mihi
Then, indeed, all Ilion seemed to me
considere in ignis, et Neptunia Troia
to sink down into flames, and Neptune's Troy
verti ex imo; ac veluti cum agricolae, to be uprooted from its base; and just as when woodmen, certatim, instant eruere antiquam ornum in vyingly, strive to fell an ancient ash tree on summis montibus, accisam ferro crebrisque the top of the mountains, cleft with steel and frequent bipennibus, illa usque minatur et nutat axes, it continually threatens, and nods tremefacta comam concusso vertice, donec, quivering in foliage and with shaken head, until, paulatim evicta 630 volneribus, congemuit little by little overcome by wounds, it has groaned supremum, avolsaque iugis (its) last, and wrenched away from the ridges [heights], traxit ruinam. Descendo, ac, deo has drawn (down) destruction. I come down, and, the god ducente, expedior inter flammam et leading, find (my) way out among the flame and hostis; tela dant locum, flammaeque foes: the weapons give place, and the flames recedunt. retire [withdraw].

Atque ubi iam perventum ad limina And when I had now arrived at the threshold patriae sedis 635 antiquas domosque of (my) father’s house and ancient residences genitor, quem optabam primum tollere (my) father, whom I was wishing first to carry away in altos montis, petebamque into the lofty mountains, and (whom) I was seeking out primum, abnegat producere vitam Troia first, refuses to prolong (his) life (when) Troy excisa, patique exsilium. "O vos, (has) fallen, and to endure exile. " Do ye, quibus sanguis aevi integer, viresque whose blood of life is fresh, and (whose) powers stant solidae suo robore, 640 vos agitate stand firm in their own [native] vigor, do ye speed
fugam: si caelicolae voluissent me (your) flight: if the heavenly beings had wished me
ducere vitam, servassent mihi has to extend (my) life, they would have preserved for me these
sedes. Satis superque vidimis una homes. Enough and more (that) we have seen one
exscidia et superavimus captae urbi. destruction and (that) we have survived the captured city.
Adfati sic, O sic corpus positum discedite. Address thus, O thus my body, laid out, and depart.

645 Ipse inveniam mortem manu; hostis (1) myself shall find death by (some) hand; the enemy
miserebitur petetque exuvias; iactura sepulcri will pity (me) and will seek the spoils; the loss of burial
facilis. Iam pridem, invisus divis, et is easy. Too long already, hated by the gods, and
inutilis, demoror annos, ex quo useless, have I lingered out the years, ever since
pater divum atque rex hominum adflavit the father of gods and king of men blasted
me ventis fulminis et contigit me with the breath of (his) lightning and touched me
igni.” with (his) flame.”

Perstatab memorans 650 talis,
He was continuing speaking such (words),
manebatque fixus. Nos, contra, effusi and was remaining fixed. We, on the other hand, were bathed
laerimis, coniunxque Creusa, Ascaniusque omnisque in tears, (my) wife Creusa, and Ascanius and all
domus, ne pater vellet the household, (besought) lest (my) father should choose
vertere cuncta secum, incumbereque to overthrow everything with himself, and add to
urgentti fato. Abnegat, haeretque incepto the crushing fate. He refuses, and clings to (his) purpose
et in isdem sedibus. 655 Rursus feror in and in the same seats. Again I rush to
arma, miserrimusque opto mortem: nam quod arms, and most wretched wish for death: for what consilium aut quae fortuna iam debatur? plan or what fortune any longer was offered me?

"Sperastine, genitor, me posse efferre "Didst thou think, (my) father, that I could bear hence pedem relicko te, tantumque nefas (my) steps and leave thee, and could so great imprity excidit patrio ore? Si placet superis fall from a father's lips? if it is pleasing to the gods above nihil ex tanta urbe relinqui, (that) nothing from so great a city should be left, 660 et hoc sedet animo, iuvatque and this (idea) persists in (thy) mind and it delights addere te tuosque Troiae (thee) to add thyself and thy (people) to Troy, periturae, ianua patet isti leto, doomed to destruction, a door stands open for that death, Pyrrhusque iam aderit de multitude and Pyrrhus soon will be here from the mighty sanguine Priami, qui obtruncat natum ante slaughter of Priam, who slays a son before patris ora, patrem ad aras. Erat hoc, a father's face, a father at the altars. It was for this, alma parens, quod 665 cripis me per dear mother. that thou dost rescue me through tela, per ignis, ut cernam hostem in the weapons and flames, that I should see the foe in mediis penetralibus, utque Ascanium meumque the middle of (my) chambers, and Ascanius and my patrem, Creūsamque iuxta, mactatos in father, and Creūsa by (his) side, butchered in alterum alterius sanguine? Ferte arma, viri, one another's blood? Bring arms, (my) men, arma; ultima lux vocat victos. Reddite arms; the final day calls the vanquished. Restore me Danais; sinite revisam me to the Greeks; allow (that) I may see again
The Tale of Troy.

670 proelia instaurata: numquam, inulti, the fight renewed: never, unavenged, omnes moriemur hodie.” shall we all die this day.”

Hinc accingor ferro rursus, aptansque After this I am girding on (my) sword again, and fixing (it), insertabam sinistram clipeo, ferebamque was inserting (my) left hand into (my) shield, and was betaking me extra tecta. Autem, ecce, myself out of the house. But, lo, coniunx, complexa pedes in limine, (my) wife, embracing (my) feet on the threshold, haerebat, tendebatque patri parvum was clinging (to me), and was holding out to (his) father the young Iulum: 675 “Si abis periturus, rape nos "If thou departest about to die, drag us et tecum in omnia; sin expertus too with thee into all things, but if experienced, ponis aliquam spem in armis thou dost place any hope in the arms sumptis, tutare hanc domum primum. thou hast taken up, protect this house the first.

Cui parvus Iulus, cui pater, et To whom is the young Iulus, to whom is (thy) father, and quondam dicta tua coniunx, relinquor?” (I), once called thy wife, to be left?”

Vociferans talia, replebat omne tectem Crying (Reiterating), such things, she was filling all the house gemitu, 680 cum oritur monstrum with her lament, when there arises a portent subitum mirabileque dictu. Namque inter sudden and wonderful to be told For between manus oraque maestorum parentum, the hands and before the faces of (his) sorrowing parents, ecce, levis apex visus fundere lumen de lo, a light tip (of flame) seemed to shed a radiance from summo vertice Iuli, flammaque innoxia the top of the head of Iulus, and a flame harmless
tactu lambere mollis comas, et pasei

in (its) touch to play about (his) soft hair, and to stray
circum tempora. 685 Nos, pavidi,

about (his) temples. We, panic-stricken,
trepidare, metu excutereque flagrantem

were hurrying about, with fear and shaking out the blazing
crinem et restinguere sanctos ignis

locks and quenching the hallowed flames
fontibus. At pater Anchises extulit

by the springs [with water]. But father Anchises raised

oculos laetus ad sidera, et tetendit palmas

(his) eyes joyfully to the stars, and stretched (his) hands
cum voce caelo:
together with (his) voice to heaven:

"Jupiter, omnipotens, si flecteris ullis

"Jupiter, all-powerful, if thou art turned by any
precibus, 690 aspice nos; hoc tantum, et

prayers, look on us, this only, and
si pietate meremur, deinde da

if by (our) piety we deserve (it), then grant
auxilium, pater, atque firma haec

thy aid, father and confirm these
omnia." Vix erat senior fatus ea,

Scarcely had the old man spoken these things,
subitoque fragore intonuit laevum,

and [when] with a sudden crash (it) thundered on the left,
et stella lapsa de caelo cucurrit per umbras,

and a star falling from the sky ran through the shades,
ducens facem cum multa luce.

drawing a torch [a fiery trail] with much [a flood] (of) light.

695 Illam, labentem super summa culmina

It, gliding over the topmost roofs
tecti, cernimus condere se claram silva

of the houses, we see bury itself, brilliant, in the wood
Idaea signantemque vias; tum longo

of Ida and marking out the ways [a track]; then by (its) long
limite sulcus dat lucem, et loca circum

path the furrow sheds a light, and the regions far around
fumant sulphure. Hic, vero, genitor, victus, smoke with sulphur. Then, at length, (my) father, overcome, tollit se ad auras 700 adfaturque deos et raises himself to the air and addresses the gods and adorat sanctum sidus: "Iam, iam est nulla worships the holy star: "Now, now there is no mora; sequor et qua ducitis adsum. delay; I follow, and where ye lead I am present [I attend].

Di patrii, servate domum, servate Gods of (my) country, preserve (my) home. preserve nepotem. Vestrum hoc augurium, inque (my) grandson. Yours (is) this omen. and under vestro numine est Troia. Equidem, cedo, your protection is Troy. Verily, I yield nec recuso, nate, ire comes tibi." nor do I refuse, (my) son. to go (as) a companion to thee."

Ille 705 dixerat; et iam per moenia He had spoken; and now through the city-walls ignis auditur clarior, incendiaque volvunt the fire is heard louder, and the conflagration rolls (its) aestus propius. "Age, ergo, care pater, imponere heat nearer. "Come, then, dear father, place [thyself] nostrae cervici; ipse subibo umeris, on our [my] neck; (I) myself will support (thee) on (my) shoulders, nec iste labor gravabit me; quocumque nor will that toil oppress [weary] me; however res cadent, erit unum et commune things fall out [befall]. there shall be one and a common periculum, 710 una salus ambobus. Parvus danger, one safety for (us) both. Let little Iulus sit comes mihi, et coniunx servet Iulus be a companion to me, and let (my) wife observe vestigia longe; vos, famuli, advertite vestris (my) footsteps at a distance; do you servants, heed with your animis quae dicam. Est egressis urbe, minds what I may say. There is (to you) from the city, tumulus vetustumque templum desertae Ceres a mound and an ancient temple of deserted Ceres
antiquaque cupressus iuxta, servata per
and an old cypress near by, preserved through
multos annos 715 religione patrum. In
many years by the religion [reverence] of (our) fathers. To
hanc unam sedem veniemus ex diverso,
this one spot we will come from different (quarters).
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu,
Do thou, (my) father, take the sacred (vessels) in (thy) hand,
patriosque Penatis; nefas me,
and (our) country's household gods, it is unlawful (that) I,
digressum e tanto bello et recenti caede,
issuing from so great a war and from fresh bloodshed,
attrectare donec 720 abluero me vivo
shall touch (them) till I shall have bathed myself in the living
flumine."
stream."

Fatus haec, insternor super
Having spoken these (things), I am covered over (on)
latos umeros subiectaque colla veste
(my) broad shoulders and (my) bowed neck with a robe
pelleque fulvi leonis, oneri succedoque;
and with the skin of a tawny lion, and (my) burden taken up:
parvus Iulus implicuit se dextrae
little Iulus fastens himself to (my) right hand
sequiturque patrem non aequis passibus,
and follows (his) father with unequal steps,
725 pone subit conjux. Ferimur per
behind follows (my) wife. We journey on through
opaca locorum; et me, quem dudum non
dark places; and me, whom but now not
ulla tela iniecta neque Grai glomerati
any weapons cast (at me) nor the Greeks massed
ex adverso agmine movebant, nunc
from [in] confronting column was moving, now
omnes aurae terrent, omnis sonus
all the breezes terrify, and every sound
excitatus suspensum,
arouses in suspense [hesitating], and
et timentem
pariter equally
comitique both for (my) companion
onerique. and (my) burden.

730 Iamque And now
propinquabam the gates.
portis, videbarque was seeming
evassisse to have escaped
omnia to the road,
viam, cum all the
subito when
crebere suddenly
ad the frequent
sonitus sound
pedum feet
visus seemed
adesse to
ad
auris, (my)
tongue,
ingenitorque, (my)
father,
prospiciens peering
through
ad
omnem all
viam,
subito
the
frequent
ad
sonitus
sound
pedum
feet
visus
seemed
to
approach
ad
auris, (my)
tongue,
propinquam.

I was nearing
the gates,
and was seeming
umbram, the
cars,
propinquam.

They approach.
I see
the
gleaming
shields
and

propinquant.

Cerno
they approach.
I see
the
gleaming
shields
and

micantia
the
flashing
bronze [arms]."

Here I know not what

male amicum
numen
snatched
mentem
away
confounded

mihi
from me
alarmed.
For indeed
while I follow the

unkindly
divinity
snatched away

from
my
mind
confounded

mihi
from me
alarmed.
For indeed
while I follow the

unkindly
divinity
snatched away

from
my
mind
confounded

amissam
and

mihi
from me
alarmed.
For indeed
while I follow the

unkindly
divinity
snatched away

from
my
mind
confounded

...
comites, natumque, virumque. 745 Quem (her) companions, and (her) son, and (her) husband. Whom
hominumque deorumque non incusavi amens,
both of men and of gods did I not upbraid raging,
aut quid crudelius vidi in eversa urbe?
or what more cruel did I see in the overthrown city?
Commendo Ascanium, patremque Anchisen,
I commit Ascanius, and (my) father Anchises,
Teucrosque Penatis sociis, et
and the Trojan household gods to (my) companions, and
recondo curva valle; ipse repeto
conceal (them) in the winding valley; (1) myself seek again
urbem et cingor fulgentibus armis.
the city and gird on (my) shining arms.

750 Stat renovare omnis casus revertique
(My purpose) stands to renew all risks and to return
per omnem Troiam, et rursus objectare
through all Troy, and again to expose

caput periclis. Principio repeto
(my) head [life] to dangers. In the first place I seek again
muros obscuraque limina portae qua
the city walls and the dark thresholds of the gate by which
extuleram gressum, et sequor retro
I had borne (out) (my) step, and I follow back
vestigia observata per noctem, et
(my) footsteps examined through the night [darkness], and
lustro lumine. Ubique 755 horror
scan (them) with (my) eye. Everywhere horror

animo, simul silentia ipsa terrent.
(besets my) soul. at the same time the silence itself frightens.

Inde refero me domum, si forte,
Thence I betake myself home, if perchance,
si forte tulisset pedem;
if perchance she may have borne (her) foot [step] (thither);

Danai inruerant et tenebant omne
the Greeks had rushed in and were holding the whole
tectum. Ilicet edax ignis volvitur
house. Forthwith the devouring fire is rolled
vento ad summa fastigia; flammae
by the wind to the topmost pinnacles; the flames
exsuperant, aestus furit ad auras.
and the tide (of heat) rages to the heavens.
760 Procedo et reviso sedes Priami arcemque.
I advance and revisit the palace of Priam and the citadel.
Et iam, vacuis porticus, asylo
And now, in the empty colonnades, in the sanctuary
Iunonis, lecti custodes, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes,
of Juno, chosen guards. Phoenix and terrible Ulysses,
adservabant praedam. Huc, undique, Troia
d were watching the booty. Here, on all sides, the Trojan
gaza, erepta incensis adytis, mensaqve
treasures, rescued from the burning shrines, the tables
deorum, crateresque solidi auro, captivaque
of the gods and bowls solid with gold, and plundered
vestis congeritur; pueri et pavidae matres
garments is [are] piled together; boys and trembling matrons
longo ordine stant circum.
in a long line stand around.
Quin, etiam, ausus iactare voces
Nay, more, having dared to cast [hurl] (my) cries
per umbram, implevi vias clamore,
through the darkness, I filled the streets with (my) shout,
maestusque iterumque et iterumque vocavi
and sorrowfully again and again I called
Creusam, ingeminans 770 nequiquam.
Creusa, redoubling [repeating] in vain.
Quaerenti et furenti sine fine tectis
While seeking and raging without end through the houses
urbis, infelix simulacrum atque umbra Creusae
of the city, the sad spectre and shade of Creusa
ipsius visa mihi ante oculos, et
herself appeared to me before (my) eyes and
imago, maior nota.
(her) likeness, larger (than) known
Obstipui,
I was dumbfounded,
comaeque steterunt et vox haesit
and (my) hairs stood (up) and (my) voice stuck
Virgil’s Aenid. BOOK II

faucibus. 775 Num sic adfari, et in (my) jaws [throat]. Then she thus addressed (me), and
demere curas his dictis: “Quid removed [dispelled] (my) anxieties with these words: “Why
iuvat tantum indulgere insano dolori, does it delight (thee) so much to yield to mad grief,
o dulcis coniunx? Haec non eveniunt O sweet husband? These (things) are not happening
sine numine divum; nec fas without the decree of the gods; nor (is it) fated (that)
te asportare hince Creïsam comitem, aut thou shalt carry hence Creïsa (as) a companion nor
ille regnator Olympi superi does that ruler of Olympus [the Heaven] above
sinit. Tibi 780 longa exsilia, et vastum permit (it) Thou hast long exiles. and a mighty
aequor maris arandum, et venies tract of ocean to plough through, and thou shalt come
terram Hesperiam, ubi Lydïus Thybris to the land of the West, where the Etruscan Tiber
fluit leni agmine inter opima arva flows with gentle march [stream] amid the rich plains
virum; illic laetae res regnumque of men, there joyful [prosperous] fortunes and a kingdom
et regia coniunx parta tibi. Pelle and a royal bride (are) provided for thee. Banish
lacrimas dilectae Creïsae. Ego 785 non tears for (thy) loved Creusa. I shall not
aspiciam superbas sedes Myrmidonum behold the proud seats [dwellings] of the Myrmidons
Dolopumve, aut ibo servitum Graïis or Dolopians. nor shall I go to be a slave to Grecian
matribus, Dardanis, et nurus matrons (I) a Trojan woman. and the daughter in law
divae Veneris. Sed magna genetrix of the goddess Venus. But the great mother
deum detinet me his oris; iamque of the gods keeps me on these shores, and now
vale, et serva amorem communis
farewell, and preserve (thy) love for (our) common
nati."
son."

790 Ubi dedit haec dicta,
When she had uttered these words,

laerimantem et volentem dicere multa,
(me) weeping and wishing to say many (things),

deseruit, recessitque in tenuis auras. (pl.) Ter she left, and vanished into thin air. Thrice conatus ibi dare bracchia circum collo;
did I try there to throw (my) arms around (her) neck;

ter imago comprensa frustra effugit
thrice the shade caught [grasped] at. in vain escaped

manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucri
(my) hands, like fleet winds, and very like winged somno.
sleep.

795 Sic, demum, nocte consumpta, reviso
Thus, at length, (when) the night (has) passed. I revisit socios. Atque hic invenio, admirans,
(my) comrades. And here I find. marveling,

ingentem numerum novorum comitum
(that) a vast number [concourse] of new companions

adfluxisse, matresque virosque, pubem
have flocked together, both matrons and men. youth [folk],

collectam exsilio, miserabile vulgus. Undique collected for exile, a wretched throng From every side convenere, parati animis opibusque, 800 in they gather, ready in heart and means, into

quascumque terras velim deducere, pelago.
whatever lands I may choose to take them, over the sea.

Iamque Lucifer surgebat iugis summae
And now the morning star was rising upon the ridges of lofty
Idae, ducenbatque diem, Danaique tenebant
Ida, and was leading on the day. and the Greeks were holding

obsessa limina portarum, nec ulla spes opis
the blockaded thresholds of the gates, nor was any hope of help
dabatur. Cessi, et sublato genitore, appearing. I yielded (to fate) and taking up (my) father,
petivi montis. sought the mountains.
Postquam visum Superis evertere
After it seemed good to the gods above to overthrow
res Asiae immeritamque gentem
the fortunes [the power] of Asia and the unoffending race
Priami, superburnque Ilium eccidit, et omnis
of Priam, and proud Ilium fell, and all
Neptunia Troia fumat humo,
Neptune’s Troy smokes [lies smouldering] upon the ground,
agimur 5 augueriis divum quaerere exsilia
we are driven by the omens of the gods to seek exiles
diversa et desertas terras, subque
in different (parts) and desolate lands, and under [near by]
Antandro ipsa et montibus Phrygiae Idae
Antandros itself and the mountains of Phrygian Ida
molimur classem, incerti quo fata
we build a fleet, not knowing whither the destinies
ferant, ubi detur sistere,
may carry (us), or where it may be given (us) to settle,
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima
and we collect (our) men. Scarcely had the opening
aestas inceperat, et pater Anchises iubebat
summer begun, when father Anchises was bidding (us)
dare vela fatis; cum, lacrimans,
give [spread] (our) sails to the fates; and when, weeping
relinquo 10 litora portusque patriae,
[with tears], I leave the shores and harbors of (my) country,
et campos ubi Troia fuit; 
fexul in altum cum sociis natoque, 
and the plains where Troy was; I am borne 
an exile upon the deep with (my) comrades and (my) son, 

Penatibus et magnis dis. 

Terra 

Mavortia procul colitur vastis 
of Mars in the distance is inhabited with (its) wide 

campis, Thraces arant, quondam regnata 
plains, the Thracians till (it), once 

acri Lycurgo, antiquum 15 hospitium Troiae, 
by stern Lycurgus, an old ally of Troy, 

Penatesque socii dum Fortuna 
and household gods allied (to ours) while (our) fourtune 

fuit. Huc feror, et curvo 
was [lasted]. Hither I am borne, and on the curved [winding] 
litore loco prima moenia, ingressus 
shore I mark out the first walls, entering upon (it) 
iniquis fatis, fingoque nomen Aeneadas, 
with unfavoring fates, and I invent [devise] the title Aeneadæ, 

deo meo nomine. 
from my (own) name. 

Ferebam sacra Dionaeæ matri 
I was offering sacrifices to the Dionæan mother 

divisque, 20 auspiciis operum coeptorum, 
and to the gods, the protectors of the works begun, 
mactabamque in litore nitentem taurum 
and was slaying on the shore a sleek bull 
supero regi caelicolum. Forte fuit 
to the high king of the heavenly beings. By chance there was 
tumulus iuxta, summo quo cornea 
a mound near by, on the top of which were cornel 
virgulta et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus. 
thickets and a myrtle tree bristling with thick shoots. 

Accessi, 25 conatusque convellere ab humo 
I approached, and having tried to pluck up from the ground 
viridem silvam, ut tegerem aras 
a verdant wood [bush], that I might cover the altars
frondentibus ramis, video monstrum horrendum
with leafy boughs, I behold a portent dreadful
et mirabile dictu. Nam prima arbos
and wonderful to be told. For the first tree
quae vellitur solo radicibus
which is torn from the ground (when its) roots (were)
ruptis, huic liquuntur guttae atro sanguine,
severed, from this flow drops of black blood,
et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror
and stain the earth with gore. A chill shudder
quatit mihi 30 membra, sanguisque coit
shakes my limbs, and (my) blood runs [curdles]
gelidus formidine. Et rursus insequor convellere
cold with fear. And again I proceed to pluck
lentum vimen alterius, et penitus
the plant twig of a second shoot, and thoroughly
temptare latentis causas; et alter sanguis
to explore the underlying cause; and black blood
sequitur de cortice alterius. Movens multa
follows from the bark of the second. Revolving many (thoughts)
animo, venerabar agrestis nymphas
in (my) mind, I was worshiping the rural nymphs
patremque 35 Gradivum, qui praesidet arvis
and father Mars, who presides over the fields
Geticis, rite secundarent visus
of Thrace, (that) they would duly prosper the vision
levarentque omen. Sed postquam
and lighten [make favorable] the omen But when
maiore nisu adgredior tertia hastilia,
with greater effort I attempt a third shoot,
obluctorque genibus adversae arenae—
and am pressing with (my) knees against the opposing sand—
eloquar an sileam?— lacrimabilis gemitus
shall I speak or be silent?— a pitiful groan
40 auditur imo tumulo, et vox
is heard from the bottom of the mound, and a voice
reddita fertur ad auris: "Quid laceras
returned is borne to (my)ears: "Why dost thou mangle
miserum, Aenea? Parce iam sepulto;
(me) wretched, Aeneas? Spare (me) already buried;
parce secelerare pias manus. Troy
sparer [forbear] to defile (thy) dutiful hands. Troy
non tulit me externum tibi, aut hic
did—not bear me (as) an alien to thee, nor does thi:
cruor manat de stipite. Heu, fuge
blood trickle from a stem. Alas, flee (from these)
cruel terras, fuge avarum litus; nam
cruel lands, flee (from this) greedy shore: for
ego 45 Polydorus; hic ferrea seges telorum
I (am) Polydorus: here an iron crop of weapons
texit, confixum, et increvit
has covered (me), pierced through, and has grown up
auctis iaculis.”
with sharp javelins.”

Tum, vero, pressus mentem ancipiti formidin,
Then, indeed, weighed down in mind by double fear,
obstipui, comaeque steterunt et vox
I was dumbfounded, and (my) hairs stood on end and (my) voice
haesit faucibus. Hunc Polydorvm, quondam,
stuck in (my) jaws [throat]. This Polydorus, formerly,
cum magno pondere auri, 50 infelix Priamus,
with a great mass of gold, unhappy Priam,
cum iam diffideret armis Dardaniae,
when already he began to despair for the arms of Troy,
videretque urbem cingi obsidione, furtim
and saw the city enveloped in a siege, had secretly
mandarat regi Threicio alendum.
entrusted to the king of Thrace [Polymnester] to bring up.
Ille, ut Teucrum opes fractae et
He [the latter], when the Trojan resources were shattered and
Fortuna recessit, secutus res Agamemnonias
fortune withdrew, following the cause of Agamemnon
vitriciaque arma, abrumpit omne 55 fas;
and (his) victorious arms, breaks off every law of right;
obtruncat Polydorus et potitur auro
he slays Polydorus and takes possession of (his) gold
vi. Quid non cogis mortalia pectora, by force. To what dost thou not compel human hearts, sacra fames auri? Postquam pavor relict accuscend thirst for gold? After [When] fear left ossa, refero ad delectos procercs populi, (my) bones, I bring to the chosen chiefs of the people, parentemque primum, monstra deum, et and (my) father first, the omens of the gods, and posco quae sit sententia. 60 Omnibus ask (them) what is (their) opinion, (To) all idem animus, excedere scelerata terra, (is) [have] the same mind, to leave the impious land, linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare to abandon the defiled friendship, and to give [admit] austros classibus. Ergo instauramus funus the south winds to (our) fleet. And so we repeat [renew] a funeral Polydoro, et ingens tellus aggetur for Polydorus; and a mighty (pile of) earth is heaped tumulo; arae stant Manibus, maestae for a mound, altars are erected to (his) manes [shades], gloomy caeruleis vittis atraque cuppresso, 65 et circum with dark fillets and black cypress, and around Iliades crinem soluta de more; (stand) the Trojan women with (their) hair loosened according to inferimus cymbia spumantia tepido lacte, custom; we offer bowls foaming with warm milk, et pateras sacri sanguinis, condimusque and goblets of sacrificial blood, and lay animam supelchro, et ciemus supremum the spirit within the grave, and we summon (him) for the last magna voce. (time) with a loud voice.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, Then as soon as (there is) confidence in the ocean, ventique 70 dant placata maria, et lenis and the winds grant a calm sea and the gently crepitans Auster vocat in altum, socii whistling south wind invites (us) to the deep, my comrades
deducunt navis et complent litora; provehimur launch the ships and thron the shores; we sail from
portu, terraeque urbespue recedunt. Sacra the harbor, and lands and cities dissappear. A sacred
tellus colitur medio mari, gratissima matri land is inhabited in mid ocean, most grateful to the mother
Nereidum et Aegaeo Neptuno quam, of the Nereids [Doris] and to Aegean Neptune which,
errantem circum oras et litora, pius wandering round the coasts and shores, the filial
Arcitenens revinxit e celsa Mycono Gyaroque, archer god [Apollo] bound fast to lofty Myconus and Gyarus,
deditque coli immotam et contemnere and gave (it) to be dwelt on, immovable, and to despise
ventos. Huc feror; haec accipit fessos the winds. Hither I am borne; this (island) receives us weary
placidissima tuto portu; egressi veneramur most calmly with (its) safe harbor; having landed we reverence
Apollinis urbem. Rex Anius, idem rex Apollo's city. King Anius, at the same time king
hominum sacerdosque Phoebi, tempora redivimus of men and priest of Phoebus, (his) temples bound
vittis et sacra lauro, occurrit; adgnoscit with fillets and sacred bay, runs to meet (us); he recognizes
Anchisen veterem amicum. Jungimus dextras Anchises (as) an old friend. We clasp (our) right (hands)
hospitio, et subimus tecta. Venerabar in hospitality, and go under (his) roof. I was worshipping
templa die, structa vetusto saxo: "Da, the temples of the god, built of old stone: "Give us,
Thymbraeae, propriam domum; da moenia Thymbrian (Apollo), (our) proper home; give the city walls
fessis, et genus et urbem to the wearied (people), and a race and a city
mansuram; serva altera Pergama Troiae, (which) shall endure; preserve the second Pergamus of Troy,
reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli. the relics from the Greeks and ruthless Achilles.
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  111

Quem sequimur? Quove inubes ire?
Whom are we following? Or whither dost thou bid (us) go?

Ubi ponere sedes? Da augurium, pater,
Or where establish (our) settlement? Give an omen, father,
atque inlabere nostris animas.”
and glide [enter] into our hearts.”

90 Vix eram fatus ea, omnia
Scarcely had I spoken these (things). all (things)
visa repente tremere, liminaque laurusque
seemed suddenly to tremble. the thresholds and the bay
dei, totusque mons moveri circum,
of the god, and the whole mountain to be stirred round about,
et cortina mugire adytis reclusis.
and the caldron to resound the shrine having been opened.

Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur
Bowed down we seek the earth, and a voice is borne
ad auris: “Duri Dardanidae, tellus
to (our) ears: “Ye hardy sons of Dardanus, the land
quae 95 prima tulit vos a stripe parentum, which
first bore you from the stock of (your) forefathers,
cadem accipiet vos reduces laeto
the same shall receive you returned to (her) fruitful
ubere. Exquirite antiquam matrem: hic domus
bosom. Search out (your) ancient mother: here the house
Aeneas dominabitur cunctis oris, et natorum
of Aeneas shall rule every coast. and (their) children’s
nati et qui nascentur ab illis.”
children and (those) who shall be born from them

Haece Phoebus; ingensque 100 laetitia
These (things) (spoke) Phoebus; and great joy
exorta mixte tumultu, et cuncti quaurunt
arose with mingled turmoil, and all ask
quae ea moenia sint quo Phoebus vocet
what these walls are whither Phoebus calls (us)
errantis iubeatque reverti? Tum genitor,
wandering and bids (us) return? Then (my) father,
volvere monumenta vistorum veterum, ait:
revolving the records of men of old, says:
"Audite, o proceres, et discite vestras spes.
"Hear, 0 chiefs, and learn your hopes
[Iacet medio ponto insula magni, There lies in mid ocean the island of great
prospects.]
Iovis, Creta, ubi 105 Mons Idaeus, et
Jupiter, Crete (by name), where Mount Ida (is), and

Iactabula nostrae gentis. Habitant centum
the cradle of our race. They inhabit a hundred

magnas urbes, uberrima regna; unde
great cities, most fruitful realms; whence

maximus pater, Teucer, si rite recordor
(our) greatest father, Teucer, is duly remember

audita, advectus est primum in Rhoetean
what I have) heard, was wafted first to the Rhoetean

oras, optavitque locum regno. Ilium et
coasts, and chose a site for a kingdom. Ilium and

arcos 110 Pergameae nondum steterant;
the citadels of Troy were not yet standing;

habitabant imis vallibus. Hinc
the people) were dwelling in the deepest valleys. Hence

mater, cultrix Cybeli, aeraque
the mother, patroness of Cybele, and the cymbals

Corybantia, nemusque Idaeum; hinc
of the Corybantes, and the grove of Ida; hence (comes)

fida silentia sacris, et leones
the faithful [inviolate] mystery of (her) sacred (rites), and lions

iuncti subiere currum dominae.
yoked together have drawn the chariot of (their) mistress [queen].

Agite, ergo, et sequamur qua iussa divom
Come, then, and let us follow where the orders of the gods

ducunt; 115 placemus ventos, et petamus
lead (the way); let us appease the winds, and seek

regna Gnosia. Nec longo cursu distant;
the realms of Crete. Nor with a long passage are they distant;

modo Juppiter adsit, tertia lux sistet
if only Jupiter be with us, the third day will land

classem in Cretaeis aris." Sic fatus,
(our) fleet on the Cretan shores." Thus speaking,
mactavit meritos honores aris, taurum
he slew due sacrifices on the altar, a bull

Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
to Neptune, a bull to thee, beautiful Apollo,

120 nigram pecudem Hiemi, album
a black sheep to the winter (storm god), and a white one

felicibus Zephyris.
to the propitious west winds.

Fama volat ducem Idomenea
Rumor flies abroad (that) the chief Idomeneus
cessisse pulsum paternis regnis,
had departed, banished from (his) paternal realms,

litoraque Cretae deserta, domos vacare
(that) the shores of Crete were forsaken. the homes free

hoste, relictasque sedes adstare.
from a foe, and (their) deserted abodes stand ready.

Linquimus portus Ortygiae, volamusque
We leave the harbors of Ortygia, and fly over

pelago, legimusque Naxon 125 bacchatam
the sea, and skirt Naxos revealed over

jugis, viridemque Donysam, Olearon,
on (its) heights, and green Donysa, Olearos,

niveamque Paron, Cykladasque sparsas
and snowy Paros, and the Cyclades scattered

per aequor, et freta consita crebris
over the water, and seas studded with frequent

terris. Nauticus clamor exoritur vario
lands [isles] The sailors' shout rises up in manifold

certamine; socii hortantur petamus
strike; (our) comrades exhort (us) to seek

Cretam proavosque. Ventus, surgens a puppi,
Crete and (our) ancestors. A wind, rising astern,

130 prosequitur euntis, et tandem adlabimur
wafts (us) going, and at length we glide up

antiquis oris Curetum. Ergo avidus
to the ancient shores of the Curetes. And so eagerly

molior muros optatae urbis vocoque
I build the walls of the wished for city and call (it)
Virgil's *Aeneid.*

**BOOK III**

Pergameam; *et hortor gentem, laetam Pergamea;* and *I encourage the nation, rejoicing cognomine, amare focos, attollereque in (its) name, to cherish (their) new firesides, and to raise up arcem tectis.*

a stronghold for (their) habitations.

135 *Iamque, fere, puppes subductae* And now, generally, the ships having been hauled up on sicco litore; *iuventus operata conubiiis the dry shore, the youths engaged with marriages novisque arvis; dabam iura domosque; and with the new fields; I was giving laws and dwellings; subito tabida lues venit membris suddenly a wasting pestilence came on (settled in) their limbs corrupto tractu caeli, miserandaque from a polluted quarter of heaven, and lamentable arboribusque satisque, et annus letifer. on both trees and crops, and a season bringing death.

140 *Linquebant dulcis animas, aut trahebant aegra corpora; tum Sirius were laying down (their) sweet lives, or were dragging along ailing bodies; then the dog star exurere sterlis agros; herbae arebant, burnt up the barren fields; the plants were withering, et aegra seges negabat victum. Rursus and the sickly crops were refusing food. Once more pater hortatur remenso mari ire ad (my) father bids (us) to recross the sea and to go to oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque, precarique the oracle of Ortygia and to Phoebus, and to implore veniam: 145 quam finem ferat fessis a boon: what end he may bring to (our) weary rebus; unde iubeat temptare auxilium fortunes; whence he bids (us) essay help laborum; quo vertere cursus. Erat nox, in (our) toils; whither to bend (our) courses. It was night, et somnus habebat animalia terris:

and sleep was holding the living creatures in the lands [world]:
saecae effigies divum, Phrygiique Penates, the sacred images of the gods, and the Phrygian household gods, quos 150 extuleram mecum a Troia exque whom I had carried out with me from Troy and from mediis urbis ignibus, visi adstare ante the midst of the city's fires, seemed to stand before oculos iacentis in somnis, manifesti multo (my) eyes as I lay in sleep, revealed by the clear lumine, qua plena luna fundebat se light, where the full moon was pouring itself [streaming] per insertas fenestras; tum sic through the inserted windows, then they thus adfari, et demere curas (pl.) his (seem) to address (me) and to remove (my) anxiety with these dictis: "Quod Apollo est dicturus tibi words: "(That) which Apollo is about to declare to thee delato Ortygiam, canit 155 hic, et, en, arrived at Ortygia, he prophesies here, and, lo, mittit nos ultro ad tua limina. he sends us spontaneously [uninvited] to thy thresholds. Nos secuti te tuaque arma, Dardania We having followed thee and thy arms, (since) Troy incensa; nos permensi sub te (was) burned, we having traversed under thee tumidum aequor classibus, idem tollemus the swollen ocean with (thy) fleet, again we shall exalt in astra nepotes venturos, dabimusque to the stars (thy) descendants to come, and shall give imperium urbi. Tu para 160 magna empire to (thy) city. Do thou prepare great moenia magnis neque linque longum walls for the great nor abandon the tedious laborem fugae. Sedes mutandae; non toil of flight. Thy abodes must be changed; not haec litora Delius Apollo suasit tibi, these shores did Delian Apollo recommend to thee, aut iussit considere Cretae. Est locus, nor did he bid (thee) settle in Crete. There is a spot,
Grai dicunt Hesperiam cognomine, the Greeks call (it) the West [Hesperia] by name, antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere an ancient land, powerful in arms and in the fertility glaebae; viri 165 Oenotri coluere; nunc of the soil; men of Oenotria inhabited (it); now fama minores dixisse gentem (there is) a report (that their) descendants have called the race Italiam, de nomine ducis. Hae Italian, from the name of (their) leader. These (are) sedes propriae nobis hinc Dardanus the settlements proper [appointed] to us hence Dardanus ortus, paterque Iasius, a quo was sprung, and father: Iasius, from whom, principe, nostrum genus. Age surge, (as) chief [founder]. (is) our race. Come, arise, at laetus refer longaevo parenti haec and joyfully take back to (thy) aged father these dicta 170 haud dabitandae: requirat words [tidings] not to be doubted: (that) he seeks out Corythus Ausoniasque terras; Juppiter negat Corythus and the Ausonian lands; Jupiter refuses tibi arva Dictaea.” to thee the realms of Crete.”

Attonitus talibus visis et voce Thunderstruck by such [these] visions and by the voice deorum, (noc erat illud sopor; sed videbar of the gods, (nor was that slumber; but I was seeming adgnoscere vultus coram, velatasque to recognize (their) faces before me, and (their) wreathed comas oraque praesentia; 175 tum gelidus locks and (their) features present; then a cold sudor manabat toto corpore,) corripio sweat was pouring from (my) whole body [frame,] I tear corpus e stratis, tendoque ad caelum (my) body from the bed, and lift to heaven supinas manus cum voce, et libo (my) outspread hands with (my) voice, and pour
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  117

focos munera interemata.  Honore
on the hearth the offering unmixed (wine). (When) the sacrifice
perfecto, laetus facio certum
[the ceremony] (was) completed, I joyfully inform
Anchisen, pandoque rem ordine.
Anchises, and lay before (him) the affair [story] in order.

180 Adgnovit ambiguam prolem, geminosque
He recognized the two-fold race, and the two
parentes, seque deceptum novo errore
sires, (and that) he (had been) deceived by a new mistake
veterum locorum. Tum memorat: "Nate,
about ancient places. Then he declares: "My son,
exercite fatis Iliacis, Cassandra sola
trained in the destinies of Troy, Cassandra alone
canebat mihi talis casus. Nunc repeto
was prophesying to me such fortunes. Now I remember
portendere haec debita nostro generi,
(that) she foretold these (things) due to our race,
185 et saepe vocare Hesperiam, saepe Itala
and often mentioned Hesperia, often the Italian
regna. Sed quis crederet Teucros
realms. But who would have believed (that) the Trojans
venturos ad litora Hesperiae, aut
would come to the shores of the West [Hesperia], or
quem vates Cassandra tum moveret?
whom could the prophetess Cassandra then influence?
Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti sequamur
Let us yield to Phoebus, and having been warned follow
meliora." Sic ait, et cuncti,
better things [destiny]" Thus he speaks, and we all,
ovantes, paremus dicto. Deserimus 190 hanc
exulting, obey (his) word. We forsake this
sedem quoque, relietisque paucis, damus vela,
settlement also, and leaving a few, we set sail,
currimusque vastum aequor cava trabe.
and traverse the mighty ocean in (our) hollow ship.

Postquam rates tenuere altum, iam
When the vessels reached the deep (sea), (and) now
nec amplius ullae terrae adparent, caelum undique, 
no longer any lands are seen, (but) sky everywhere, 
et undique pontus, tum caeruleus imber adsttit 
and everywhere ocean, then a dark storm cloud stood 
supra mihi caput, serens 195 noctem hiememque, 
over my head, bringing night and storm, 
et unda inhorruit tenebris. Continuo 
and the water roughened in the darkness. Forthwith 
venti volvunt mare, magna aequoraque 
the winds roll up the sea, and the great 
surgunt; dispersi lactamur vasto gurgite; 
rise, we, scattered, are tossed on the mighty abyss; 
nimbi involvere diem, et umida nox abstulit 
clouds enveloped the day, and damp night shuts out 
caelum; ignes ingeminant abruptis nubibus. 
the sky, lightnings redouble from the rent clouds. 
200 Excutimur cursu, et erramus in 
We are dashed from our course, and wander over 
caecis undis. Palinurus ipse negat 
the dark waves. Palinurus himself denies (that he can) 
discernere diem noctemque caelo, nec 
distinguish day and night in the sky, or 
meminisse viae in media unda (sing.). 
remember the way in the midst of the billows. 
Tris soles adeo incertos, caeca caligine, 
Three days thus uncertain, in blind darkness, 
erramus pelago, totidem noctes sine sidere. 
we wander on the sea, and as many nights without a star. 
205 Quarto die, tandem, terra primum visa 
On the fourth day, at last, land first seemed 
attollere se, aperire montis procul, 
to lift itself, to reveal mountains in the distance, 
ac volvere fumum, Cadunt vela, 
and to roll up smoke, Down fall the sails, 
insurgimus remis; haud mora; nautae, 
we rise to (our) oars, there is no delay; the sailors, 
adnixi, turquent spumas et verrunt caerula. 
striving, turn up the foam and sweep the dark blue (sea).
Servatum ex undis, litora Strophadum
Thus rescued from the waves, the shores of the Strophades

210 accipiunt me primum; Strophades insulae
receive me first, the Strophades, islands
dictae Graio nomine, stant in magno
called by a Greek name, lie in the great
Ionio, quas dira Celaeno aliaeque Harpyiae
Ionian sea, which horrible Celaeno and the other harpies
colunt, postquam domus Phineia clausa,
inhabit, after (that) the house of Phineus (was) shut,
liquereque priores mensas metu,
and they have left (their) former tables through fear.
Haud monstrum trustius illis, nee ulla
There is no portent more baneful than they, nor did any
215 pestis et ira deum extulit sese
plague and scourge of the gods raise itself
saevior Stygus undis Voltus volucrum
more cruel from the Stygian waves The faces of the birds
virginei, foedissima proluvies ventris,
(are like those) of maidens a most revolting discharge.
uncaeque manus, et ora semper pallida
and taloned hands, and their features ever pale
fame.

Ubide lati huc intravimus portus,
When having borne down hither we entered the harbor,
ecce, videmus 220 laeta armenta boum passim lo,
we see joyful herds of oxen on all sides
campis, pecusque caprigenum nullo custode
in the fields, and a herd of the goat kind with no guard
per herbas (pl.) Inruimus ferro, et
along the grass We rush on them with the sword, and
vocamus divos Iovemque ipsum in partem
call the gods and Jupiter himself to a share
praedamque; tum curvo litore extruimusque
and the spoil, then on the curved shore we both piled up
toros epulamurque opimis dapibus. 225 At

At couches and feast on the luxurious banquets. But
suddenly, with a dreadful swoop from the mountains,

Harpynae adsunt, et quiatunt alas magnis

the harpies are present, and shake (their) wings with great

clangoribus, diripuuntque dapes, foedantque

cries, and rifle the banquets, and defile

omnia immundo contactu; tum

all (things) with (their) foul touch, then (there was)

dira vox, inter taetrum odorem. Rursum,
a terrible cry, amid the foul odor. Again,
in longo secessu sub cavata rupe, clausi circum

in a long [deep] recess under a hollow rock, shut in around

230 arboribus atque horrentibus, umbris instruimus

by trees and quivering, shades we fit out

mensas reponimusque ignem aris; rursum,

the tables and replace the fire on the altars; again,
ex diverso caeli, caecisque

from a different (quarter) of the sky, and from (their) dark

latebris, sonans turba circumvolate praedem

hiding places, the noisy crowd flit around (their) prey

uncis pedibus, polluit dapes ore

with crooked [hooked] talons, and defile the feast with

(sing ). Tunc 235 edico sociis,

Then I proclaim to (my) companions

capessant arma, et bellum gerendum

that they should take up arms, and (that) war must be waged

cum dira gente. Faciunt haud secus ac

with the fell tribe. They do not otherwise than

iussi, disponuntque enses tectos

they are) bidden, and arrange (their) swords concealed

per herbam, et condunt latentia scuta,

in the grass, and hide (their) unseen shields.

Ergo, ubi delapsae, debere sonitum per

And so, when, swooping down, they produced a noise along

curva litora, Misenus dat signum ab alta

the winding shores, Misenus gives the signal from his lofty

specula cavo 240 aere.

(Socii)

look-out with (his) hollow brass [trumpet]. (My) companions
invadunt, et temptant nova proelia, foedare
attack them, and attempt a strange contest, to mar
ferro obscenas volucrees pelagi; sed
with the sword the ill omened birds of the sea; but
neque accipiunt ullam vim plumis
they neither receive any violence on (their) plumage
nec volnera tergo, lapsaeque sub sidera
nor wounds on their backs, and gliding beneath the stars
celeri fuga, relinquunt semesam praedam et
in swift flight, they leave the half eaten booty and
foeda vestigia.
(their) foul traces.

245 Una, Celaeno, consedit in praecealsa rupe,
One, Celaeno, took seat [settled] on a lofty rock,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc vocem
baneful prophetess, and forces this speech
pectore: "Etiam bellum pro caede
from (her) breast: "(is it) even war in return for the slaughter
boum stratisque iuvencis, Laomedontiadae,
of the oxen and the felled bullocks, ye sons of Laomedon,
bellumne paratis inferre, et pellere insontis
is it war ye are prepared to wage, and to drive the guiltless
Harpyias patrio regno? 250 Accipite,
harpies from (their) ancestral realm? Receive,
 ergo, atque figite haec dicta mea animis:
therefore, and fix these words of mine in (your) minds:
 quae omnipotens pater praedixit Phoebus,
what the almighty father foretold to Phoebus,
Phoebus Apollo mihi, ego, maxima Furiarum,
and Phoebus Apollo to me, I, the chief of the Furies,
pando vobis. Italian petitis cursu,
reveal to you. Italy you seek in (your) course and the winds
vocatisque, Italian ibitis, licebitque
having been invoked, to Italy you will go, and it will be allowed
intrare portus; 255 sed non cingetis urbem
to enter (its) harbors; but you will not gird the city
datam moenibus antequam dira fames
granted to you with ramparts until terrible hunger
iniuriaque nostrae caedis subigat vos absumere
and the wrong of our bloodshed compels you to consume
mensas ambesas malis.” Dixit, et,
(your) tables gnawed about with (your) jaws.” She spoke, and,
ablata pennis, refugit in silvam.
carried away on (her) wings. fled back [retired] into the wood.

At sanguis sociis gelidus 260 deriguit
But the blood in (my) companions. cold curdled
subita formidine; animi cecidere, iam
with sudden fear; (their) spirits fell. and now
nec amplius armis, sed votis praecibusque
no longer with arms, but with vows and prayers
iubent exposcere pacem, sive sint deae,
they bid (us) plead for favor, whether they are goddesses,
seu dirae obscenaeque volucres. Et pater
or terrible and vile birds. And father
Anchises passis palmis de litore, vocat
Anchsæs, stretching out (his) hands from the shore, calls on
magna numina, indicetque honores meritos:
the great divinities, and proclaims the honors due:

265 ”Di, prohibete minas; di, avertite
”Ye gods, avert (these) threats; ye gods, keep [ward] off
talem casum, et placidi servate pios !”
such a disaster, and. propitious, preserve the good !”
Tum iubet deripere funem litore laxareque
Then he bids (us) tear the cable from the shore and loose
excussos rudentis. Noti tendunt vela;
the uncoiled ropes The south winds swell the sails:
fugimus spumantibus undis, qua ventusque
we flee over the foaming waves, where wind
gubernatorque vocabat (sing.) cursum. 270 Lam
and pilot were summoning (our) course. Now
adparet (sing.) medio fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos,
appear in mid ocean woody Zacynthus,
Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua
and Dulichium, and Samos. and Neritos with (its) lofty
saxis. Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, regna
cliff’s. We escape the rocks of Ithaca, the realms
Laërtia, et exsecramur terram altricem saevi of Laërtes, and curse the land, the nurse of fierce

Ulixi. Mox, et nimbosa cacumina montis Ulysses. Soon, also, the stormy heights of Mount

Leucatae, 275 et Apollo, formidatus Leucate, and (the temple of) Apollo, dreaded

nautis, aperitur. Hunc petimus, nautis, by sailors, appears. This we seek, (though) wearied.

et succedimus parvae urbi; ancora iacit et approach the small city, the anchor is cast

de prora, puppes stant litore. from the prow, and the sterns stand upon the shore.

Ergo tandem potiti insperata And so at last having gained the unhoped for [unlooked for]
tellure, lustramurque Jovi, incendimusque aras land, we sacrifice to Jupiter, and kindle the altars

votis, celebramusque Actia 280 litora with vows [votive gifts], and throng the Actian shores

Iliacis ludis. Socii nudati exercent patrias palaestras labente oleo; iuvat the native wrestlings with slippery oil; it delights (us)
evassisse tot Argolicas urbes, to have escaped so many Argive [Grecian] cities,
tenuisseque fugam per medios hostis. and to have held (our) flight through the midst of foes.

Interea sol circumvolvit magnum annum, Meanwhile the sun rolls round the mighty year,

285 et glacialis hiems asperat undas and icy winter roughens the waves

aquilonibus. Clipeum cavo aere, gestamen with the north winds. A shield of hollow bronze, the equipment

magni Abantis, figo adversis postibus, of great Abas, I fasten on the confronting doorposts,
et signo rem carmine: "Aeneas et signo rem carmine: "Aeneas and mark the event by an inscription: "Aeneas (sets up)

haec arma, de Danais victoribus." Tum these arms, from the Grecian victors." Then
iubeo linquere portus et considere transtris;  
i bid (them) leave the harbor and sit down on the benches,

290 certatim socii feriunt mare et verrunt  
emulously (my) comrades lash the sea and sweep

aequora. Portinus abscondimus aërias  
the waters Forthwith we hide [lose from view] the cloudy

arces Phaeacum, legimusque litora Epiri,  
summits of the Phaeacians, and skirt the shores of Epirus,

subimusque Chaonio portu, et accedimus  
and sail into the Chaoman harbor, and approach

celsam urbem Buthroti.  
the lofty city of Buthrotum.

Hic fama rerum incredibilis occupat  
Here a rumor of events beyond belief meets

auris, Helenum, 295 Priamiden, regnare  
(our) ears, (that) Helenus son of Priam, rules

per Graias urbes, potitum coniugio  
through the Grecian cities, having gained the wife

sceptrisque Pyrrhi, Aeacidae, et Andromachen  
and sceptre of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, and that Andromache

iterum cessisse marito patrio. Obstipui,  
again had yielded to a husband of (her) country. I was amazed,

pectusque incensum miro amore compellare  
and (my) heart was fired with a wonderful desire to address

virum et cognoscere tantos casus,  
the hero and learn such great events.

300 Progredior portu, linquens classis  
I am advancing [proceeding] from the harbor, leaving the fleet

et litora, cum forte, ante urbem in  
and the shores, when, by chance, before the city in

luco ad undam falsi Simoëntis,  
a grove at the water of a pretended Simois,

Andromache libabat cineri solemnis dapes et  
Andromache was offering to the ashes solemn banquets and

tristia dona vocabatque Manis ad  
sorrowful gifts and was calling on the shades at

Hectoreum tumulum, quem, inanem viridi  
Hector's tomb, which, empty, made of green
caespite, 305 et geminas aras, sacraverat,
turf, and twin altars, she had dedicated,
causam laerimis.
a cause for tears.

Ut conspexit me venientem, et amien
When she beheld me coming, and distracted
vidit Troia arma circum, exterrita
saw the Trojan arms around (me), panic stricken
magnis monstris, deriguit in medio
by the great portents, she grew rigid in the midst
visu; calor reliquit ossa;
of the sight, the warmth left her bones [frame];
et vix tandem, longo tempore
and with difficulty at length, after a long time,

fatur: "Adfersne te mihi 310 vera
she speaks: "Dost thou present thyself to me a real
facies, verus nuntius, dea nate? Vivisne,
and a real messenger, goddess born? Dost thou live,
aut si alma lux recessit, ubi est
or if the kindly light (of life) has departed, where is
Hector?" Dixit, effuditque lacrimas, et
She spoke, and shed tears, and
implevit omnem locum clamore. Vix
niled all the place with (her) cry

subicio pauca furenti, et, turbatus,
(can) I suggest a few words to (her) frantic, and, I, disturbed,
hisco raris vocibus: "Equidem, 315 vivo,
stammer in broken words: "Indeed, I live,
ducoque vitam per omnia extrema;
and drag on (my) life through all extremities;
ne dubita, nam vides vera. Heu,
do not doubt, for thou seest actual (things). Alas,
quis casus excipit te, deiectam
what chance overtakest thee, cast down [severed]
tanto coniuge, aut quae fortuna satis
from so great a husband, or what fortune sufficiently
digna revisit Hectoris Andromachen? Servasn'
worthy returns Hector's Andromache? Dost thou continue
conubia Pyrrhi?" 320 Deiecit vultum, the marriage of Pyrrhus?" She cast down her countenance, et locuta est demissa voce: "O virgo and spoke with lowered voice: "O maid, Priamelia, una felix ante alias, iussa daughter of Priam, one happy beyond others, bidden mori ad hostilem tumulum sub altis to die at the enemy's grave beneath the lofty moenibus Troiae, quae non pertulit ullos ramparts of Troy, who did not endure any sortitus, nec captiva tetigit cubile drawing of lots, nor a prisoner touched the couch victoris eri! 325 Nos, patria incensa, of a triumphant master! We, (our) country burned, vectae per diversa aequora tulimus fastus borne through various seas, have endured the arrogance stirpis Achilleae superbumque iuvenem, of the offspring of Achilles and the haughty youth, enixae servitio: qui deinde secutus having borne (children) in slavery: he afterwards pursuing Hermionen, Ledaeam Lacedaemoniosque Hermione, daughter of Leda and Spartan hymenaeos, transmisit me famulumque, Heleno, nupitals, consigned me a slave also, to Helenus, famulo habendam. 330 Ast illum Orestes, a slave to be possessed. But him [Pyrrhus] Orestes, inflammatus magno amore erepta coniugis, fired with a great love for the ravished bride, et agitatus Furiiis scelerum, excipit, and haunted by the Furies of (his) crimes, catches incautum, obtruncatque ad patrias aras. unawares, and slays (him) at (his) father's altars. Morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum (pl.) On the death of Neoptolemus part of a kingdom reddita cessit Heleno, qui dixit having been given over yielded to Helenus, who has called campos Chaonios cognomine, omnemque the plains Chaonian by name, and all
335 Chaoniam, a Troiano Chaone, addiditque
Chaison, from the Trojan Chaoi, and added
Pergama hancque arecem Iliacam iugis.
Pergamus and this citadel of Ilium on the heights.
Sed qui venti, quae fata, dedere tibi
But what winds, what destinies, have given thee
cursum? Aut quisnam deus adpulit
(thy) course? Or what god has driven (thee)
ignarum nostris oris? Quid puer, Ascanius?
unwitting on our shores? What of the boy, Ascanius?
Superatne et vescitur aura, 340 quem
Does he survive and enjoy the breath of life, whom
tibi Troia jam Est ecqua
to thee, Troy already (standing, Creusa bore) Is any
cura tamen puero amissae parentis? Et
guard still in the boy for (his) lost mother? Do
pater Aeneas et avunculus Hector
both (his) father Aeneas and (his) uncle Hector
excitat ecquid in antiquam virtutem virilisque
rouse (him) at all to ancient valor and manly
animos?" purposes?"
Talia fundabat lacrimans, ciebatque
Such (words) she was pouring forth weeping, and was agitating
longos fletus 345 incassum, cum heros
[shedding] copious tears uselessly, when the hero
Helenus, Priamides, adfert sese a moenibus
Helenus, son of Priam, presents himself from the ramparts,
multis comitantibus, adgnoscitque suos,
many following, and recognizes his (friends),
laetusque ducit ad limina, et fundit
and joyfully leads (them) to the thresholds and sheds
lacrimas multum inter singula verba. Procedo,
tears abundantly between each word. I advance,
et adgnosco parvam Troiam 350 Pergamaque
and recognize a little Troy and a Pergamus
simulata magnis, et arentem rivum
like the great (one), and a dried up stream
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK III

cognomine Xanthi, amplectorque limina with the name of Xanthus, and I embrace the thresholds
Scaea portae. Nec non, et Teucr fruuntur of the Scaean gate. Moreover, also the Trojans enjoy
simul socia urbe: rex accipiebat illos at the same time the friendly city: the king was welcoming them
in amplis porticibus; medio aulai in the spacious porches [colonnades], in the middle of the hall
libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus 355 impositis they were pouring cups of wine, the viands being served
auro, tenebantque pateras.
on gold, and they were holding the goblets.

Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et And now one day and a second day advanced, and
aurae vocant vela, carbasusque inflatur the breezes invite the sails and the linen [canvas] is inflated
tumido austro. Ad gredior vatem his by the swelling south wind. I address the prophet with these
dictis ac quaeso talia: "Troigena, words, and inquire such things: "Trojan-born,
interprets divum, qui sentis numina interpreter of the gods, who understandest the purposes
Phoebi, 360 qui tripodas, laurus Clarii, of Phoebus, the oracles, and the bays of the Clarian god,
qui sidera, et linguas, volucrum, et omina who the stars, and the tongues of birds and the omens
praepetis pennae, age fare— namque religio of the swift wing, come tell me— for revelation
dixit mihi omnem cursum prospera, et has foretold me (my) whole voyage auspiciously, and
cuncti divi suaserunt numine petere all the gods have advised (me) with (their) divine will to seek
Italiam et temptare repastas terras: Harpyia Italy and to explore the remote land: the harpy
Celaeno, 365 sola canit prodigium novum Celaeno alone foretells a portent strange,
nefas dictuque, et denuntiat tristis monstrous to be spoken, and predicts dire
iras obscenamque famem—quae pericula prima
vengances and foul hunger—what dangers am I first
vito? Sequens possim superare tantos
to shun? Or following may I be able to overcome such mighty
labores?"
toils?"

Hic Helenus, primum iuvencis caesis
Hereupon Helenus, (at) first bullocks having been slain
de more, 370 extorat pacem divum
according to custom, entreats the favor of the gods
resolvitque vitis sacrati capitis, ipseque
and loosens the fillets from (his) hallowed head, and (he) himself
manu ducit me ad tua limina, Phoebe,
with (his) hand leads me to thy thresholds, Phoebus,
suspensum multo numine, atque deinde sacerdos
awed by (thy) mighty majesty, and then the priest
canit haec ex divino ore: "Dea
chants these (strains) from his divine [inspired] lips. "Goddess-
nate—nam fides manifesta te ire
born—for the assurance is clear (that) thou art going
per altum majoribus 375 auspiciis: sic
across the deep under the greater auspices: thus
rex deum sortitur fata volvitque
the king of the gods allots the fates and turns
vices; is ordo vertit—pauca e multis
events; this order [course] is revolving—a few things out of many,
quo tutor lustres hospita aequora,
that thou more safely mayest traverse the hospitable [friendly] waters,
et possis considere Ausonio, portu, expediam
and be able to settle in the Ausonian. harbor I will unfold
tibi dictis; nam Parcae prohibent Helenum
to thee in words; for the fates forbid Helenus
380 scire cetera, Saturniaque Juno vetat
to know the rest, and Saturnian Juno prohibits
fari. Principio, Italian quam tu iam
to speak. In the first place, the Italy which thou now
rere propinquam, ignoreque paras
near, and ignorantly art preparing
invadere vicinos portus, longa invia
to rush into the neighboring harbors, a long pathless
via dividit procul longis terris. Et
course separates widely with broad lands. And
remus lentandus in Trinacria unda, 385 et
the oar must be bent in Sicilian water, and
aequor Ausonii salis lustrandum
the [expanse] of the Tuscan sea must be traversed
navibus, infernique lacus, insulaque
by (thy) ships, and the nether pools, and the island
Aeaeae Circae, ante quam possis componere
of Aeaean Circe, before thou canst establish
urbem tuta terra: dicam tibi signa,
a city in a safe land: I will tell thee signs,
tu teneto condita mente: cum tibi
do thou keep them stored in (thy) mind: when by thee
sollicito, ad undam secreti fluminis,
in (thy) anxiety, near the water of a sequestered stream,
ingens sus inventa iacebit sub
a monstrous sow found shall be lying beneath
illicibus 390 litoreis, enixa fetus
the holm oaks on the shores, having given birth to a litter
traginta capitum, alba, recubans solo albi
of thirty head, white, reclining on the ground, (her) white
nati circum ubera, is erit locus
offspring around (her) breasts, this shall be the site
urbis, ea certa requies laborum. Nec horresce
of (thy) city, this a sure rest from toils. Nor shudder
tu futuros morsus mensarum: 395 fata
thou at the future gnawings of the tables: the fates
invenient viam, Apolloque aderit
will discover a way, and Apollo will be present
vocatus. Autem effuge has terras hancque
when summoned. But flee from these lands and this
oram Itali litoris quae, proxima
coast of the Italian shore, which, nearest
perfunditur aestu nostri aequoris;
is washed by the tide of our sea;
The Wanderings of Aeneas.

131
cuncta moenia habitatur malis
all the ramparts [cities] are inhabited by evil [hostile]
Grais. Hic et Narycii Locri
Greeks. Here also the Narycian Loerians
posuerunt moenia, 400 et Lyctius Idomeneus
have erected ramparts, and Lyctian Idomeneus
obsedit Salentinos campos milite; hic
has blockaded the Sallentine plains with soldiery; here
illa parva Petelia Philoctetae, Meliboei
(is) that small Petelia of Philoctetes, the Meliboean
ducis, subnixa muro. Quin, ubi classes
leader, resting on (its) wall. Moreover, when (thy) fleets
transmissae steterint trans aequora, et,
having crossed shall take their stations beyond the sea, and
iam solves vota positis aris,
thou shalt now by paying (thy) vows on erected altars,
in litore, velare comas, adopertus 405 purpureo
upon the shore, veil thy locks, covered with a purple
amictu, ne qua hostilis facies occurrat
robe, that no hostile appearance may confront (thee)
inter sanctos ignis, in honore deorum,
amid the sacred fires in the sacrifice to the gods,
et turbet omina. Hunc morem sacrorum,
and trouble the omens. This custom of sacrifices,
socci, hunc ipse teneto: casti
let (thy) allies, thus do (thou) thyself hold [observe] may (thy) pious
nepotes maneant in hac religione.
descendants continue in this ceremony.
410 Ast ubi ventus admoverit te,
But when the wind shall have carried thee,
digressum, Siculae orae, et clastra
having departed, to the Sicilian coast, and the barriers
angusti Pelori rarescent, tellus laeva
of narrow Pelorus begin to widen, the land upon the left
et aequora laeva petantur tibi
and the waters on the left must be sought by thee
longo circuitu; fuge litus et undas
in [by] a long circuit; avoid the shore and the waves
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK III

dextrum. Haec loca quondam convolsa vi upon the right. These places [spots], formerly rent by violence et vasta ruina 415 (tandum longinquaque and mighty ruin [convulsion]) (so much the long vetustas aevi valet mutare), ferunt, lapse of time has power to change, they say, dissiluisse, cum utraque tellus foret protinus burst apart, when both lands were continuously una: pontus venit vi medio, et one: the sea came with violence into the midst, and undis abscidit Hesperium latus Siculo, with (its) waves severed the Hesperian [western] side from the Sicilian, interluitque angusto aestu arva et and washes with (its) narrow tide between fields and urbes, diductas litore. Scylla obsidet cities, parted by the shore. Scylla besets 420 dextrum latus, implacata Charybdis laevum, the right side, and insatiable Charybdis the left, atque ter imo gurgite barathri and thrice in the lowest pit of the whirlpool sorbet vastos fluctus in abruptum, rursusque sucks the mighty billows into the abyss, and again erigit alternos sub auras, et verberat upheaves (them) in turn into the air, and lashes sidera unda. At spelunca cohibet Scyllam the stars with the wave [spray]. But a cave confines Scylla caecis latebris, exsertantem 425 ora et in dark retreats, thrusting forth (her) mouths and抓紧共的navis in saxa. Prima facies dragging ships upon the rocks. The upper appearance hominis et virgo pulchro pectore is of a human (being) and a maiden with beautiful breast tenus pube, postrema pristis immani as far as the waist, the lower part a sea monster of gigantic corpore, delphinum caudas commissa utero body, with dolphins' tails joined to the belly luporum. Praestat 430 cessantem lustrare of wolves. It is better lingering to skirt along
metas Trinacrii Pachyni et circumflectere
the [limits] of Sicilian Pachynus and to bend about
longos cursus quam semel vidisse informem
a long passage than once to have beheld misshapen
Scyllam sub vasto antro, et saxa
[hideous] Scylla under (her) mighty cave, and the rocks
resonantia caeruleis canibus. Praeterea, si
re-echoing with (her) sea green dogs. Moreover, if
qua prudentia est Heleno, si qua fides
any wisdom is to [in] Helenus, if any trust
vati, si Apollo implet animum
(is) to [in] the seer, if Apollo fills (his) soul
veris, illud 435 unum, dea nate, unumque
with truths, this one thing. goddess-born, one thing
pro omnibus praedicam tibi, et, repetens
above all I will foretell to thee, and, repeating
iterumque iterumque monebo: adora prece
(it) again and again. will warn (thee): worship with prayer
numen magnae Junonis primum; Junoni
the divinity of great Juno the first to Juno
cane vota libens, superaque potentem
chant (thy) vows willingly, and overcome the powerful
dominam supplicibus donis; sic denique
queen with suppliant gifts, thus at last
victor, 440 Trinacria relict, mittere
tirumphant, Sicily being left behind, thou shalt be sent
Italos finis. Ubi delatus huc,
to the Italian realms. And when (thou hast been) conveyed hither,
accesseris urbem Cumaeam, divinosque
(and) thou shalt have approached the city Cumae, and the hallowed
lacus, et Averna sonantia silvis,
pools, and Avernus echoing with its woods,
aspicies insanam vatem quae sub
thou wilt behold the frenzied prophetess who beneath
ima rupe canit fata, mandatque
the inmost rock foretells the destinies and commits
notas et nomin foliis. 445 Quaecumque
the signs and words to leaves. Whatever
carmina virgo descript in foliis, digerit
verses the maiden has written upon leaves, she arranges
in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa
in order, and abandons (them) secreted
antro. Ila manent immota locis,
in the cave They remain unmoved in (their) places.
neque cedunt ab ordine; verum eum
nor do they depart from (their) order; but when
tenuis ventus, cardine verso impulit
a light breeze (as) the hinge (was) turned, has stirred
eadem, et ianua turbavit teneras frondes,
the same [them], and the door has displaced the tender leaves.
450 numquam deinde curat prendere
never then does she care to catch
carmina volitantia cavo, saxo, nec revocare
the verses fluttering in the hollow rock nor to recall
situs aut iungere; inconsulti abeunt,
(t)heir) place or put (them) together; unadvised, they go away,
odereque Sibyllae sedem. Hic ne qua
and hate [loathe] the Sibyl's seat. Here let no
dispensia (pl.) morae fuerint tanti tibi expense of delay be of so much (account) to thee
—quamvis socii increpitent et cursus vocet
—though (thy) comrades chide and the voyage summon
455 vela vi (abl.) in altum, possisque
the sails urgently upon the deep, and (though) thou mayest
implere secundos sinus— quin adeas
be able to swell (thy) favoring sails— but that thou visitest
vatem, precibusque poscas canat
the prophetess, and with prayers, entreatest her (that) she reveal
oracula ipsa, volensque resolvat voce
the oracles herself and willingly unlock (her) voice
atque ora. Ila 460 expediet tibi populos
and lips. She shall unfold to thee the nations
Italiae bella venturaque, et quo modo
of Italy and the wars about to come, and in what way
fugiasque ferasque quemque laborem,
thou mayest avoid and endure each toil,
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  135

venerataque dabit secundos cursus.
and when worshipped shall give (thee) prosperous voyages.

Haec sunt quae liceat moneri te
These (things) are what it is allowed to be advised thee

nostra voce.  Age vade, et factis
by our [my] voice.  Come now, depart, and by (thy) feats

fer ingentem Troiam ad aethera."
raise mighty Troy to heaven"

Postquam vates est effatus quae sic
After the seer had uttered these (words) thus

amico ore, dehinc 465 imperat dona gravia
with friendly lips, thereupon he orders gifts, massive

auro sectoque elephanto ferri ad navis,
with gold and carved ivory, to be carried to the ships,

stipatque carinis ingens argentum, Dodonaeos,
and stores in the keels bulky silver, and Dodonaean,

lebetasque loricam consertam hamis trilcemque
cauldrons a corslet joined with links and three ply

auro, et conum insignis galeae comantisque
in gold, and the cone of a beautiful helmet and hairy

[flowing] cristas, arma Neoptolemi; et
plumes, the accoutrements of Neoptolemus; also

sunt dona parenti sua.  470 Addit
there are gifts for (my) father of his own

equos ducesque addit, supplet
horses, and guides he adds. he fills up [completes]

remigium;
simul instruit
the rowing [outfit of oars]; (and) at the same time furnishes

socios armis.
(my) comrades with arms.

Interea, Anchises iubebat aptare classem
Meanwhile, Anchises was ordering to fit out the fleet

velis, ne qua mora fieret ferenti
with sails. that no delay might be caused to a driving [fair]

vento Quem interpres Phoebi compellat
breeze Him the interpreter of Phoebus accosts

multo honore: "Anchise, dignate superbo
with great courtesy: "Anchises, honored with the proud
475 coniugio Veneris, cura deum, bis
wedlock of Venus. favorite of the gods, twice
tellus Ausoniae; arripe hanc
(is) the land of Ausonia [the West], seize upon this
velis. Et tamen necesse praeterlabare
with (thy) sails And yet it is necessary to glide by
hanc pelago; illa pars Ausoniae,
thus (land) on the sea; that part of Ausonia [the West].
quum Apollo pandit, procul. 480 Vade,"
which Apollo reveals. (is) far away Depart,"
ait, "o felix nati pietate. Quid
he says "O fortunate in (thy) son s affection Why
provehor ultra, et fando demoror
do I proceed further and by (my) talking delay
surgentis austros?"
the rising south winds;"

Nec minus Andromache, maesta supremo
Nor less does Andromache. sorrowful at the last
digressu fert vestes picturatatas
departure [parting] bring garments embroidered
subtemine auri et Phrygium chlamydem
with a woof [web] of gold and a Phrygian cloak
Ascanio (nec cedit honore),
for Ascanius (nor does she yield in (doing) honor),
oneratque 485 textilbus donis, ac fatur
and loads (him) with woven presents and addresses (him)
talia: "Accipe haec et, puer,
such [these] (words): "Receive these also. (my) boy,
quae sint tibi monumenta meum manuum,
which may be to thee memorial of my hands
et testentur longum
[handiwork] and let (them) bear witness to the long [enduring]
amorem Andromachae, coniugis Hectoreae. Cape
love of Andromache. wife of Hector Take
extrema dona tuorum, o, sola imago
the last presents of thy (people), O (thou). the only image
mihi super mi Astyanactis; 490 sic ille to me remaining of my Astyanax, thus he ferebat oculos, sic manus, sic ora; et was bearing (his) eyes, thus (his) hands, thus (his) face, and nunc pubesceret aequali aevo now would he be coming to youth and of equal [like] age tecum."

with thee."

Obortis lacrimis ego adfabar hos digrediens: With starting tears I addressed them departing:

"Vivite felices, quibus sua fortuna est
"Live on happy, for whom their own fortune is
iam peracta; vocamur ex alis in already achieved, we are called from some (fates) to alia fata. 495 Vobis parta quies; nullum other fates. For you (is) secured repose, no aequor maris arandum, neque semper surface of the ocean must be ploughed, nor ever cedentia retro arva Ausoniae receding backward the fields of Ansonia [the West] quaerenda; videtis effigiem Xanthi must be sought (by you), you behold the image of Xanthus Troiamque, quam vestrae manus fece... and the Troy, which your hands have wrought melioribus auspiciis, opto, et quae with [under] better auspices, I hope, and (one) which fuerit minus obvia Gras. 500 Si quando will be less exposed to the Greeks If ever intraro Thybrum, arvaque vicina I shall enter the Tiber, and the realms neighboring Thybridis, cernamque moenia data meae the Tiber, and shall perceive the ramparts given to my genti, faciemus, olim, cognatas urbes, people, we will make, hereafter. (our) kindred cities, populos propinquosque Epiro, Hesperia, and nations related to Epirus, (and) in Hesperia, quibus idem auctor, Dardanus, atque to whom (is) the same founder, Dardanus, and
idem casus, utramque 505 Troiam unam animis;  
the same fortunes, each Troy one in spirit;  
eae cura maneant nostros nepotes."  
may this care await our descendants."  

Provehimur pelago iuxta vicina Ceraunia,  
We are borne upon the sea near neighboring Ceraunia,  
unde iter Italianam cursusque brevissimus  
whence the route to Italy and the course (is) shortest  
undis. Interea sol ruit et opaci  
on the waves. Meanwhile the sun sets and the dark  
montes umbrantur; sternimur  
mountains are shadowed, we are stretched [stretch ourselves]  
gremio optatae telluris, ad undam,  
on the lap of the wished for land, by the water,  
510 sortiti remos, passimque in sicco  
after casting lots for the oars, and here and there on the dry  
litore curamus corpora; sopor inrigat  
shore we recruit our bodies [frames]; sleep bedews [refreshes]  
fessos artus. Necdum Nox acta horis  
(our) weary limbs. Not yet night driven on by the hours  
subibat medium orbem; Palinurus,  
was approaching the mid orbit [the zenith]; Palinurus,  
haud segnis, surgit strato et explorat  
nothing slothful, rises from (his) couch and notes  
omnis ventos, atque captat aëra  
al the winds, and catches the breezes with (listening)  
auribus; notat cuncta 515 solera labentia  
ears, he marks all the constellations gliding through  
tacito caelo, circumspicit Arcturum pulviasque  
the silent sky, and looks around on Arcturus and the rainy  
Hyades, geminosque Triones, Orionaque armatum  
Hyades, and the twin Bears, and Orion armed  
auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare  
with gold. When he sees (that) all stand together  
sereno caelo, dat clarum signum  
in a calm sky, he gives a loud signal  
e puppi; nos movemus castra,  
from the stern; we move (our) camp,
520 temptamusque viam et pandimus
and try (our) course and spread out

alas velorum.
the wings of (our) sails

Iamque Aurora rubescebat
And now Aurora [the morn] was reddening [blushing]

stellis fugatis cum videmus obsceuros
(as) the stars (were) put to flight when we behold
dim

collis procul humilemque Italiam. Achates
hills afar and low lying Italy. Achates

primus conclamat Italiam, Italiam socii
the first cries out Italy, Italy (our) comrades

salutant laeto clamore. 525 Tum pater
greet with joyful shouts Then father

Anchises induit magnum cratera corona,
Anchises wreathed a great bowl with a garland,

implevitque mero, vocavitque divos
and filled (it) with wine, and called on the gods,

stans in celsa puppi: "Di potentes
standing on the lofty stern. Ye gods ruling

maris et terrae tempestatumque, ferte viam
the sea and land and storms. bring a passage

facilem vento et spirate secundi."
easy with the wind and breathe with favoring (wind)"

Optatae aurae 530 crebrescunt, portusque
The wished for breezes freshen, and the harbor

patescit iam propior, templumque Minervae
opens now nearer, and the temple of Minerva

adparet in arce Minervae Socii
appears upon the citadel of Minerva (My) comrades

legunt vela et torquent proras ad litora.
the sails and turn the prows towards the shores.

Portus curvatus in arcum ab euroo
The harbor is hollowed into a bow by the eastern

fluctu; objeciae cautes spumant salsa
waves; the opposing reefs foam with the salt

aspargine; 535 ipse latet; turriti
spray; (the harbor) itself lies hidden, towered
scopuli demittunt bracchia gemino muro, crags let down (their) arms with a double wall, templumque refugit ab litore. Hic, primum and the temple recedes from the shore. Here, as a first omen, vidi quattuor equos nivali candore omen, I saw four horses of snowy whiteness in gramine, tondentis campum late. on the grass, cropping the plain far and wide.

Et pater Anchises ait; "Bellum portas, Then father Anchises says; "War thou bringest, o hospita terra; 540 bello equi armantur, O foreign land, for war the steeds are equipped, bellum haec armenta minantur. Sed tamen war these droves threaten. But yet idem quadrupedes sueti olim the same [these very] beasts (have been) accustomed at times succedere curru, et ferre concordia to submit in the chariot, and to bear the peaceful frena iugo; spes pacis et,"
reins beneath the yoke, (there is) hope of peace also,"

Tum precamur sancta numina Palladis Then we pray to the sacred deity Pallas armisonae, quae prima acceptis ovantis, resounding with arms, who the first receives (us) rejoicing, et velamur (pass v ) 545 capita ante aras and we cover (our) heads before the altars Phrygio amictu; praecceptisque Heleni, with a Phrygian veil; and by the orders of Helenus, quae dederat maxima, rite adolemus which he had given especially, we duly offer Argivae Junoni iussos honores. to Argive Juno the bidden honors.

Haud mora; continuo votis perfectis There is no delay. forthwith (our) vows performed ordine, obvertimus cornua in order. we turn towards the land the horns [ends] velatarum antenarum, linquimusque domos of (our) sail-clad yards, and leave the homes
Graugenum suspectaque arva.
of the Grecian-born and the mistrusted fields [realms].

Hinc sinus Herceulei Tarenti
On this side the bay of Heracles Tarentum

(chi fama est vera) cernitur; Lacinia diva
(If report is true) is descred, the Laconian goddess

attollit se contra, arcesque Caulonis
raises herself opposite and the citadels of Caulon

et navifragum Scylaceum. Tum, procul,
and shipwrecking Scylaceum Then in the distance.

e fluctu, Trinacria Actna cernitur
from the waves, Sicilian Etna is seen

pelagi pulsataque saxa fractasque voces
of the ocean and the beaten rocks and broken echoes

ad hthora, vadaque exsulant, atque
on the beach and the shoals leap up, and

harenæ miscentur aestu. Et Pater
the sands mingle with the tide Then father

Anchises: "Nimimum haec illa Charybdis;
Anchises (says) "No doubt this (is) that Charybdis;

hos scopulos, haec horrenda saxa Helenus
these the crags, these the dreadful rocks that Helenus

canebat. 550 Eripite, o socii, insurgiteque
was predicting. Save yourselves O comrades, and rise

pariter remis "
equally upon (your) oars!"

Haud minus ac illius faciunt, primusque
No less than hidden they do, and first

Palinurus contorsit rudentem proram ad undas
Palinurus turned (his) roaring prow to the waters

laevas; cuncta cohors petivit laevam
on the left, all the company [squadron] sought the left

remis ventisque. Tollmur in caelum
with oars and winds We rise to heaven

curvato gurgite, et idem unda
on the carved [curling] swell, and again as the wave
565 subducta desedimus ad imos Manis. Ter subides we descend to the lowest shades, Thrice scopuli dedere clamorem inter cava saxa; the crags gave forth an echo midst the cavernous rock; ter vidimus spumam elisam et astra thrice we saw the foam dashed up and the stars rorantia. Interea ventus reliquit fessos bedewed. Meanwhile the wind left (us) wearied cum sole, ignarique viae, adlabimur together with the sun. and, ignorant of the course, we glide oris Cyclopum. upon the shores of the Cyclops.

570 Portus immotus ab accessu (There is) a harbor safe from the approach ventorum, et ingens ipse; sed Aetna of winds, and large itself, but Etna tonat iuxta horridis ruinae; interdumque thunders near with terrible crashings, and sometimes prorumpit ad aethera atram nubem, fumuntem it belches forth to heaven a dark cloud, smoky piceo turbine, et candente favilla, with a pitch black eddy, and with glowing ashes, attollitque globos flammarum et lambit sidera; and raises balls of flames and licks the stars; 575 interdum eructans erigit scopulos, sometimes it casts forth and upheaves rocks, visceraque montis avolsa, glomeratque and the bowels of the mountain rent away, and whirls together cum gemitu liquefacta saxa sub auras, with a roar molten stones up into the air, exaestuatque imo fundo. Est fama and boils up from (its) lowest base There is a report corpus Enceladi, semiustum fulmine, (that) the body of Enceladus, half-burnt [blasted] with lightning, urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Aetnam is pressed (beneath) this mass, and (that) mighty Etna 580 impositam insuper exspirare flamman placed above (him) breathes forth flame
ruptis caminis; et quotiens mutet
from (its) bursting craters, and as often as he shifts

fessum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere
(his) weary side. all Sicily trembles [quakes]
murmure, et subtextere caelum fumo,
with the roaring. and overspreads the sky with smoke.

Illam noctem, tecti silvis, perferimus
That night, sheltered in the woods, we endure
immania monstra, nee videmus quae causa
monstrous prodigies nor do we see what cause
det somtum, nam erant 585 neque
produces the sound for there were neither
ignes astrorum, nee polus lucidus
lights of the stars nor (was) the firmament bright
siderea aethra, sed nubila obscuro
with starry sky. but mists in the dark
caelo, et intempesta nox tenebat lunam
heaven, and profound night was keeping the moon
in nimbo.
within a cloud

Iamque postera dies surgebat primo
And now the next day was rising with the first [at early]

Eoō, Auroraque dimoverat umentem
dawn, and Aurora [the morning] had removed the dewy
umbram polo: 590 cum subito e silvis
darkness from the sky, when suddenly from the woods
nova forma ignoti vir, confecta
the strange figure of an unknown man. worn
suprema macie, miserandaque cultu,
by extreme emaciation and pitiful
procedit, supplexque tendit manus
comes forward, and as a suppliant stretches (his) hands
ad litora Respicimus: dira inluvies
toward the shores We look back, appalling squalor
barbaque immissa, tegumen consortum
and a beard grown long (his) clothing fastened
spinis; at cetera Graius 595 et
with thorns, but in other respects a Greek and
Virgil's Aeneid.  BOOK III

quondam missus ad Troiam in patriis
formerly sent to Troy in (his) country's

armis. Ubique is vidit procul Dardanios
arms And when he saw from afar the Dardanian

habitus et arma Troia, conterritus aspectu,
dress and the arms of Troy greatly frightened at the sight,

haesit paulum continuitque gradum;
he hesitated a little and checked (his) step;

mox tuht sese praeceps ad litora cum
soon he dashed himself headlong to the shores with

fletu precibusque: "Per sidera testor,
weeping and prayers: " By the stars I conjure you,

600 per superos atque hoc lumen caeli
by the gods above and this light of heaven

spirabile, tollite me, Teueri; abducite
which we breathe take me away. Trojans, carry (me) off

quascumque terras; hoc erit sat.
to whatever lands (you will); this will be enough.

Scio me unum e Danais classibus,
I know (that) I am one from the Grecian fleets,

et fateor petiisse Iliaicos Penatis
and I confess (that) I sought the Trojan household gods

bello; pro quo, si inuria nostri sceleris
in war, for this, if the wrong of our [my] crime

est tanta, 605 spargite me in
is so great, scatter me (in fragments) upon

fluctus, inmergiteque vasto ponto. Si
the waves and plunge (me) in the mighty deep. If

pereor, iuvabit perisse manibus
I perish, it shall please (me) to have perished by the hands

hominum." Dixerat, et, amplexus genua
of men " He had spoken, and, embracing (our) knees

volutansque genibus, haerebat.
and rolling [grovelling] on (his) knees, he was clinging (to us).

Hortamur fari qui sit, quo sanguine
We encourage (him) to tell (us) who he is, from what blood

cretus; fateri, deinde, quae fortuna agitet.
he is sprung: to relate, next, what fortune drives (him).
Pater Anchises 610 ipse, haud multa moratus, Father Anchises himself, with no long delay,
dat dextram iuveni, atque firmat gives (his) right (hand) to the youth and encourages
animum praesenti pignore. Ille tandem,(his) mind with a ready pledge. He at length,
deposita formidine, fatur haec: laying aside (his) fear speaks these (things):

"Sum ex patria Ithaca, profectus Troiam"
"I am from the land of Ithaca, having set out for Troy comes infelcis Ulixi, Achaemenides nomine,
a comrade of ill fated Ulysses, Achaemenides by name,
615 paupere genitore, Adamasto (utinamque
from a poor father, Adamastus (and would that
fortuna mansisset!) Hic, socii inmemores,
my lot had remained!) Here, (my) comrades forgetting (me),
deseruere in vasto antro Cyclopis dum
left (me) in the great cave of the Cyclops while
trepidi linquunt crudelia limina. Domus
in haste they leave the cruel thresholds. (It is) a house
sanie cruentisque dapibus, opaca intus, ingens;
of gore and bloody feasts, dark within and vast;
ipse arduus, pulsatque alta 620 sidera
(he) himself (is) tall, and strikes the lofty stars
(Di, avertite terris talem pestem!) (Ye gods, remove from the earth such a plague [monster]!)
nec facilis visu, nec adfabilis dictu neither easy to be seen nor easily addressed in speech
ulli. Vescitur viceribus et atro sanguine by any one. He feeds on the entrails and dark gore
miserorum. Egomet vidi, cum resupinus of wretched (men). I myself beheld (him), when prostrate
in medio antro, 625 frangeret ad in the middle of the cave, he bruised against
saxum duo corpora de nostro numero, prensa the rock two bodies from our number, grasped
magna manu, liminaque natarent in (his) mighty hand, and the thresholds were swimming
aspersa sanie; vidi cum manderet
besprinkled with blood; I saw (him) when he was devouring

membra fluentia atro tabo, et tepidi
(their) limbs dripping with black gore, and (their) warm

artus tremerent sub dentibus. Haud
members were quivering beneath (his) teeth. But not

quidem, impune; nec Ulixes passus
indeed, with impunity; nor did Ulysses endure
talia, Ithacusve oblitus est sui tanto
such (deeds), or the Ithacan forget himself at so great
discrimine. 630 Nam simul, expletus dapibus
a crisis. For as soon as, gorged with feastings

sepultusque vino, posuit inflexam cervicem,
and buried in wine, he reclined (his) bent neck,
iacuitque immensus per antrum, eructans
and lay monstrous along the cave, belching forth
sanicem per somnum, et frusta commixa
gore in (his) sleep, and morsels mingled
cruento mero, nos, precati magna
with bloody wine, we, after praying to the great

numina, sortitique vices, una
divinities, and drawing lots for (our) turns, together

circum 635 fundimur undique, et terebramus
surround (him) on all sides, and bore out

lumen acuto telo— quod ingens, solum
(his) eye with a sharp weapon— which, huge, alone,

latebat sub torva fronte instar Argolici
was lying hidden beneath (his) grim brow like an Argive
cleipei aut lampadis Phoebeae— et tandem
shield or the lamp of Phoebus— and at last

laeti ulciscimur umbras sociorum. Sed
joyfully we avenge the shades of (our) companions. But

fugite, o miseris, fugite, atque 640 rumpite
flee, O wretched men. flee, and tear away

funem ab litore. Nam qualis quantusque
the cable from the shore. For such and so great

Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in
as Polyphemus (who) pens (his) woolly flocks in
The Hollow Cave and the Giants

Aeneas, during his wanderings, encounters the cave of the giant Polyphemus and is subsequently blinded by him. The excerpt below describes the cave and the giants' reaction to Aeneas and his men.

645 Tertia cornua lunae iam complent se lumine cum traho
already fill themselves with light since I drag on (my) life in the woods amid the desert lairs domosque ferarum, prospicioque vastos and homes of wild beasts, and look forth on the giant Cyclopes ab rupe, tremescoque sonitum
Cyclops from a rock, and tremble at the sound [tramp] pedum vocemque. Infelicem victum,
of (their) feet and (their) voice. Wretched [Sorry] food, bacas lapidosaque corna, rami 650 dant,
berries and stony cornels, the boughs afford, et herbae volvis radicibus pascunt.
and plants with torn up roots feed (me).

Conlustrans omnia, primum conspexi
While gazing on all (things), I for the first time have beheld hanc clisma venientem ad litora. Huic
this fleet coming to the shores. To this addixi me, quaecumque fuisset
I have devoted [attached] myself, whatever it might be; est satis effugisse nefandam gentem.
it is enough to have escaped (this) impious tribe. Vos potius absunmite hanc animam quocumque
Do you rather destroy this life by whatever leto."
death (you choose)."

Vix 655 erat fatus ea cum, summo
Scarcely had he spoken these things when, on the top monte, videmus pastorem Polyphemum
of a mountain, we beheld the shepherd Polyphemus
ipsum, moventem se vasta mole inter himself, moving himself with gigantic bulk among
pecudes, et petentem nota litora, the flocks, and seeking the familiar shores.
horrendum monstrum, informe, ingens, cui a terrible monster, misshapen [ugly], huge, whose
lumen ademptum. Trunca pinus manu
eye (was) put out. A lopped off pine in (his) hand
regit et firmat vestigia; 660 lanigerae oves
guides and steadies (his) steps; (his) woolly sheep
comitantur—ea sola voluptas solamenque accompany (him)—the only pleasure and solace
mali. Postquam tetigit altos fluctus et
of (his) woe. When he touched the deep waters and
venit ad aequora, inde lavit fluidum
came to the sea, he then washed the trickling
blood from (his) dug out eye, gnashing (his) teeth
gemitu, 665 iamque graditur per medium acquir,
with groans, and now he stalks through mid sea,
necdum fluctus tinxit ardua latera. Nos,
nor yet has the wave wet (his) lofty sides. We,
trepidi, celerare fugam procul inde,
in alarm, hasten (our) flight far from there,
supplice sic merito recepto, tacitique
the suppliant so deserving having been received, and silently
incidere funem; et, proni, verrimus aequora
cut the cable; and, leaning forward sweep the waters
certantibus remis. Sensit, et torsit with striving [rival] oars. He perceived, and turned
vestigia ad sonitum vacis; 670 verum
(his) steps toward the sound of (our) voice; but
ubi nulla potestas datur adfectare
when no chance is given him to seize us
dextra, nec potis aequare Ionios
with (his) right (hand), nor (is he) able to match the Ionian
fluctus sequendo, tollit immensum clamorem,
waves in pursuing (us), he raises a mighty shout,
BOOK III  The Wanderings of Aeneas.  149

quo pontus et omnes undae contremuere,
at which the ocean and all the waves quivered together.

penitusque tellus Italiae exterrita,
and far within the land of Italy (was) terror stricken,

Aetnaque immugiit curvis cavernis.
and Etna bellowed within (her) winding caves

675 At genus Cyclopum excitum e silvis
But the tribe of Cyclops aroused from the woods

et altis montibus ruit ad portus et
and lofty mountains rush to the harbor and

complent litora. Cernimus fratres
through the shores We see the brothers,

Aetnaeos, adstantis nequiquam, torvo
dwellers on Etna standing in vain. with grim

lumine, ferentis alta capita caelo horrendum
eyes, bearing their high heads to heaven, an awful

cencilium; quales cum, celso vertice,
assembly [conclave]; such as when. on a lofty height,

680 aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi
towering oaks. or cone bearing cypresses

constiterunt, alta Silva Jovis, lucusve
have stood together. a tall wood of Jupiter or a grove

Dianae. Acer metus agit praecipitis
of Diana. Keen fear urges (us) headlong

excutere rudetis quocumque, et
to shake out (our) rigging wherever (we can). and

intendere vela secundis ventis. Contra,
to stretch (our) sails to the favorable breezes On the other hand,

iussa Heleni moment ni cursus
the orders of Helenus warn (us) that (our) courses

teneant 685 inter Scyllam atque Charybdin,
do not hold between Scylla and Charybdis,

utramque viam parvo discrimine
each way with little distinction [opportunity]

leti; certum est dare lintea retro.
from death. so it is determined to spread (our) sails backward

Autem ecce, Boreas missus ab angusta
But lo. the north wind sent from the narrow
sede Pelori adest. Praetervehor
seat [strait] of Pelorus meets (us). I am carried past
ostia Pantagiae, vivo saxo, Megaros
the mouth of Pantagia, of natural [living] rock, and the Megarean
sinusque iacentemque Thapsum. 690 Talia litora
bays and low lying Thapsus. such coasts
errata Achaemenides, comes infeliciis
wandered over. Achaemenides, the companion of ill fated
Ulixi, monstrabat relegens retrorsus.
Ulysses, was pointing out (when) tracing back again.

Prætenta Sicanio sinu iacet insula
Stretched along by the Sicilian bay there lies an island
contra undosum Plemyrium; priores dixere
over against wavy Plemyrium; men of old called
nomen Ortygiam. Est fama Alpheum,
the name Ortygia. There is a report (that) the Alpheus,
amnem Elidis, egisse 695 occultas vias huc
a river of Elis, has forced secret passages hither
subter mare; qui nunc confunditur Siculis
beneath the sea, which now is mingled in the Sicilian
undis tuo ore, Arethusa. Iussi, veneramur
waves with thy mouth. Arethusa. (As) ordered, we worship
magna numina loci; et inde exsupero
the great divinities of the place. and thence I pass by
praepingue solum stagnantis Helori. Hinc
the luxuriant soil of stagnant Helorus. Next
700 radimus altas cautes proiectaque saxa
we skirt the lofty crags and jutting rocks
Pachyni, et Camerina, numquam concessa
of Pachymus and Camerina never allowed
fatis moveri adparet procul campique
by the fates to be moved, appears far off, and the plains
Geloi, immansique Gela dicta fluvii
of Gela. and vast Gela (itself) called by the river's
cognomine. Inde arduus Acragas, ostentat
name. Then lofty Agrigentum, displays
maxima moenia longe, quondam generator
its mightiest ramparts afar formerly the breeder
The Wanderings of Aeneas.

BOOK III

magnanimum equorum; 705 teque linquo
of high spirited steeds and thee I leave
datis ventis, palmosa Selinus, et lego
with favoring winds, palmy Selinus, and skirt
Lilybeia vada dura caecis saxis.
the Lilybaean shoals rough with hidden reefs
Hinc portus et inlaetabilis ora Drepani
Next the harbor and joyless coast of Drepanum
accept(sing.) me. Hic, actus tot tempestatibus receive me Here driven by so many storms
pelagi, 710 amitto, heu, genitorem Anchisen,
of the sea I lose. alas, (my) father Anchises,
levamen omnis curae casusque; hic, the support of every anxiety and misfortune; here,
optime pater, deseris me fessum,
most excellent father, thou dost leave me weary
erepte, heu, nequiquam tantis periclis
(thou) rescued. alas. in vain from such great dangers!
Nec Helensus, vates, cum moneret
Neither Helenus the seer when he warned (me)
multa horrenda, praedixit mihi hos
of many (things) to be dreaded. foretold to me these
luctus, non dira Celaeno. Hic extremus
griefs nor fell Celaeno This (was my) last
labor, haec meta longarum
toil, this the goal [turning point] of (my) protracted
viarum. Digressum 715 hinc, deus adpulit me travels. Departed hence. the god drove me
vestris oris.
to your shores
Sic pater Aeneas unus, omnibus, intentis,
Thus father Aeneas alone, (while) all attended,
renarrabat fata divum, docebatque
was recounting the destinies of the gods and was showing
(his) wanderings.
cursus. Tandem conticuit, factoque
his wanderings. At last he became silent, and, making
fine hic, quievit.
an end here, went to rest.
VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FOURTH BOOK

Dido and Aeneas.

At regina, iamdudum saucia gravi cura,
But the Queen long since wounded by heavy [severe] distress,

alit volnus venis, et carpitur caeco
nurses the wound in (her) veins and is consumed by a secret

igni. Multa virtus viri, multusque
flame Many a merit of the hero and many

honos gentis, recursat animo; vultus
a distinction of (his) race, come back to (her) mind; (his) look

5 verbaque haerent infixi pectore, nec
and words cling imprinted on (her) breast nor

cura dat membris placidam quietem.
does anxiety allow (her) limbs calm repose.

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras lampade
The next morn was lighting up the world with the lamp of

Phoebea, dimoveratque umentem umbram polo,
Phoebus, and had removed misty darkness from the sky,
cum, male sana, sic adloquitur unanimam
when ill at ease she thus addresses (her) sympathizing

sororem: "Soror Anna, quae insomnia terrent
sister. "Sister Anna, what dreams alarm

me suspensam' 10 Quis hic novus hospes
me troubled! Who (is) this new guest

successit nostris sedibus (pl.), quem ferens
(that) has come under our roof, whom bearing

sese ore, quam forti pectore
himself in countenance, with what a valiant heart
et armis! Equidem credo, nec fides
and arms! Indeed I believe, nor is (my) faith
vana, genus esse decorum. Timor
groundless, (that) (his) race is of the gods Fear
arguit degeneres animos; heu, quibus fatis ille
proves ignoble souls: ah, by what fates has he
iactatus! Quae bella exhausta canebat!
been tossed! What wars drained out. did he relate!
15 Si non sederet fixum immotumque
If it were not seated firm and unchangeable
mihi animo ne vellem sociare me
in my mind that I may not consent to join myself
cui iugali vinclo postquam primus
to any one in the marriage bond since (my) first
amor defellit deceptam morte; si
love cheated me deceived [betrayed] by (his) death. if
non fuisset (3d. pers.) pertaesum thalami
I had not been utterly weary of the marriage couch

taedaeque, potui, forsan, succumbere huic
and torch, I might. perchance. yield to this
uni culpae. 20 Anna (enim fatebor), post
one fault. Anna, (for I will own it). since
fata miseri coniugis Sychaei, et
the death of (my) wretched husband Sychaeus. and
Penatis sparsos fraterna caede, hic
(my) household gods sprinkled with a brother's blood be
solus inflexit sensus impulitque labentem
alone has bent (my) feelings and influenced (my) wavering
animum: adgnosco vestigia veteris flammmae.
mind [heart]. I recognize the traces of (my) old flame.
Sed optem vel ima tellus
But I should wish that either the depths of the earth
dehiscat mihi, 25 vel omnipotens Pater adigat
may yawn for me, or the almighty father hurl
me fulmine ad umbras, pallentis
me down by a thunderbolt to the shades, the pale
umbras Erebi profundamque noctem, ante quam
shades of Erebi and profound night. before (that)
violo te, Pudor, aut resolvo tua iura.
I outrage thee, O modesty, or break thy laws.

Ille qui primus iunxit me sibi abstulit
He who first joined me to himself has borne away

meos amores; ille habeat secum
my affections let him keep (them) with him

servetque sepulchro"
and preserve (them) in (his) tomb"

Having thus spoken,
implevit sinum obortis lacrimis
she filled (her) bosom with gushing tears

Anna refert: "O dilecta sorori magis
Anna replies: "O thou" dear to (thy) sister more than

lucem, carperene, maerens sola perpetua
light, wilt thou be consumed sorrowing alone in [through] (thy) whole

iuventa, nec noris dulcis natos nec
youth, nor know dear sons [children] nor

praemia Veneris? Credis cinerem
the rewards of Venus [love]? Dost thou think (that) the ashes

aut sepultos Manis curare id?
or buried shades care for this?

Esto: Grant it:
35

nulli mariti quondam flexere agram,
no suitors formerly have influenced (thee) sick at heart,

non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus
not of Libya, nor before from Tyre: scorned

Iarbas aliique ductores quos Africa,
(was) Iarbas and the other chiefs whom the African

terra dives triumphis, alit; etiamne
land. rich in triumphs, rears; wilt thou even

pugnabis placito amori? Nec venit
contend against an acceptable love? And does it not come

in mentem quorum arvis consideris?
into (thy) mind in whose realms thou hast settled?

40

Hinc urbes Gaetulae, genus
On one side the cities of the Gaetulians, a race

insuperabile bello, et Numidae,
unconquerable in war. and the Numidians,

infreni, cingunt, et inhospita
riding without bridles, surround (thee), and

the barbarous
Syr'tis; hinc regio deserta
Syr'tis; on the other side (is) a district deserted
siti Barcaei'que furentes late.
through drought and the Barcaei'rans raging far and wide.
Quid dicam bella surgentia Tyro,
Why shall I tell of wars rising from Tyre.

germanique minas? Auspicibus 45 dis,
and a brother's, threats? Under the auspices of the gods,
equidem, reor, et Junone secunda, Iliacas
indeed, I think, and Juno favoring (that), the Trojan
carinas tenuisse hunc cursum vento.
ships have held this course before the wind. What
urbem, soror, tu cernes hanc, quae
a city, (my) sister, thou wilt see this, what
regna surgere tali coniugio! Armis
a kingdom arise with such a marriage! With the arms
Teurcum comitantibus, quantis rebus of the Trojans attending (it) to what great things
gloria Punica attollet se! 50 Tu modo will the fame of Carthage raise itself! Do thou only
posc deos veniam, litatisque
beseech the gods (their) favor and having offered successfully
sacris indulge hospitio, innecteque causas
sacrifices yield to hospitality. and weave reasons
morandi, dum hiems desaevit pelago et for delay, while winter is raging on the ocean and
aquosus Orion ratesque quassatae, dum watery Orion and (his) ships are shattered, (and) while
caelum non tractabile."
the sky is implacable."

His dictis inflammavit incensum animum
With these words she fired (her) impassioned soul
amore, deditque 55 spem dubiae menti
with love, and gave hope to (her) wavering mind
solvitque pudorem. Principio adeunt
and dissolved (her) scruple. In the first place they advance
delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras; to the shrines, and beg for favor among the altars.
Virgil’s Aeneid

BOOK IV

they sacrifice chosen sheep according to custom to Ceres

the lawgiver. and to Phoebus and father Bacchus,

to Juno above all to whom marriage ties (are) a care.

Most beautiful Dido, 60 ipsa, tenens pateram

in (her) right (hand). pours out (the wine) midway between

the horns of a milk white cow, or paces before

the statues of the gods to the richly laden altars,

and renews the day with gifts and gazing at the opened

breasts of the flocks she consults the quivering entrails

Vota, quid delubra, iuvant furentem?

Meanwhile the subtle flame eats (consumes) (her) vitals

et volnus vivit tacitum sub pectore.

and the wound lives silently beneath (her) breast

Infelix Dido unitur, vagaturque furens tota

Unhappy Dido is on fire and roams frantic the whole

city just as a hind with an arrow launched, which,

from afar (and) unawares amid the woods of Crete,

a shepherd has shot chasing with (his) weapons

and unconsciously has left the flying shaft. she,

in (her) flight, roams through the woods and Dictaean
saltusque; letalis arundo haeret lateri. Nunc
glades; the fatal reed clings to (her) side. Now
ducit Aenean secum per media moenia}

she leads Aeneas with her through the middle of the ramparts,

ostentatque 75 Sidonias opes, urbemque
and shows (him) the Sidonian resources, and a city

paratam; incipit effari, inque media voce
prepared, she begins to speak, and in the midst of (her) speech

resistit: nunc, die labente, quaerit cadem
she stops; now, as the day wanes, she seeks the same

convivia, iterumque, demens, exposcit audire
banquets, and again, heedless, begs to hear

Iliacos labores iterumque pendent ab
the Trojan struggles and once more hangs on

narrantis ore. 80 Post, ubi digressi,
the speaker's lips. Afterwards, when they have departed,

obscuraque luna vicissim premit lumen,
and the darkened moon in turn withdraws (her) light,

cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, sola
and the setting constellations invite to sleep, alone

vacua domo maeret incubatque relictis
in the empty hall she mourns and broods over the abandoned

stratis. Absens auditque videtque illum
coaches. Absent (herself) she both hears and sees him

absentem; aut 85 detinet Ascanium gremio,
absent; or keeps Ascanius in (her) lap,

capta imagine genitoris, si possit
charmed by the likeness to (his) father, if she may be able

fallere infandum amorem. Turres coeptae
to beguile (her) unspeakable love. The towers, begun,

adsurgunt non, inventus exercet non arma,
rise not. the youth practice not the arms,

parantve portus aut tuta propugnacula bello;
or provide harbors or safe bulwarks for war;

opera, interrupta, pendent, ingentesque
the works, broken off. are suspended, and the mighty

minae murorum machinaque aequata caelo.
threats of the walls and the machines uplifted to the sky.
Simul ac cara coniunx Jovis persensit
As soon as the dear wife of Jupiter perceived
90 quam teneri tali peste,
that she [Dido] was possessed by such a plague,
famam nec obstare furori,
(and that) reputation did not oppose her rage [passion],
Saturnia adgreditur Venerem talibus
the daughter of Saturn accosts Venus with such [these] words: "Splendid
dictis: "Egregiam laudem vero et ampla spolia
words: "Splendid credit indeed and rich spoils
refertis, tuque tuusque puer, magnum et
you bear off, thou and thy boy. great and
memorabile nomen, si 95 una femina est
memorable (is) the glory. if one woman is
victa dolo duorum divum! Nec
overcome by the stratagem of two gods! Nor does it
fallit me, adeo, te, veritam nostra escape me, moreover, (that) thou, fearing our
moenia, habuisse suspectas domos altae ramparts, hast held suspected the houses of lofty
Karthaginis. Sed quis erit modus, aut quo Carthage. But what shall be the limit, or whither
nunc tanto certamine? Quin potius now with so great a strife? Why do we not rather
100 exercemus aeternam pacem pactosque practice an eternal peace and plighted
hymenaeos? Habes quod petisti tota nuptials? Thou hast what thou seekest with all
mente: Dido amans, ardet, taxitque (thy) mind. Dido loving is on fire, and has drawn
furorem per ossa. Ergo, regamus hunc the frenzy through (her) bones. Let us, then, rule this
populum communem paribusque auspiciis; liceat nation in common and with equal auspices; let her
servire Phrygio marito, permittereumque Tyrios serve a Phrygian husband, and hand over the Tyrians
dotalis tuae dextrae." as a dowry to thy right hand [control]."
105 Olli (enim sensit locutam
To her (for she receiv'd (that) she had spoken
simulata mente, quo averteret regnum
with a feigned purpose, that she might divert the kingdom
Italae Libycas oras) Venus sic ingressa est
of Italy to the Libyan shores) Venus thus began
contra: "Quis demens abnuat talia, aut
in answer: "Who madly would refuse such (things) or
malit contendere tectum bello, si modo prefer to strive with thee in war [hostility] if only
fortuna sequatur factum quod good fortune might follow the enterprise that
memoras? 110 Sed feror fatis, incerta thou dost suggest? But I am borne by the fates, uncertain
si Jupiter velit esse unam urbem whether Jupiter wishes (that) there should be one city
Tyris profectisque Troia, probetve for the Tyrians and (those) come from Troy. or approves
populos misceri, aut foedera iungi. (that) the nations be mingled. or treaties be arranged.
Tu coniunx; fas tibi temptare Thou art (his) wife. it is right for thee to test
animum precando. Perge; sequar." Tum (his) intention by entreaty. Lead on. I will follow Then
regia Juno sic excepit: queen Juno thus made answer:
115 "Mecum erit iste labor; nunc, qua "With me shall be that task. now. in what
ratione quod instat possit confieri way (that) which presses can be accomplished
docebo paucis, adverte. Aeneas, unaque I will explain in a few words attend Aeneas and together
miserrima Dido, parant ire in nemus most unhappy Dido, are preparing to go into the wood
venatum, ubi crastinus Titan extulerit to hunt, when to-morrow's sun shall have displayed
primos ortus, retexeritque orbem (his) first beams, and shall have revealed the world
radiis. 120 His infundam desuper
with (his) rays. On them I will pour from above
migrantem nimbum commixta grandine, dum
a black storm of rain mingled with hail, while
alae trepidant, cinguntique saltus
the troops (of horsemen) are hurrying, and surrounding the glades
indagine, et ciebo omne caelum
with a net, and I will disturb all the heaven
tonitru. Comites diffugient et
with thunder (their) attendants shall flee apart and
tegentur opaca nocte: Dido et Troianus
shall be covered by dark night. Dido and the Trojan
dux 125 devenient eandem speluncam; adero,
leader shall come to the same cave. I will be present,
et si tua certa voluntas mihi (iungam
and if thy fixed good will (is) mine (I will unite (them)
stabili conubio, dicaboque propriam);
in firm wedlock, and will dedicate (her) as his own,
hic erit hymenaeus." Non adversata,
this shall be (their) marriage rite " Not opposing,
Cytherea adnuit petenti, atque risit
the Cytheran goddess granted (it) to her asking, and smiled
repertis dolis (pl).
at the discovered fraud
Interea Aurora surgens reliquit oceanum.
Meanwhile Aurora rising leaves the ocean.
Delecta iuventus 130 it portis
The chosen youth advance from the gates (when)
iubare exorto; rara retia, plague,
the brightness (has) risen; (there are) open nets, toils,
venabula lato ferro Massylique
and hunting spears with broad blade and Massylian
equites ruunt, et odora vis canum.
horsemen rush along, and a keen scented pack of hounds.
Primi Poenorum exspectant reginam
The chiefs of the Carthaginians await the queen
cunctantem thalamo, ad limina,
delaying in (her) chamber, at the thresholds,
135 statque sonipes insignis ostro et auro, 
and (there) stands the charger brilliant in purple and gold, 
ac ferox mandit spumantia frenae. 
and fiercely [proudly] champs (his) foaming bits. 
Tandem progreditur, magna caterva stipante, 
At length she advances, a great train attending, 
Sidoniam chlamydem circumdata picto 
with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered limbo. 
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines border. 
Her quiver (is) of gold, (her) locks 
nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit 
are knotted with gold, a golden clasp fastens 
purpuream vestem. 140 Nec non, et, Phrygii 
(her) purple robe. Moreover, also, the Phrygian comites et laetus Iulus incedunt. Aeneas 
comrades and joyful Iulus advance. Aeneas 
ipse, pulcherrimus ante omnis alios, infert himself, most beautiful above all the rest, bears 
se socium, atque iungit agmina. 
himself (as) a companion, and joins (his) bands (to theirs). 
Qualis Apollo, ubi describit hibernam Lyciam 
Just as Apollo, when he forsakes wintry Lycia 
fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam 
and the streams of Xanthus, and visits (his) maternal 
[native] Delum, 145 instauratque choros, 
Delos, and renews the dances, 
mixtique circum altaria Cretesque Dryopiqus 
and mingled round the altars the Cretans and Dryopians 
pictique Agathyrsi fremunt, ipse graditur 
and painted Agathyrsi shout, (he) himself advances 
iugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem 
on the heights of Cynthia, and arranging (his) flowing 
crinem premit molli fronde, atque implicat 
hair he hides (it) with soft leaves, and intertwines (it) 
auro; tela sonant umeris: haud 
with gold; (his) arrows rattle on (his) shoulders: not 
segnior illo ibat 150 Aeneas; decus 
less briskly than he advanced Aeneas; beauty
tantum enitet egregio ore. Postquam
as great shines forth from (his) noble face When
ventum in altos montis atque invia
they come in the lofty mountains and the pathless
lustra, ecco, ferae caprae, deiectae
covers, lo, the wild she goats, dislodged
vertice saxi, decurrere iugis;
from the summit of a crag. run down from the heights:
de alia parte cervi transmitunt patentis
from another side stags traverse the open
campos cursu atque glomerant 155 pulverulenta
plains in (their) career and collect (their) dusty
agmina fuga relinquentque montis. At puer
bands in flight and forsake the mountains But the boy
Ascanius, in mediis vallibus, gaudet acri
Ascanius, in the middle of the valleys, exults in (his) mettled
equo, praeteritque, iam hos, iam illos, cursu,
steed, and passes, now these, now those, in (his) course,
optatque spumantem aprum dari votis
and wishes (that) a foaming boar may be given to (his) prayers
inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem
amid the lazy flocks. or (that) a tawny lion
descendere monte.
would come down from the mountain.
160 Interea, caelum incipit incideri
Meanwhile the heaven begins to be confused
magno murmure; insequitur nimbus commixta
with a great roar; there follows mingled
grandine; et Tyrri comites, passim, et
with hail; and the Tyrian train. everywhere and
Troiana iuventus Dardanianusque nepos Veneris,
the Trojan youth and the Dardanian grandson of Venus,
petiere diversa tecta, metu per
have sought various shelters. in (their) fear through
agros; amnes ruunt de montibus.
the fields; the streams rush down from the mountains.
Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt eandem
Dido and the Trojan chief come to the same
165 speluncam; prima et Tellus et pronuba cave; first both Earth and bride-escorting Juno, dant signum; ignes fulsere, et Juno, give the signal; the lightnings flash forth, and aether, conoscius conubiis, nymphaeque heaven (is), witness to the nuptials, and the nymphs ulularunt summo vertice. Ille dies primus shout from the topmost height. That day first fuit 170 causa leti malorumque; enim Dido was the source of death and ills; for Dido neque movetur specie famave, nec neither is she moved by appearance or reputation, nor iam meditatur furtivum amorem; vocat longer intends a secret love; she calls (it) coniugium; hoc nomine praetexit culpam. marriage; with this title she screens (her) guilt.

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes
Forthwith Fame passes through the great cities Libyae— Fama, malum, qua non ullum of Libya— Fame, an evil, than which not any aliud velocius; 175 mobilitate viget adquiritque other (is) more fleet; by swiftness she thrives and gathers viris eundo, primo parva metu, powers from moving, at first small through fear mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque soon she lifts herself into the air, and stalks solo, et condit caput inter nubila. on the ground, and hides (her) head amid the clouds. Illam, parens Terra, inritata ira Her, mother earth. provoked with anger deorum, 180 progenuit extremam, (ut against the gods, brought her forth last, (as perhibent), sororem Coeo Enceladoque, celerem they say), sister to Coeus and Enceladus. swift of pedibus (pl.) et pernicibus alis, horrendum foot and of nimble wings, a dreadful monstrum ingens, quot plumae sunt eui monster and vast, as many feathers as are on her
corpore, tot vigiles oculi subter, body. so many watchful eyes (she has) beneath.
mirabile dictu, tot linguae, totidem wonderful to be said, so many tongues. (and) so many
ora sonant, tot auris subrigit. Nocte
mouths give voice. so many ears she raises. By night
volat medio caeli terraeque stridens per
she flits between heaven and earth whizzing through
umbra, nec declinat lumina dulci the darkness. nor does she lower (her) eyes in sweet
somno; luce sedet custos aut culmine
sleep. by day she sits as sentinel either on the summit
summi tecti aut altis turribus, et territat of a topmost roof or on high towers, and frightens
magnas urbes; tam tenax ficti pravique, mighty cities; as often tenacious of falsehood and wrong,
quam nuntia veri.
as messenger of truth.

Haec, gaudens, tum replebat populos
She, rejoicing. then was filling the people
multiplici sermone, et canebat facta
with manifold stories. and was proclaiming (things) done
atque infecta pariter: Aenean venisse, and unperformed alike. (saying) that Aeneas had come,
geratrum Troiano sanguine, cui viro
descended from Trojan blood. to whom (as her) husband
pulchra Dido dignetur iungere se; nunc
fair Dido deigned to unite herself. (that) now
luxu fovere inter se hiemem quam
in luxury they fondle each other (through) the winter however
longa, immemores regnorum, captosque
long (it is), forgetful of (their) kingdoms and enslaved
turpi cupidine. Haec foeda
by base passion. These [Such] (reports) the foul [baleful]
dea diffundit in ora virum
goddess spreads through the mouths of men
passim. Protinus detorquet cursus ad
on every side Forthwith she diverts (her) course to
regem Iarban, incenditque animum dictis
king larbas, and fires (his) spirit with (her) words
atque aggerat iras.
and augments (his) wrath.

Hic, satus Hammone rapta
He, sprung from Hammon by a ravished
Garamantide Nympha, posuit centum immania
Garamantian nymph, erected a hundred vast
templa Iovi latis regnis, 200 centum
Temples to Jupiter in (his) broad domains. (and) a hundred
aras, sacraveratque vigilem ignem,
alterns and had consecrated the wakeful fire,
aeternas excubias divum, solumque pingue
the everlasting watches of the gods, and a ground rich
cruore pecudum, et limina florentia
with the blood of flocks and thresholds blooming
varis sertis. Isque, amens animi et
with varied [divers] garlands And he, frantic in mind and
accensus amaro rumore, dicitur 205 orasse
inflamed by the bitter report, is said to have prayed
multa Jovem supplex supinis manibus,
many things to Jupiter as a suppliant with upturned hands,
ante aras inter media numina
before the altars in the midst of the presence
divum:
of the gods:

"Omnipotens Juppiter, cui nunc Maurusia
"Almighty Jupiter, to whom now the Moorish
gens epulata pictis toris libat Lenæum
race feasting on embroidered couches pours out a Lenæan
honorem, aspicis haec, an nequiquam,
offering, dost thou regard this. or do we in vain,
genitor, horremus te cum torques
father, dread thee when thou hurlest
fulmina, caecique ignes in
(thy) thunderbolts, and do the blind [aimless] lightnings in
nubibus 210 terrificant animos, et miscent
the clouds frighten (our) souls, and do they raise
inania murmura? Femina, quae, errans empty [meaningless] rumblings? A woman, who, wandering in nostris finibus, posuit exiguam urbem in our realms, built a small city pretio, cui dedimus litus arandum leges at a price. to whom we gave a shore to plough and the laws locique, repulit nostra conubia ac recepit of the place, has rejected our nuptials and has admitted Aenean dominm in regna. 215 Et Aeneas (as) a lord into (her) kingdoms. And nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, now that Paris, with (his) effeminate train, mentum madentemque crinem subnexus with (his) chin and dripping locks bound beneath Maeonia mitra, potitur rapto; nos, a Maeonian cap, possesses [enjoys] (his) prize; we, quippe, ferimus munera tuis templis forsooth, bring offerings to thy temples favemusque inanem famam.” and cherish an empty [idle] fame.”

Orantem talibus dictis tenentemque aras, As he prayed in such [these] words and held the altar, omnipotens 220 audiit, torsitque oculos the almighty one heard (him). and turned (his) eyes ad regia moenia et amantis, oblitos to the royal walls and to the lovers. forgetful melioris famae. Tum sic adloquitur Mercurium, of better report. Then he thus addresses Mercury, ac mandat talia: “Age, vade nate, and enjoins such (things): “Come go, (my) son, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis, call the west winds, and glide along on (thy) wings, adloquereque Dardanum decem, qui nunc and address the Trojan leader. who now 225 exspectat Tyria Karthagine, nonque tarries at Tyrian Carthage, and does not respicit urbes datas fatis, et defer regard the cities given (him) by the fates, and carry
mea dicta per celeris auras (pl.). my words [message] through the swift air. 

Non tales pulcherrima genetrix promisit Not such (a man) did (his) fairest mother promise

illum nobis, ideoque bis vindicat him to us. and therefore twice rescue (him)

armis Graium; sed fore qui from the arms of the Greeks; but (that) he should be (he) who 

regeret 230 Italiam, gravidam imperii should rule Italy. teeming with empires

frumentemque bello, proderet genus and raging in war, (that) he should hand down a race

a alto sanguine Teucri, ac mitteret from the noble blood of Teucer, and should send [put]

totum orbem sub leges, Si nullo gloria the whole world under laws. If no glory

tantarum rerum accendit, nec super, of so great exploits fires him, nor moreover.

molitur laborem ipse sua laude, does he attempt the task himself for his own fame,

ipse invidet Ascanio Romanas arces? does he, a father, grudge Ascanius the Roman citadels?

235 Quid struit, aut qua spe What is he devising, or with what expectation

moratur in inimica gente nec respicit does he tarry among a hostile race nor regard

Auszoniam prolem et Lavinia arva? (his) Ausonian [Italian] offspring and the Lavinian realms?

Naviget; haec est summa; hic esto Let him sail. this is the sum total; let this be

nostri (gen. pl. ego) nuntius.” our message "

Dixerat. Ille parabat parere imperio magni patris; et primum necit the command of (his) great father, and first he binds

talaria pedibus, 240 aurca, (his) sandals on (his) feet, (his) golden (sandals). which
portant sublimem alis, sive supra carry (him) borne aloft on (their) wings, whether over
eaquora seu terram, pariter cum rapido the waters or the land, equally with the swift
flamine; tum capit virgam; hac evocat blast; then he takes (his) wand; with this he calls up
Orco pallentis animas, mittit alias sub from the grave the ghastly shades and sends others beneath
tristia Tartara; dat somnos adimitque, sad [gloomy] Tartarus: he gives slumbers and takes (them) away,
et resignat lumina morte. Fretus 245 illa, and seals fast the eyes in death. Relying on that,
agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila; he drives the winds and floats over the murky clouds;
iamque volans cernit apicem et ardua and now flying [as he flies] he beholds the crest and lofty
latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit caelum sides of rugged Atlas, who supports the heaven
vertice, Atlantis, cui piniferum caput, with (his) top. Atlas, whose pine crowned head,
adsidue cinctum atrī nubibus, pulsatur constantly wreathed by black clouds is beaten [buffeted]
et vento et imbri; 250 nix infusa tegit both by wind and rain snow outpoured covers
umeros; tum flumina praebitant (his) shoulders then rivers rush down from
senis mento, et horrida barbar iget the old man's chin and (his) bristly [unkempt] beard is stiff
glacie. Hic primum Cyllenius, nitens with ice Here first the god of Cyline striving
paribus alis, constitit; hinc misit se with equal wings stood still hence he flung himself
praeceps total corpore ad undas, similis headlong with (his) whole body to the waves like
avi quae, circum litora, circum 255 piscosos a bird which around the shores around the fishy
scopulos, volat humilis iuxta aequora. Haud rocks flies low near the waters. Not
aliter Cyllenia proles volabat inter terras
otherwise was Cyllene's offspring flying between the earth
caelumque, secabat harenosum litus
and heaven, was cutting [scudding between] the sandy shore
Libyae ventosisque, veniens ab materno
of Libya and the winds coming from (his) maternal
avo.
grandsire

Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis,
As soon as he touched the huts with winged feet,

conspicit 260 Aenean fundantem arces ac
he beholds Aeneas founding citadels and
novantem tecta; atque illi erat ensis
making new houses; and his was a sword
stellatus fulva iaspide, laenaque demissa ex
studded with yellow jasper, and (his) cloak, hung from
umeris ardebat Tyrio murice, munera
(his) shoulders, was blazing with Tyrian purple, presents
quae dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat
which rich Dido had made (him), and she had wrought
telas tenui auro. 265 Continuo invadit:
the webs with thin gold. At once he upbraids (him):

"Tu nunc locas fundamenta altae
" Dost thou now lay the foundations of lofty
Karthaginis, uxoriusque, exstruis
Carthage, and devoted to (thy) bride, build up
pulchram urbem, oblite, heu,
a beautiful city. forgetful. alas, of (thy) kingdom
tuarumque rerum? Regnator ipse deum qui
and thy fortunes? The ruler himself of the gods who
torquet caelum ac terras numine, demittit
sways heaven and earth by (his) power, sends,
me tibi claro Olympo;
me down to thee from bright Olympus [heaven]; (he) himself
iubet ferre haec mandata per celeris
bids (me) carry these commands through the swift
auras (pl.): 'Quid struis, aut qua
air: 'What dost thou devise, or with what
spe  teris  otia Libycis terris? Si
expectation  dost thou waste (thy) ease in Libyan lands? If

gloria  tantarum  rerum  nulla movet,
the story of so great exploits does not stir (thee),

(nec,  super,  moliris  laborem  ipse
nor, moreover, dost thou attempt the task thyself
tua  laude).  275  respice  surgentem  Ascanium
for (thy) praise [credit], regard rising Ascanius

et  spes  hereditis,  Iuli,  cui  regnum
and the hopes of (thy) heir, Iulus, to whom the kingdom

Italae  Romana  tellusque  debentur.'   '
of Italy and the Roman land are due. '"

Cyllenius,  locutus  tali  ore,
The god of Cyllene, having spoken with such an utterance,

reliquit  mortalis  visus  medio  zermone,
left mortal sight in the midst of (his) speech,

et  evanuit  procul  ex  oculis  in  tenuem
and vanished far from the eyes [view] into thin

auram.

At  vero,  Aeneas,  amens,  obmutuit
But indeed, Aeneas, bewildered, became dumb

aspectu,  comaeque  280  arrectae  horrore,
at the sight, and (his) hair stood on end with fright,

et  vox  haesit  faucibus.  Ardet  abire
and (his) voice stuck in (his) jaws [throat]. He burns to depart

fuga  reliquereque  dulcis  terras,
in flight and to leave the sweet [pleasant] lands,

attonitus  tanto  monitu  imperioque
awestruck by so great a warning and by the command

deorum.  Heu,  quid  agat?  Quo  adefatu
of the gods. Alas, what can he do? With what speech

nunc  audeat  ambire  furentem  reginam?
now may he dare (to) approach the raging queen?

Quae  prima  exordia  sumat?  285  Atque
What first preludes may he employ [adopt]? And

dividit  celerem  animum,  nunc  hue  nunc
so he directs (his) quick [active] mind, now this way now
illuc, rapitque in varias partis, that, and hurries (it) in different directions, versatque per omnia. Alternanti, haec and turns (it) through all things. (While) hesitating, this sententia visa est potior: Vocat Mnesthea idea seemed (to him) best: He calls Mnestheus Sergestumque, fortemque Serestum, aptent and bold Serestus, (that) they fit out classem taciti cogantque socios ad the fleet in silence and collect [muster] the companions to litora, parent 290 arma, et dissimulient quae the shores, prepare arms an hide [conceal] what causa sit novandis rebus; interea the reason is for making new plans; meanwhile sese, quando optima Dido, nesciat, (he) himself, while most excellent Dido, is ignorant, et non speret tantos amores and does not anticipate (that) such great loves rumpi, temptaturum aditus, et quae should be broken. would try approaches, and what mollissima tempora fandi, quis (are) the most opportune times for speaking, and what dexter modus rebus. Ocius (may be) a skilful method for the case More swiftly [Quickly] omnes laeti, parent 295 imperio ac facessunt all joyful, obey (his) command and perform iussa. (his) orders

At regina— quis possit fallere amantem?— But the queen— who can deceive a lover? praesensit dolos, primaque exceptit anticipated (his) stratagems and was the first to catch futuros motus, timens omnia, (his) future [coming] movements, fearing all (things), tuta. Eadem impia Fama detulit (however) safe. The same cruel Fame reported furenti classem amari cursumque to (her) raging (that) the fleet was being equipped and the voyage
parari. 300 Saevit, inops animi, bacchaturque
prepared. She rages, bereft of sense, and raves
incensa per totam urbem, qualis
inflamed throughout the whole city, just as
Thyias excita commotis sacris,
a Bacchante, aroused by the shaken sacred (vessels),
ubi trieterica orgia stimulant Baccho audito,
when the biennial orgies excite (her), Bacchus being heard,
Cithaeronque nocturnus vocat clamore.
and Cithaeron at night calls (her) with (its) cry
Tandem, ultimo, compellat Aenean
to steal away from my land? Neither does our
his vocibus:
with these words:

"Etiam sperasti, perfide, posse
"Didst thou even expect, faithless (one), to be able
305 dissimulare tantum nefas, tacitus
to conceal so great a wrong, and silently
decedereque mea terra? Nee noster
to steal away from my own accord, she addresses Aeneas
amor nec dextra quondam
love nor (thy) right (hand) [faith] once
data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere,
given [plighted], nor Dido doomed to die by a cruel death,
tenet te? Quin etiam, moliris classem
detain thee? Moreover also, art thou building a fleet
hiberno sidere, 310 et properas
beneath a wintry constellation [sky], and dost thou hasten
ire per altum mediis aquilonibus,
to cross over the deep in the midst of the north winds,
crudelis? Quid? Si non peteres
cruel [heartless] (one)? What? If thou wert not seeking
aliena arva ignotasque domos sed antiqua
foreign realms and strange dwellings and ancient
Troia maneret, Troia peteretur classibus
Troy were remaining, would Troy be sought by (thy) fleet
per undosum aequor? Mene fugis? Per
over the billowy sea? Is it me (that) thou dost flee? By
has lacrimas tuamque dextram— 315 quando
these tears and thy right (hand) [faith]— since
ipsa iam reliqui mihi miserae nihil
(I) myself now have left to me wretched no
aliud— per nostras conubia, per hymenaeos
other (plea)— by our marriage, by the nuptials
inceptos, si merui bene de te quid
begun, if I have deserved well of thee in anything
aut quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi,
or if anything of mine has been pleasant to thee,
miserere labentis domus et exue istam
pity a falling house and put off this
mentem— oro, si adhuc quis locus
intention— I pray thee, if there is still any room
precibus. Propter 320 te gentes Libycae
for prayers. On account of thee the tribes of Libya
tyranni Nomadumque odere, Tyrii
and the princes of the Nomads hate (me), the Tyrians
infensi; propter te, eundem, pudor
are hostile; on account of thee, the same [also], (my) honor
extinctus, et qua sola adibam
is lost, and (that) by which alone I was ascending to
sidera prior fama. Cui deseris
the skies, (my) former good repute. To what dost thou leave
me moribundam, hospes? Quoniam hoc
me about to die, (my) guest? Since this
nomen solum restat de coniuge? 325 Quid
title alone remains from (that of) husband? Why
moror? An dum frater Pygmalion destruat
do I delay? Is it till (my) brother Pygmalion demolishes
mea moenia, aut Gaetulus Iarbas ducat
my walls, or the Gaetulian [African] Iarbas leads
captam? Si saltem qua suboles fuisset
(me) prisoner? If at least some offspring had been
suscepta mihi de te ante fugam, si quis
born for me from thee before (thy) flight, if any
parvulus Aeneas luderet mihi aula,
little Aeneas were playing for me in the hall,
qui referret te tamen ore, equidem
who might represent thee yet in countenance indeed I should
330 non viderer omnino capta ac deserta."
not seem wholly betrayed and deserted."

Dixerat. Ille, monitis Jovis, tenebat
She had spoken. He, by the warnings of Jove, was keeping

lumina immota, et, obnixus, premebat
(his) eyes unmoved, and, struggling, was pressing down

curam sub corde. Tandem refert
(his) anxiety under (his) heart. At length he answers

pauca: "Ego numquam negabo, regina,
a few (words): "I shall never deny, queen,

te 335 promeritam plurima quae vales
(that) thou fully deservest the most which thou art able
enumerare: fando; nec me pigebit meminisse
to recount in speech; nor shall I regret to remember

Elissae dum ipse memor mei, dum
Dido as long as I remember myself, as long as

spiritus regit hos artus. Pauca
breath governs [quickens] these limbs. A few (words)

loquar pro re. Ego neque
I will speak in accordance with the case. I neither

speravi— ne finge— abscondere hanc fugam
hoped— do not imagine it— to conceal this flight

furto, nec umquam praetendi taedas
by stealth, nor did I ever hold forth the marriage torches

coniugis, aut veni in haec foedera. 340 Si
of a husband, or enter into these agreements. If

fata paterentur me ducere vitam meis
the fates suffered me to spend (my) life under my (own)
auspiciis, et componere curas mea
auspices, and to settle (my) cares with my (own)

sponte, colerem primum urbem Troianam
will, I should cherish first the city of Troy

dulcisque reliquias meorum, alta
and the sweet remains of my (people), the lofty
tecta (pl.) Priami manerent, et posuissem
palace of Priam would remain, and I should have planted
recidiva Pergama manu victis.
a revived Pergamus with (my own) hand for the conquered.

345 Sed nunc Gryneus Apollo iussere capessere
But now Grynean Apollo has bidden me seize

magnam Italian, Italian, Lyciae sortes; hic mighty Italy, Italy, the Lycian oracles: this
est amor, haec patria. Si arces is (my) love, this (my) country. If the citadels
(Karthaginis aspectusque Libycae urbis detinet
of Carthage and the sight of a Libyan city keep
te Phoenissam, quae 350 invidia est tandem,
thee a Phoenician, what grudge is there, pray,

Teucros considere Ausonia terra?
(that) the Trojans should settle on the Italian soil?

Fas nos et quae rum exter regna. Me, It is right for us also to seek for foreign realms. Me,
turbida imago patris Anchisae, quoties noctem the agitated spirit of (my) father Anchises, as often as night
operit terras uementibus umbris, quoties covers the lands with (its) damp shades, as often as
ignea astra surgunt, admonet in somnis et the fiery stars rise, warns in slumbers and
terret; me, puer Ascanius, iniuriaque frightens; me, the boy Ascanius, and the wrong
cari capitis, 355 quem fraudo Hesperiae to (his) dear person. whom I am cheating of the western
regno et arvis fatalibus. Nunc, etiam, realm and lands ordained by fate Now, also.
interpres divum missus ab Jove ipso—
the messenger of the gods sent by Jove himself—
testor utrumque caput—
I call to witness each [both] (our) head [lives]— has brought
mandata per celeris auras: ipse vidi commands through the swift air: (I) myself saw
deum in manifesto lumine intrantem muros,
the god in the clear daylight entering the walls,
hauisque vocem his auribus. 360 Desine
and drank in (his) words with these ears. Cease
incendere meque teque tuis querelis; non
to torment both me and thee by thy complaints; not
sponte sequor Italiam."DICENTEM
of my own free will I follow Italy."Speaking
talia iamdudum aversa tuetur,
such (things) for a long time turned away she gazes (at him),
volvens oculos hue illuc, pererratque
rolling (her) eyes this way and that. and scans
totum tacitis luminibus, et sic
(his) whole (person) with silent looks, and thus
accensa profatur:
in rage addresses him:
365 "Nec diva parens tibi, perfide,
"Neither (was) a goddess mother to thee, faithless (one),
nec Dardanus auctor generis; sed horrens
nor Dardanus the originator of (thy) race; but bristling
Caucasus genuit te duris cautibus,
Caucasus bore thee on (its) harsh crags,
Hyrcanaeque tigres admorunt ubera.
and Hyrcanian tigresses gave (thee) (their) udders.
Nam quid dissimulo, aut ad quae maiora
For why do I dissemble or for what greater things
reservo me? Num ingemuit nostro
do I reserve myself? Has he groaned at our
fletu? Num flexit lumina? 370 Num, victus,
weeping? Has he turned (his) eyes? Did he. 
overcome,
dedite lacrimas, aut miseratus est amantem?
shed tears. or pity (me) a lover?
Quae anteferam quibus? Nec iam iam
What shall I set before what [these]? No longer now
maxima Juno, nec Saturnius pater aspicit
mightiest Juno, nor the Saturnian father beholds
haec aequis oculis. Nusquam tuta
these (things) with impartial eyes. Nowhere (is) safe [sure]
fides. Eiectum litore egentem, excepti,
faith. (Him) an outcast on the shore, in want, I received,
et demens locavi in parte regni;
and madly I established (him) in a share of (my) realm;
BOOK IV

*Dido and Aeneas.*

375 amissam classem socios reduxi a (his) lost fleet (his) companions I rescued from morte. Heu, feror, incensa death. Alas, I am carried away inflamed furis! Nunc augur Apollo, nunc with rage [by the Furies]! Now the augur Apollo, now Lyciae sortes, et nunc, missus ab Jove the Lycian oracles, and now, sent by Jove ipso, interpres divum fert horrida iussa himself, the messenger of the gods bears frightful orders per auras. Scilicet, is est labor through the air. Forsooth, this is a task Superis, ea cura 380 sollicitat quietos. for the heavenly powers, this anxiety disturbs (their) rest. Neque teneo te, neque refello dicta. I will neither detain thee, nor refute (thy) words.

I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per Go, follow Italy with the winds, seek realms across undas. Equidem, spero, si pia numina the waves. Indeed, I hope, if the good divinities quid possunt, hausurum supplicia have any power, (that) thou shalt drain punishments mediis scopulis, et saepe vocaturum Dido in the midst of the rocks, and often shall call on Dido nomine. Absens, sequar atris ignibus, by name. Absent, I will follow (thee) with black fires, 385 et cum frigida mors seduxerit artus and when chill death shall have parted the limbs anima, adero umbra omnibus from the soul, I shall be present as a shade in all locis. Dabis poenas, (pl.) improbe. places. Thou shalt pay the penalty, base (one).

Audiam, et haec fama veniet mihi sub I shall hear, and this report will come to me under imos Manis." His dictis abrumpit the lowest shades." With these words she breaks off sermonem medium, et aegra fugit (her) speech in the midst, and sick at heart, she shuns
auras, avertitque, et aufert se ex oculis,
the air, and turns away, and withdraws from (his) eyes,

390 linquens cunctantem multa metu, et
leaving (him) hesitating much through fear, and

parantem dicere multa.
(preparing to say many (things).)

Famulae
(Her) maid servants

abus, avertitque, et aufert se ex oculis,
the air, and turns away, and withdraws from (his) eyes,

390 linquens cunctantem multa metu, et
leaving (him) hesitating much through fear, and

parantem dicere multa.
(preparing to say many (things).)

Famulae
(Her) maid servants

susciipiant referuntque conlapsa membra
lift (her) up and carry back (her) fainting limbs

marmoreo thalamo reponuntque stratis.
to (her) marble chamber and lay (her) down on the couch.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam cupid lenire
But devout [pious] Aeneas, though he desires to soothe

dolentem solando, et avertere
(his) grieving by comforting, and to divert

curas dictis, gemens 395 multa,
(his) anxieties by (his) words, groaning much.

labefactusque animum, magno amore,
and waving in mind, on account of (his) great love,
tamen exsequitur iussa divum, revisitque
nevertheless he carries out the orders of the gods, and revisits

classem. Tum, vero, Teucris incumbunt,
the fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans exert themselves,
et deducunt celsas navis toto litore;
and draw down (their) lofty ships from the whole shore;

uncta carina natat; remos
the pitched keel floats; and they bring oars

frondentis, et 400 infabricata robora silvis,
with leaves on, and un fashioned timber from the woods,

studio fugae. Cernas migrantibus
in (their) zeal [desire] for flight. You might see (them) departing

ruentisque ex tota urbe. Ac, velut cum
and rushing from the whole city. And, as when

formicae populant ingentem aceruam farris,
ants ravage a great pile of wheat,

memores hiemis, reponuntque tecto,
mindful of winter, and lay it up in (their) abode,

nigrum agmen
the black line [swarm]

advances in the fields,
convectantque praedam per herbas
and they drag (their) booty through the grass

angusto calle; pars obnixae umeris
on (their) narrow track; some pressing with (their) shoulders

trudunt grandia frumenta; pars cogunt
push on the large grains; others drive [rally]

agmina castigantque moras; omnis semita
the lines and chastise the loiterings: the whole path

fervet opere.
boils with work.

Quis sensus tibi, Dido, tum,
What feelings (were) to thee [thine]. Dido, then,
cernenti talia? Quosve gemitus dabas,
beholding such (things)? Or what groans dost thou utter,
cum ex summa arce 410 prospiceres
when from (the) lofty citadel thou didst behold

litora fervere late, videresque totum
the shores boil far and wide, and didst see the whole

aequor misceri ante oculos tantis
ocean disturbed before (thy) eyes by such great

clamoribus? Improbe Amor, quid non
shouts? Cruel love, to what dost thou not
cogis mortalia pectora? Iterum cogitur ire
compel human hearts? Again she is compelled to go

in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando,
into tears, and again to make trial of beseeching,
et supplex submittere animos
and as a suppliant to yield (her) soul

amori, 415 ne relinquit quid inexpertum
to love, (that) she may not leave anything untried

moritura frustra.
about to die in vain.

"Anna, vides properari toto litore;
"Anna, thou seest them hurry over the whole shore;

convenere undique circum; iam
they have met from all sides round about; already

carbasus vocat auras, et nautae laeti
the canvas invites the breezes, and the sailors joyfully
imposuere coronas puppibus. Si potui have put wreaths on the sterns If I have been able
sperare hunc tantum dolorem, 420 et to look forward to this so great sorrow, I shall also
potero perferre, soror. Tamen exsequere be able to endure (it), (my) sister. Yet perform
hoc unum opus, Anna, mihi, miserae. Nam this one favor, Anna, for me, wretched. For
ille perfidus colere te solam, that faithless (one) was regarding thee alone,
credere tibi etiam arcanos sensus; he was entrusting to thee even (his) secret feelings:
sola noras mollis aditus viri et thou alone didst know the easy approaches of the man and
tempora. I, soror, atque supplex (his) moods. Go, (my) sister, and (as) a suppliant
adfare superbum hostem; ego 425 non iuravi address the haughty foe; I did not conspire
cum Danais Aulide, misive classem ad with the Greeks at Aulis, nor did I send the fleet to
Pergama, nec revelli cineres Pergamus, nor have I disturbed the ashes or the shade
patris Anchisae, cur neget demittere of (his) father Anchises, that he should refuse to admit
mea dicta in duras auras. Quo my words into (his) stubborn ears. Whither
ruit? Det hoc extremum munus is he hurrying? Let him grant this (as) a last boon
miserae amanti: 430 expectetque facillem to (his) wretched lover: and let (him) await an easy
fugam ferentis ventosque. Non iam oro flight and wafting winds. I no longer ask for
antiquum coniugium quod perdidit, nec the old marriage ties which he has betrayed, nor
ut careat pulchro Latino relinquatque that he be deprived of fair Latium and abandon
regnum: peto inane tempus, requiem (his) realm: I ask mere time, a respite
spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna
and a breathing space for (my) passion, until my fortune
doceat me, victam, dolere. Hanc oro
may teach me, subdued, how to suffer. This I ask

435 extremam veniam—miserere sororis—; cum
as a last favor— pity (thy) sister—; when
deresis quam mihi, remittam cumulatam
thou hast granted it to me, I will return (it) crowned
morte."
by (my) death."

Talibus orabat, talisque fletus
With such (words) she was entreating, and such lamentations

miserrima soror fertque refertque: sed
the most wretched sister both carries and carries back: but

nullis fletibus ille movetur, aut
by no lamentations is he moved [affected], nor

audit tractabilis ullas voces; 440 fata
does he listen graciously to any words; the fates

obstant, deusque obstrict placidas auris
oppose, and the god blocks up the kindly ears

virì. Ac velut cum Alpini Boreae
of the hero. And as when Alpine north winds

certant inter se eruere flatibus, nunc
strive with each other to uproot with blasts, now

hinc nunc illine, validam quercum ro bore
on this side and now on that, a stout oak with wood

annoso; stridor it, et stipite concusso
full of years; a din goes forth, and the stem being shaken

altae frondes consternunt terram; 445 ipsa
the high leaves strew the ground; itself (it)

haeret scopulis, et quantum tendit vertice
clings to the rocks, and as high as it stretches with (his) head

ad auras aetherias, tantum radice
Towards the air of heaven, so deep (does it reach) with (its) root

in Tartara: haud secus heros tunditur
to the lower regions; not otherwise is the hero beaten

hinc atque hinc adsiduis vocibus, et
this side and that by constant words, and
persentit curas magno pectore; mens feels cares in (his) great breast; (his) mind
manet immota; lacrimae volvuntur inanes. remains unmoved; (and) tears roll down in vain.

450 Tum, vero, infelix Dido, exterrita Then. indeed. unhappy Dido, appalled
fatis, orat mortem; taedet tueri by the fates. prays for death; it wearies (her) to behold
convexa caeli. Quo magis peragat the vault of heaven. And that the more she may pursue
inceptum relinquat lucem, vidit, cum (her) purpose and leave the light, she sees, while
imponeret dona turicremis aris she was laying (her) gifts on the incense burning
(scorum dictu), sacros latices (terrible to be said), the consecrated liquors [fluids]
nigrescere, 455 fusaque vina turn black, and the out-poured wine changes itself
in obscenum cruorem. Hoc visum effata into horrid gore. This sight she narrated
nulli, non sorori ipsi. Praeterea, to no one, not to (her) sister herself. Moreover,
fuit in tectis templum de marmore there was in the house a temple of marble
antiqui coniugis, quod colebat of [to] her former husband, which she was cherishing
miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus with wonderful honor, bound with snowy fleeces
et festa fronde: 460 hinc visa and with festal leaf: hence there seemed
exaudiri voces et verba viri to be distinctly heard voices and words of (her) husband
vocantis cum obscura nox teneret terras; calling (her) when dark night held [covered] the lands
solaque culminibus, ferali carmine, and alone on the housetops, with funereal note [strain],
bubo sāpe queri et ducere longas
an owl often (seemed) to complain and to draw out long
voces in fletum; praetereaque multa
cries into a lamentation [wail]; and besides many
praedicta priorum vatum horrificant praedicta priorum vatum horrificant 465 terribili
prophecies of former seers alarm (her) with awful
monitu. Aeneas ipsi ferus agit
warning. Aeneas himself wildly pursues (her)
furentem in somnis; semperque videtur sibi
distracted in dreams; and always she seems to herself
relinqui sola, semper ire incomitata
to be left alone, and always to be going unattended
longam viam, et quaerere Tyrios
on a long journey, and to be seeking the Tyrians
deserta terra. Veluti Pentheus demens videt
in a deserted land. Just as Pentheus, raving, sees
agmina Eumenidum, 470 et geminum solem, et
the bands of Furies, and a double sun, and
duplicis Thebas ostendere se; aut Orestes,
a two-fold Thebes display itself; or Orestes,
Agamemnonius, agitatus scaenis, cum fugit
son of Agamemnon, driven on the stage, while he flees
matrem armatam facibus et atris
from (his) mother armed with torches and dark
serpentibus, ultricesque Dirae sedent in
snakes, and the avenging Furies sit on
limine.
the threshold.

Ergo, ubi concepit furias, evicta
Therefore, when she conceived (this) rage, and overcome
dolore, 475 decrevit mori, ipsa exigit
by grief, resolved to die, she herself works out
secum, tempus modumque, et adgressa
by herself, the time and manner, and having addressed
dictis maestam sororem, tegit
[addressing] in speech (her) sorrowing sister, she hides
consilium voltu, ac serenat spem
(by her) design by (her) face, and calms hope
fronte: "Inveni viam, germana—
upon (her) brow: "I have found a way, (my) sister—
gratate sorori—quae reddat eum mihi, congratulate (thy) sister— which may restore him to me, vel solvat me amantem eo. Juxta finem or may free me (his) lover from him Near the bounds

480 Oceani cadentemque solem est ultimus of ocean and the setting sun is the remotest locus Aethiopum, ubi maximus Atlas tract of the Ethiopians, where mightiest Atlas torquet umero axem aptum ardentibus revolves on (his) shoulder the pole set [studded] with glittering stellis: hine, sacerdos Massylae gentis stars: from there, a priestess of Massylian race monstrata mihi, custos templi has been revealed to me, the guardian of the temple Hesperidum, 485 quaeque dabat draconi of the Hesperides, and who used to give the dragon epulas, et servabat sacros ramos in (his) food, and preserve the sacred branches on arbore, spargens umida mella soporiferumque the tree, sprinkling moist honey and the sleep-bringing papaver. Haec promittit se solvere [drowsy] poppy. She professes to set free carminibus mentes quas velit, ast aliis by spells minds that she chooses, but into others immittere duras curas, sistere aquam fluviiis, to introduce bitter pangs, to stay the waters in the rivers, et vertere retro sidera; movetque nocturnos and turn back the stars: she also moves the nightly Manis; 490 videbis terram mugire sub shades: thou wilt see the earth bellow beneath pedibus, et ornos descendere montibus. (her) feet, and the ash trees come down from the mountains. Testor, cara germana, deos et te I take to witness. (my) dear sister. the gods and thee tuumque dulce caput, invitam accingier and thy sweet [dear] life. that I unwillingly have recourse magicas artis. Tu secreta 495 erige pyram to magic arts. Do thou in secret erect a pyre
interiore tecto sub auras, et superimponas
in the inner court beneath the open air, and place upon (it)
arma viri, quae reliquit fixa thalamo,
the arms of the hero, which he left hanging in (his) chamber,
impius, omnisque exuvias, iugalemque
impious one, and all (his) apparel, and the marriage
lectum quo perii: iuvat abolere
bed on which I was undone: it pleases (me) to destroy
cuncta monumenta nefandi viri, sacerdosque
all the memorials of the accursed man, and the priestess
monstrat." Effata haec, silet;
bids." Having spoken these (things), she is silent;
simul pallor occupat ora. Anna,
at the same time pallor masters (her) face. Anna,
tamen, 500 non credit germanam praetexere
however, does not believe (that her) sister veils
funera novis sacris, nec concipit
(her) funeral by the new rites, nor does she conceive
mente furores tantos, aut timet graviora
in (her) mind a frenzy so great, nor does she fear worse
quam morte Sychaei; ergo parat
(things) than at the death Sychaeus; therefore she prepares
iusa.
(her) orders.

At regina, ingenti pyra 505 erecta
But the queen, (when) the huge pyre (was) raised
in penetrati sede sub auras, taedis
in the inmost space beneath the open-air, with pine wood
atque secta ilice, haud ignorat futuri, intenditque
and hewn oak, not ignorant of coming doom, festoons
locum sertis, et coronat funerea
the place with garlands, and crowns (it) with the funeral
fronde; super, toro, locat exuvias,
leaf; above it, on the couch, she places (his) apparel,
ensemque relictum, effigiemque. Arae stant
and the sword left behind, and (his) effigy. Altars stand
circum, et sacerdos, effusa crinis (pl.),
around, and the priestess, with dishevelled hair,
invokes with (her) voice the three hundred gods, Erebus, Chaos, and Hecate of triple form, the three faces of the maiden Diana. She had sprinkled et simulatos latices frontis Averni, also counterfeited waters from the spring of Avernus, et pubentes herbae messae aenis falcibus and young herbs cut with bronze sickles ad lunam quaebruntur, cum lacte at moonlight are sought, together wish the milk [sap] nigri veneni; et amor quaebritur of black poison; and a love charm is sought revulsus de fronte nascentis equi et torn from the forehead of a young colt and praereptus matri. Ipsa, mola snatched away from the mother. (She) herself, with salt cake piisque manibus, iuxta altaria, unum and undefiled hands, near the altars. with one pedem exuta vinclis, in recincta veste, foot free from (its) fastenings in a loose robe, moritura testatur deos et about to die, calls to witness [appeals to] the gods and numen iustumque memorque habet curae [whatever] deity both righteous and mindful, has a care amantis non aequo foedere— precatur. for lovers in an unequal alliance— (to it) she prays.

It was night. and wearied frames were enjoying placidum soporem per terras, silvaeque calm sleep throughout the world. and the woods et saeva aequora quierant; cum sidera volvuntur and wild waters had rested; when the stars are revolving medio lapsu, cum omnis aeger tacet, in mid descent, when all the country is silent,
pecudes pictaeque volucre, quaeque tenent
cattle and colored birds. both (those) which haunt
liquidos lacus late, quaeque
the clear pools far and wide, and (those) which (dwell in)
rua aspera dumis, positae somno
the countrysides, rough with thickets, put [ lulled] to sleep
sub silenti nocte leniabant curas et
in the silent night, were soothing (their) cares and
corda, oblita laborum. At non
(their) hearts, forgetful of (their) toils. But not
Phoenissa, infelix animi, nec umquam
the Phoenician (queen), unhappy in (her) mind, nor ever
530 solvitur in somnos, accipitve noctem
does she relax in slumber, or admit night
oculos aut pectore: curae ingeminant,
within (her) eyes or breast: (her) cares increase,
armaque resurgens rursus saevit,
and love rising again rages, and she vacillates [wavers]
magno aestu irarum. Sic adeo insistit,
on the mighty tide of passions, Thus then she continues,
itaque volutat secum corde:
and thus revolves with herself within (her) heart:
"En, quid ago? Inrisane,
"Ah, what shall I do? Shall I, having been mocked,
535 experiar rursus priores procos, supplexque,
try again my former suitors, and as a suppliant,
petam conubia Nomadum, quos ego
shall I seek a marriage with the Nomads, whom I
sim iam totiens dedignata maritos?
have already so often scorned as bridegrooms?
Igitur sequar Iliacas classis atque ultima
Shall I then follow the Trojan fleet and the last
iussa Teucrum? Quiane iuvat ante
orders of the Trojans? Is it because it aids (me) (that) before
levatos auxilio, et gratia
(they have been) assisted by my help. and (because) gratitude
veteris facti stat bene apud
for the former service stands [remains] well with
memores? Autem 540 quis sinet me, fac
the mindful? But who will allow me, suppose
velle, accipietve invisam, superbis
I wish (it), or will receive (me) hated. in (his) haughty
ratibus? Nescis, heu, perdita,
ships? Dost thou not know, alas, forlorn one,
necdum sentis periuaria gentis
dost thou not yet perceive the falseness of the race
Laomedonteae? Quid tum, sola comitabor
of Laomedon? What then, shall I alone accompany
ovantis nautas fuga, an 545 inferar
the rejoicing sailors in their flight, or shall I rush on
stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum,
attended by the Trojans and all the troop of my (people),
et quos vix revelli Sidonia
and (those) whom I with difficulty dragged from the Sidonian
urbe rursus agam pelago, et iubebo
city shall I again force upon the ocean. and bid
dare vela ventis? Quin, morere, ut
spread (their) sails to the winds? Nay, rather die, as
es merita, averteque dolorem ferro.
thou hast deserved and put away (thy) grief by the sword,
Tu, evicta meis lacrimis, tu prima,
Thou, overcome by my tears, thou first,
germana, oneras furentem his malis
(my) sister, dost load me in (my) frenzy with these ills
atque obicis hosti.
and expose me to the foe. Why was it not permitted (me)
550 non degere vitam sine crimine expertem
to pass a life without guilt free from
thalamis, more ferae, nec
marriage, after the manner of a wild beast, and not
tangere talis curas? Fides non servata
touch [deal with] such troubles? (My) troth has not been kept
promissa cineri Sychaeo!" Tantos
(which I) plighted to the ashes of Sychaeus!" Such
questus illa rumpebat suo pectore.
complaints did she pour forth from (her) heart.
Aeneas, in celsa puppi, iam certus eundi,
Aeneas, on the lofty stern, now determined to go,
555 carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.
was enjoying sleep, (all) things now duly ready.

Huic forma dei redeuntis codem
To him a vision of the god returning with the same
voltu obtulit se in somnis, ita qne,
countenance presented itself in (his) sleep, and thus,
rursus visa est monere,
once more seemed to warn (him), in all respects like
Mercurio, vocemque coloremque, et flavos crinis
Mercy in voice and complexion, and yellow locks
et membra decora iuventa:
and in limbs graceful with youth:

560 "Dea nate, potes ducere somnos sub
"Goddess-born, canst thou prolong (thy) sleep at
hoc casu, nee cernis quae pericula
this crisis, neither dost thou see what dangers
stent deinde circum te, demens, nec
stand hereafter round thee, infatuate, nor
audis secundos Zephyros spirare? Illa
dost thou hear (that) the favoring west winds blow? She
versat in pectore dolos dirumque nefas,
is planning in (her) heart wiles and dreadful crime,
certa mori, fluctuatque vario aestu
determined to die. and vacillates with the varied [shifting] tide
rarum 565 Non fugis hinc praceps, dum
of passion Wilt thou not flee hence headlong, while
potestas praecipitare? Iam videbis
(power to flee headlong? Soon thou shalt see
mare turbari trabibus saevasque faces conluere,
the sea agitated with ships and fierce torches blaze up,
im litora fervere flammis, si Aurora
soon the shores glow with fires, if Aurora [the morn]
attigerit te morantem his terris. Heia age,
shall find thee lingering on these coasts Away come,
rumpe moras. Semper varium et
break off delays An ever changeable and
mutabile 570 femina.” Sic fatus
inconstant (thing is) woman.” Thus having spoken
immiscuit se atrae nocti.
he mingled himself with the black night.

Tum vero, Aeneas, exterritus subitis
Then indeed, Aeneas appalled by the sudden
umbris (pl.), corripit corpus e somno, fatigatque
apparition, tears (his) frame away from sleep. and disturbs
socios: “Vigilate, praecipites, viri, et
(his) comrades. “Awake. in haste, men, and
considite transtris; citi solvite vela.
take (your) seats on the benches, quick. unfurl the sails.
Deus missus ab alto aethere, ecce, iterum
A god sent from the lofty sky. lo, once more
stimulat 575 festinare fugam, incidereque tortos
urges (us) to hasten flight, and to cut the twisted
funis, Sequitur te, sancte deorum, quisquis cables. We follow thee. O holy one of the gods. whoever
es, iterumque ovantes paremus imperio.
thou art and again joying [exulting] obey (thy) command.
Adsis, o, placidusque iuves et feras
Be present. O thou and kindly aid (us) and bring
dextra sidera caelo.” Dixit, vaginaque
propitious stars in the sky” He spoke and from (his) scabbard
eripit 580 fulmineum ensem, strictoque
he snatches (his) flashing sword and, with drawn
ferro, ferit retinacula, Idem aridor habet
blade he cuts the hawsers The same zeal possesses
omnis simul, rapiuntque ruuntque; deseruerue
all at once, they hurry and rush. they have left
litora; aequor latent sub classibus;
the shores. and the sea is hidden beneath the fleets;
adnixi torment spumas (pl.) et verrunt
struggling they turn up the foam and sweep
caerula.
the dark blue (waters)

Et iam prima Aurora, linquens croceum
And now early Aurora [dawn], leaving the saffron
cubile 585 Tithoni, spargebat terras
bed of Tithonus, was sowing the world
novo lumine. Ut primum regina e with fresh light As soon as the queen from
speculhs vidit lucem albescere, (her) watchtower saw the morning begin to whiten [break],
et classem procedere aequatis velis, and the fleet advance with even sails, and perceived
and the harbor was forsaken (and) without
et litora et portus vacuos sine remige, terque quaterque manu percussa
a rower three and four times with (her) hand beating
decorum pectus, abscissaque 590 flaventis
(her) graceful breast and plucking (her) yellow
comas, ait: "Pro, Juppiter, hic ibit,
locks she said "Ah Jupiter. shall this one go,
et advena influserit nostris
and shall a stranger [an adventurer] have mocked at our
regnis? Non expedient arma sequenturque
realm? Shall they not get ready arms and pursue
ex tota urbe, aliquae deripient rates
from the whole city and others drag down ships
navalibus? Ite, cith ferte flammas date
from the docks? Go, quick, bring torches spread
vela, impellite remos! 595 Quid loquor,
your) sails and ply (your) oars! What am I saying,
aut ubi sum? Quae insania mutat mentem?
or where am I? What madness changes (my) purpose?
Infelix Dido, impia facta tangunt te Unhappy Dido do (his) wicked acts affect thee
nunc? Decuit tum, cum dabas now? It was fitting then when thou wert giving him
sceptra En dextra fidesque (thy) sceptre Behold the pledge and troth (of the man)
quoem, aiunt, portare secum patrios Penatis, who they say carries with him (his) country's gods,
quem aubiisse (perf inf.) umeris parentem,
and (had) supported on (his) shoulders (his) father,
confectum aetate! Potui 600 non abreptum corpus
worn out with years! Could I not have caught up (his) body
divellere et spargere undis?
and torn it in pieces and have scattered (it) on the waves?
Non absumere socios, non Ascanium
Could I not have destroyed (his) comrades, and Ascanius
ipsum, ferro, ponereque epulandum
himself, with the sword and have served (him) to be feasted on
patris mensis? Verum fortuna pugnae
at (his) father’s table? But the fortune of battle
fuerat ancesp; fuisse. Quem
might have been doubtful, let it have been so. Whom
metui, moritura? Tulissem faces in
did I fear, about to die? I might have carried torches into
castra, 605 implessemque foros flammis,
the camp. and have filled the hatchways with flames,
   extinxem natumque patremque cum
   (and) have destroyed both son and sire with the
genere, ipsa dedissem memet super.
race, and myself have cast my own self above (upon) (them).
Sol, qui lustras omnia opera terrarum
(Thou) sun, that surveyest all the works of the world
flammis, tuque, Juno, interpres et
by (thy) rays, and thou, Juno, interpreter and
conscia harum curarum, Hecateque,
conscious witness of these cares, and Hecate,
ululata trivis nocturnis per
invoked with shrieks at the crossways by night throughout
urbes, 610 et ultrices Dirae, et di
the cities, and (ye) avenging Furies, and (ye) gods
momentis Elissae, accipite haec, advertiteque
of dying Elissa. hear these (words), and turn
   numen meritum malis, et
   (your) power as I have deserved towards (my) ills [wrongs], and
audite nostras preces. Si est necesse
hear our prayers. If it is necessary
   infandum caput tangere portus ac
   (that his) accursed person shall reach the harbors and
adnare terris, et sic fata Jovis float to the lands, and thus the fates of Jove
poscunt, hic terminus haeret; 615 at, demand (and) this end is fixed; yet,
vexatus bello et armis audacis populi (gen,), harassed by war and conflicts with a bold nation,
exitritis finibus, avulsus Juli complexu, an exile from (his) borders, and torn from Iulus’s embrace,
imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera may he beg for aid, and behold the ignominious deaths
suorum; nec cum tradiderit of his own (people), nor when he shall have submitted
se sub leges iniquae pacis, fruatur himself under the terms of an unfair peace, may he enjoy
regno aut optata luce, 620 sed cadat (his) realm or the wished for light, but may he fall
ante diem, inhumatusque media harena, before (his) time, and be unburied in the midst of the sand.
Haece precor, hanc extremam vocem fundo These things I implore this last word I pour forth
cum sanguine Tum vos, o Tyrri, exercete with (my) blood. Then do you, O Tyrrians, pursue
stirpem et omne genus futurum odiis (pl.), the stock and all the race to come with hatred
mittiteque haec (neut. pl.) munera nostro cineri. and send this as an offering to our ashes.
Sunto nullus amor nec foedera populis (dat. pl.). Let there be no love and no alliances between the nations.
625 Exoriare, aliquis ultor, ex nostris ossibus, Arise. some avenger, from our bones.
qui sequare Dardanios colonos face ferroque, who shall pursue the Trojan settlers with torch [fire] and sword,
nunc, olim, quocumque tempore vires dabunt now, hereafter. at whatever time the means shall present
se. Imprecor litora contraria themselves I implore (that) shores (shall be) against
litoribus, undas fluctibus arma armis; shores, waves (against) billows, (and) arms (against) arms;
ipsique may they themselves fight, and (their) descendants."

630 Haec ait, et versabat animum in
These (things) she speaks, and was turning (her) mind in
omnis partis, quae
all directions, seeking to break off as soon
primum invisam lucem. Tum, brevitum,
her hated life. Then, briefly,
adfata Barcen, nutricem Sychaei; namque
she addressed Barce, the nurse of Sychaes; for
suam, ater cinis habebat antiqua patria:
her own, black ashes was holding in (her) old country:
"Siste huc mihi, cara nutrix, sororem Annam;
"Bring hither to me, dear nurse, (my) sister Anna;
635 dic properet spargere corpus fluviali
say (that) she hasten to sprinkle (her) body with river
lympha, et ducat secum pecudes et
water, and (that) she bring with her cattle and
monstrata piacula: Sic veniat; tuque
the appointed atonements: Thus may she come; and do thou
ipsa tege tempora pia vitta. Est
thy self cover (thy) temples with the sacred fillet. It is
animus perficere Stygio Jovi sacra
(my) intention to perform to Stygian Jove sacrifices
quae rite incepta paravi, imponereque
which I have duly begun and prepared, and to put
finem curis, permittereque flammae
an end to (my) troubles, and to commit to the flames
rogum 640 Dardanii capitis." Sic ait.
the pyre of the Trojan head [chief]." Thus she speaks.
illa celerabat gradum anili
The other began to hasten her step with an old woman's
studio.
zeal.

At Dido, trepida et effera immanibus
But Dido, excited and beside herself with (her) monstrous
coeptis, volvens sanguineam aciem,
projects, rolling (her) bloodshot eyes, and with (her)
trementisque genas interfusa maculis, et pallida
quivering cheeks suffused with spots, and pale
futura morte, inrumpit 645 interiora limina
with coming death, bursts into the inner courts
domus, et furibunda, concendit altos rogos,
of the palace and frantic mounts the lofty pyre,
recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non
and unsheathes the Trojan sword a present not
quaesitum in hos usus. Hic, postquam
sought for these purposes And here, when
conspexit Iliacas vestes notumque cubile,
she saw the Trojan garments and the familiar bed,
morata paulum lacrimis et mente,
delaying a little time in tears and thought,
650 incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima
she brooded over the couch. and spoke (these) the very last
verba:
words.
"Exuviae dulces dum fata deusque
"Relics dear while the fates and the gods
 sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolviteque
were permitting, receive this (my) spirit, and free
me his curis. Vixi et peregi
me from these troubles I have lived and have gone through
cursum quem fortuna dederat, et nunc
the course which fortune had assigned (me) and now
mei imago ibit magna sub terras,
my shade shall pass illustrious beneath the earth.
Statui praecclaram 655 urbem; vidi mea
I have built a splendid city; I have seen my
moenia;
walls; I have avenged a husband. and received
poenas (pl.) a inimico fratre; felix, heu,
satisfaction from a hostile brother. fortunate. alas.
nimium felix, si tantum Dardaniae carinae
too fortunate if only the Trojan ships
numquam tetigissent nostra litora."
Dixit, et, impressa os toro,
She spoke, and, pressing (her) face upon the couch,
"Moriemur inultae, 660 sed moriamur," ait.
"We shall die unavenged, but let us die." she says.
"Sic, sic, iuvat ire sub umbras;
"Thus, thus. I delight to go beneath the shades;
cruelis Dardanus hauriat oculis hunc
may the cruel Trojan drink in (his) eyes this
ignem ab alto, et ferat secum omena
fire from the deep and take with him the omens
nostrae mortis."
She had spoken: and in
media talia, comites aspiciunt illam
the midst of such words (her) companions behold her
conlapsam ferro, enseque 665 spumantem
fallen on the sword and the blade foaming
cruore, manusque sparsas. Clamor
with (her) blood and (her) hands sprinkled [bloodstained]. A cry
it ad alta atria; Fama bacchatur per
rises to the lofty halls; fame runs wildly through
concussam urbem. Lamentis gemituque et
the startled city. With wailings and groans and
femineo ululatu tecta fremunt; aether resonat
women's shrieks the palaces resound: the sky reechoes
magnis plangoribus, non aliter quam si
with mighty lamentations. not otherwise than if
hostibus immissis, omnis 670 Karthago aut
an enemy having been let in. all Carthage or
antiqua Tyros ruat, furentesque flammae
ancient Tyre falls in ruins and the raging flames
volvantur perque culmina hominum
roll both through the roofs [abodes] of men
perque deorum.
and through (those) of the gods.
Soror audiit examinis, exterritaque,
(Her) sister heard it breathless and appalled,
tepido cursu, foedans ora unguibus, et
with anxious speed, marring (her) face with (her) nails and
pectora pugnis, ruit per medios,
her breasts with (her) fists, she rushes through the midst,

ac clamat morientem nomine:
and calls (her) dying (sister) by name:

"Fuit illud 675 hoc, germana? Me
"Was it this, (my) sister? Me wert thou

petebas fraude? Hoc iste rogus,
treating with deceit? Was it this (that) that pyre.

hoc ignes araeqae parabant mihi?
that the fires and altars were preparing for me?

Quid querar primum, deserta? Moriensne
What shall I bewail first, forlorn? Didst thou dying

sprevisti sororem comitem?
preparing thy sister (as) a companion?

me ad eadem fata: idem dolor atque eadem
me to the same fate the same grief and the same

hora tuisset ambas ferro.
hour should have carried (us) both away by the sword

Etiam struxi 680 his manibus, vocavique
Did I even build with these hands. and call

voce patrios deos sic ut te
with (my) voice on (our) native gods so that (when) thou

posita, crudelis, abessem?
(wert) laid out. I, heartless one. might be away? Thou hast

Exstintxi te meque, soror, populumque
destroyed both thyself and me. (my) sister and the people

patresque Sidonios, tuamque urbem. Date abluam
and elders of Sidon, and thy city. Let me bathe

volnena lymphis, et si quis extremus halitus
thy wounds in water, and if any last breath

errat super, legam 685 ore."
is flickering over (thee). let me catch (it) in (my) mouth."

Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus,
Thus having spoken. she had mounted the lofty steps.

amplexaque semianimem germanam
and folding (her) half dead sister to (her) bosom,

fovebat cum gemitu, atque siccabat
she was nursing (her) with a groan. and was stanching
atros cruores veste. Illa, conata
(here) black gore with (her) robe. The other, trying
attollere gravis oculos, rursus deficit; vulnus,
to raise (her) heavy eyes, again faints; the wound,
infixum sub pectore, stridit 690 Ter
deep sunk beneath (her) breast, gurgles Thrice
attollens sese, adnixaque levavit raising herself, and struggling she lifted herself
cubito; ter revoluta est toro, errantibusque
on (her) elbow; thrice she fell back on the couch. and with roving
oculis quaesivit lucem alto [swimming]
eyes sought the light in the lofty
caelo, reperta ingemuitque.
heaven and having found (it) she groaned.

Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata longum
Then almighty Juno pitying (her) protracted
dolorem difficilisque obitus, demisit Irm
pain and (her) hard death, sent down Iris
Olympos, 695 quae resolveret luctantem
from Olympus, who should set free (her) struggling
animam nexosque artus. Nam, quia spirit and the fastened [stiffened] limbs For. as
penbat nec fasto nec merita
she was dying neither by destiny nor by a deserved
morte, sed misera ante diem, accensaque
dearth, but pitifully before (her) time and inflamed
subito furore, Proserpina nondum abstulerat
with sudden frenzy, Proserpine not yet had cut off
flavum crinem illi vertice, damnaveratque
a yellow lock (from) her crown. nor had doomed
caput Stygio Orco. 700 Ergo rosca Iris,
head (her) to Stygian Orcus And so dewy Iris.
croceis pennis, devolat per caelum, trahens
with saffron wings. glides down along the sky drawing out
mille varios colores adverso sole, et
a thousand differing hues from the opposite sun. and
adstitit supra caput: "Ego, iussa, fero
stood over (her) head. "I. ordered, bear off
hunc sacrum Diti, solvoque te isto corpore." Sic ait, et dextra secat crinem; et una omnis calor dilapsus, atque vita recessit in ventos.

this (lock) consecrated to Pluto, and I free thee from that body." Thus she speaks, and with (her) right (hand) cuts the lock, and together [at once] all heat vanished and (her) life passed away into the air.
VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FIFTH BOOK

Aeneas in Sicily.

Interea Aeneas, certus, iam tenebat
Meanwhile Aeneas, resolved, already was holding
medium iter classe, secabatque fluctus
the mid course, with his fleet, and was cutting
the waves
atros Aquilone, respiciens moenia,
blackened by the north wind looking back on
the ramparts,
quae iam conlucent flammis infelicis
which already are lighted with the flames of unhappy
Elissae 5 Causa quae accenderit tantum
Dido The cause that may have kindled so great
ignem latet; sed duri dolores magno
a fire is hidden but bitter pangs (since) a great
amore pollutum, notumque quid
love, betrayed, and the knowledge of what
furens femina possit, decunt pectora
a maddened woman can do, lead the hearts
Teucerorum per triste augurium
of the Trojans through a sad omen [presentiment]
Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nee iam
When the ships gained the open sea nor now
ulla tellus occurrit amplius, maria undique
an other land meets (them) longer but the sea everywhere
et undique caelum, caeruleus imber abstitit supra
and everywhere the sky, a dark rain cloud stood above
10 olli caput, ferens noctem hiememque, et
his head, bringing darkness and storm, and
unda inhorruit tenebris. Palinurus ipse, the wave grew rough in the gloom. Palinurus himself,
gubernator, ab alta puppi: "Heu, the pilot, (cries out) from the high stern: "Ah,
quinam tanti nimbi cinxerunt aethera? Quidve why have so great clouds girded the sky? Or what
paras, pater Neptune?" Sic locutus, dost thou prepare, Father Neptune?" Thus having spoken,
deinde iubet 15 colligere arma he then bids (them)
incumbereque validis remis, obliquatque sinus and bend to the stout oars, and he trims the sails to
ventum, ac fatur talia: "Magnanime the wind, and speaks such [these] words: "High souled
Aenea, non si Juppiter spondeat mihi auctor, Aeneas, not if Jupiter may promise me, as voucher,
sperem contingere Italiam hoc caelo. Venti could I hope to reach Italy with this sky. The winds,
mutati fremunt transversa, et 20 consurgunt changed, blow crosswise, and rise together
ab atro vespere, atque aër cogitur in from the black west, and the air is collecting into
nubem. Nec nos sufficimus obniti contra, nec a mist. Neither are we able to strive against (it), nor
tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat,
even to hold (our course). Since Fate masters (us),
sequamur vertamusque iter quo vocat. let us follow and turn (our) course whither she calls.
Reor fraterna fida litora Erycis I think that the brotherly (and) faithful shores of Eryx
nec longe, Sicanosque portus, 25 si, (are) not far off, and the Sicilian harbors, if,
modo rite memor, remetior astra only duly mindful, I retrace the constellations (before)
servata." observed."

Tum pius Aeneas: "Iamdudum cerno Then pious Aeneas (said): "Long since have I seen
equidem ventos sic poscere et te
indeed the winds so demand and thou

tendere frustra contra: specte viam
art struggling in vain against (them): turn (thy) course

velis. An ulla tellus sit grantor mihi
with the sails. Can any land be more pleasing to me

quove magis optem demittere
or (one) whither I should more wish to bring into port

vellis navis 30 quam quae servat mihi
(my) weary ships than (that) which keeps for me

Dardanum Acesten et complectitur gremio
Trojan Acestes and embraces in (its) bosom

ossa patris Anchisae? Ubi haec dicta,
the bones of (my) father Anchises? When this was said,

petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendent
they seek the harbors, and favorable zephyrs fill

vela; classis furtur cita gurgite, et
the sails; the fleet is borne swiftly over the surge, and

tandem laeti advertuntur notae harenae.
at length joyfully they turn to the familiar strand,

35 At procul, ex celso vertice montis,
But afar off, from the lofty top of a mountain,

miratus adventum sociasque rates,
wondering at (their) approach and the friendly ships,

occurrit Acestes, horridus in iaculis et pelle
up runs Acestes, bristling in [with] javelins and the skin

Libystidis ursae, quem Troia mater genuit,
of a Libyan bear, whom a Trojan mother bore,

conceptum flumine Criniso: ille, non immemor begotten of the river Crinisus: he, not unmindful

vetverum parentum, 40 gratatur reduces,
of (his) old progenitors, congratulates (them) returned,

et laetus excipit agresti gaza, ac and joyfully receives (them) with rural wealth. and

solatur fessos, amici opibus.
comforts (them) weary, with friendly stores.

Cum postera clara dies fugarat stellas primo
When the next bright day has put to flight the stars at first
Oriente, Aeneas advocat socios in coetum
dawn, Aeneas calls (his) companions to an assembly
ab omni litore, faturus ex aggere
from the whole shore, and speaks from the top
tumuli: "Magni 45 Dardanidae, genus
of a mound: "Great descendants of Dardanus, a race
a alto sanguine divum, annuus
(sprung) from the noble blood of the gods, a yearly
orbis completur exactis mensibus ex
circle is just closing with its completed months from (the time)
quo condidimus terra reliquias ossaque
when we buried in the ground the remains and bones
divini parentis sacravimusque maestas aras.
of (my) god-like father, and dedicated sad altars.
Iamque dies adest, nisi fallor, quem
And now the day is present, unless I am deceived which
semper habebo acerbum, 50 semper honoratum—
ever I shall hold bitter, ever honored—
sic di voluistis. Si agerem hunc
thus ye gods have willed. If I were spending this (day)
exsul Gaetulis Syrtibus deprensusve
an exile among the Gaetulian quicksands or caught
Argolico mari et urbe Mycenae, tamen
on the Grecian sea and in the city of Mycene, still
exsequerer annua vota sollemnisque pompas
I would carry out (my) yearly vows and the solemn processions
ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis.
in order, and would pile up the altars with their own gifts.
55 Nunc, ultro, adsumus ad cineres
Now, without our agency, we are present at the ashes
et ossa parentis ipsius, haud equidem, reor,
and bones of (my) father himself, not indeed, I think,
sine mente, sine numine divum,
without the intention, (and) without the will of the gods,
et, delati, intramus amicos portus.
and borne hither, we are entering friendly harbors.
Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus laetum
Therefore come, and let us all celebrate (this) joyful
honorem; poscamus ventos; atque velit,

posita urbe, me ferre haec sacra

quotannis templis dicatis sibi. Acestes,

numero in navis; adhibete epulis

Penatis et patrios, et quos

hospes Acestes colit. Praeterea, si nona

65 Aurora extulerit mortalibus alnum diem,

retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam

and shall have revealed the world by (its) rays, I will institute

prima Teucris certamina citae classis;

qui victor in pedum (pl.) et qui

incedit audax viribus (pl.) aut melior iaculo

levibusque sagittis, seu fidit committere

or with light arrows, or ventures to engage

pugnam caestu crudo— 70 cuncti adsint

in a conflict with the gauntlet of raw hide— let all be present

exspectentque praemia merita palmae. Omnes

and seek the rewards of deserved victory, Do ye all

favete ore et cingite tempora

favor (me) with (your) lips and wreathe (your) temples

ramis."

with boughs."

Sic fatus, velat tempora materna

So having spoken, he covers (his) temples with (his) mother's

myrto; hoc Helymus facit, hoc Acestes,

myrtle; this Helymus does, this (does) Acestes,
maturus aevi, hoc puer Ascanius, quos ripe in age [years], this boy Ascanius, whom cetera pubes sequitur. 75 Ille ibat e the remaining youths follow. He began to go from concilio cum multis milibus ad tumulum, the meeting with many thousands to the tomb, medius magna caterva comitante. Hic, in the midst a large train attending. Here, libans rite, fundit humi duo carchesia making libation duly, he pours on the ground two bowls of mero Baccho, duo novo lacte, duo sacro pure wine, two of new milk, and two of sacrificial sanguine, iacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur blood, and scatters gay flowers, and speaks talia: 80 "Salve, sancte parens: iterum, such [these] (things); "Hail, revered father: again, salvete, cineres recepti nequiquam, animaeque hail, ashes rescued in vain, spirits umbraeque paternae. Non licuit quaerere and shades of (my) sire. It was not permitted to seek tecum Italos finis fataliaque arva, nec with thee the Italian borders and fateful realms, nor Ausonium Thybrim (quicumque est)."
the Ausonian Tiber (whatever it is)."
Dixerat hace, cum lubricus anguis He had spoken these things, when a shiny snake ab imis adytis traxit ingens from the lowest part of the tomb dragged, huge, 85 septem gyros, septena volumina, placide its seven spirals, seven coils, gently amplexus tumulum lapsusque per aras, embracing the mound and gliding between the altars, cui terga caeruleae notae et squamam whose back dark green spots and (whose) scales fulgor maculosus auro incendebat, ceu a brightness speckled with gold was lighting up just as arcus nubibus iacit mille varios a bow in the clouds throws a thousand varied
colores adverso sole. Aeneas 90 obstipuit hues against the opposite sun. Aeneas was amazed visu: Ille, longo agmine, tandem serpens at the sight: It, with a long train, slowly gliding inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque among the dishes and polished cups, both tasted dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo the feasts, and again harmlessly retired to the bottom tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta. of the tomb, and left the altars it had fed on. Hoc magis instaurat honores inceptos On this account the more he renews the honors begun genitori, 95 incertus putetne esse to (his) father, doubtful whether he should think (this) to be genium loci famulumne the presiding genius of the spot; or the attendant spirit parentis; de more caedit binas bidentis, of (his) father; according to custom he slays two sheep, totque sue, totidem nigrantis terga and as many swine, and as many black backed iuvenocos; fundebatque vina pateris, steers; and was pouring out wine in goblets, vocabatque animam magni Anchises, and was calling on the spirit of great Anchises, Manisque remissos Acheronte. 100 Nec non, and (his) shade sent back from Acheron. Moreover, et, socii, quae est copia cuique, also, (his) comrades, according to what is the means of each, laeti ferunt dona, onerant aras, mactantque joyfully bring gifts, and load the altars, and slay iuvenocos; alii locant aena ordine, fusique steers; others place caldrons in a row, and stretched per herbam subiciunt prunas veribus et on the grass, put coals under the spits and torrent viscera. Expectata dies aderat, equique The looked for day had come, and the coursers
Phaëthonis iam vehebant nonam 105 Auroram of Phaëthon were now drawing in the ninth dawn
serena luce, famaque et nomen clari with calm light, and the report and the name of renowned
Acestae excierat finitimos; complerant Acestes had aroused the neighbors; they had throughed
litora laeto coetu, visuri Aeneadas, the shores in joyful concourse, to see the people of Aeneas,
pars et parati certare. Principio, some also prepared to contend. First of all,
munera locantur ante oculos 110 inque the prizes are placed before (their) eyes and in
medio circo sacri tripodes viridesque the middle of the ring sacred tripods and green
coronae et palmae, victoribus pretium, wreaths and palms, the victors' prize [meed],
armaque, et vestes perfusae ostro, talenta and arms, and garments dyed in purple, talents
argentii aurique; et tuba canit of silver and gold; and the trumpet proclaims
medio arggere ludos commissos. from the central mound that the games have begun.

115 Quattuor pares carinae, gravibus remis,
Four evenly matched vessels, with heavy oars,
delectae ex omni classe, ineunt prima chosen from the whole fleet, enter for the first
certamina. Mnestheus, acri remige, agit contests. Mnestheus, with (his) keen oarsmen, urges on
velocem Pristim, Mnestheus, mox Italus, a the swift Shark, Mnestheus, soon an Italian, from
quo nomine genus Memmi; which name (comes) the race [family] of Memmius;
Gyasque ingentem Chimaeram ingenti mole,
and Gyas (propels) the vast Chimaera of huge bulk,
opus urbis, quam Dardana pubes 120 impellunt the work of a city, which the Trojan youth urge on
triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno with triple banks of oars; the oars rise in three
ordine: Sergestusque, a quo Sergia domus
teters: and Sergestus, from whom the Sercian house
tenet nomen, invehitur magna Centauro, has (its) name, is borne in the great Centaur,
Cloanthusque caerulea Seylla, unde tibi
and Cloanthus in the azure Seylla, whence (comes) thy
genus, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum, contra
There is afar in the sea a rock, over against
spumantia 125 litora, quod olim submersum
the foaming shores, which at times, covered over,
tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni
is battered by the swelling waves, when the wintry
cori condunt sidera; silet tranquillo,
northwest winds hide the stars: it is still in a calm,
attolliturque immota unda campus, et
and rises over the tranquil water, a broad plain, and
gratissima statio apricis mergis. Hic
a most welcome station to the sun loving sea birds. Here
Aeneas 130 constituit viridem metam ex frondenti
Aeneas set up a green goal from a leafy
ilice signum nautis, unde scirent
oak as a signal to the sailors, whence they might know
reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos
to turn back, and where to wheel round (their) long
cursus. Tum legunt loca sorte,
courses. Then they choose (their) places by lot,
ductoresque ipsi in puppis effulgent longe,
and the leaders themselves on the sterns gleam afar,
decori auro ostroque; cetera iuventus
decorated [graced] with gold and purple: the rest of the youth
velatur populea fronde, nitescitque
are crowned with the poplar leaf, and shine
135 nudatos umeros perfusa oleo. Considunt
with (their) bare shoulders bathed in oil. They are seated
transtris, brachiaque intenta remis;
on the benches, and (their) arms are stretched to the oars;
intentis exspectant signum, pulsansque pavor
eagerly they await the signal, and throbbing fear
haurit exsultantia corda arrectaque cupido
strains (their) bounding hearts and the excited desire

laudum (pl.).
of praise.

Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum,
Then, when the clear voiced trumpet gave the sound,
omnes prosiluere suis finibus, 140 haud
all leapt from their bounds [stations], there is no
mora; nauticus clamor ferit aethera, freta
delay; the sailors' shout strikes the sky, the waters
spumant, versa lacertis adductis. Infindunt
foam, upturned by (their) arms drawn back. They cleave
sulcos pariter, totumque aequor dehiscit,
the furrows together, and the whole sea yawns,
convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris. Non
torn up by the oars and three-toothed beaks. Not
tam praecipites currus biuugo
in such headlong haste do chariots in the two horsed
certamine 145 corripuere campum, ruuntque effusi
contest scour the plain, and rush forth freed
carcree, nec sic aurigae concussere
from the barrier, nor do the charioteers shake out
undantia lora iugis immissis,
the waving reins over (their) teams let loose [at full speed],
pendentque proni in verbera. Tum omne
and hang leaning over the lash. Then
and the whole
nemus consonat plausu fremituque virum
grove resounds with the applause and shout of men
studiisque faventum,
and the zeal of (those) favoring [the partisans],
150 litora voluant vocem, pulsati colles
shores roll on the echo, and the stricken hills
resultant clamore.
reverberate with the cry.
Gyas effugit ante alios, elabiturque
Gyas escapes before the others, and glides over
primis undis inter turbam fremitumque;
on the foremost waters amid the confusion and din:

quem deinde Cloanthus consequitur, melior
whom next Cloanthus follows close, superior

remis, sed tarda pinus tenet
with (his) oars, but (his) slow ship retards (him)

pondere. Post hos, aequo discriminate
by (its) weight. After these, at equal distance,

Pristis 155 Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem
the Shark and Centaur strive to gain the first
locum; et nunc Pristis habet, nunc ingens
place, and now the Shark has (it), now the vast

Centaurus praeterit victam, nunc ambae feruntur
Centaur passes (her) defeated, now both are borne
una, iunctisique frontibus, et sulcant salsa
together, with even prows, and cleave the salt

vada longa carina.
waters with long keel.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo tenebantque
And now they were nearing the rock and were just reaching

metam, 160 cum Gyas, princeps, inque medio
the goal, when Gyas, leading, and in mid

gurgite, victor compellat voce
channel, in triumph addresses with (his) voice

Menoeten, rectorem navis: "Quo, mihi,
Menoetes, pilot of the ship: "Whither, I say,

abis tantum dexter? Huc dirige
art thou going so much to the right? Hither steer

gressum; ama litus, et sine palmula
(thy) course; hug the shore, and let (thy) oar-blade

stringat cautes laevas; alii teneant altum."
the rocks on the left; let the others hold the deep."

Dixit; sed Menoetes, timens caeca 165 saxa,
He said; but Menoetes, fearing the hidden rocks,
detorquet proram ad undas pelagi.
turns aside (his) prow to the waves of the sea.

"Quo abis, diversus? — Pete
"Whither [Where] art thou going, turned away? — Seek
saxa, Menoetes! iterum Gyas revocabat
the rocks, Menoetes! once more Gyas was recalling

cum clamore; et ecce, respicit
him with a shout; when lo, he looks back

Cloanthum, instantem tergo, et tenentem
on Cloanthus, pressing on (his) rear, and holding

propiora. Ille, inter navemque Gyaes
the nearer (course). He, between the ship of Gyas

sonantisque scopulos, 170 radit iter laevum
and the echoing rocks (reefs), shaves the course on the left

interior, subitoque praeterit priorem, et,
(hand) within (inside), and suddenly passes the leader, and,

relictis metis, tenet tuta aequora. Tum,
leaving the goal, gains the safe waters. Then,

vero, ingens dolor exarsit ossibus
indeed, great resentment burst forth in the bones

iuveni, nec genae caruere lacrimis,
of the youth, nor were (his) cheeks free from tears,

oblitusque suique decoris salutisque
and forgetful both of his own honor and of the safety

socium, deturbat segnem Menoeten ab
of (his) companions, he flings slow Menoetes from

alta puppi 175 in mare; ipse subit
the high stern into the sea, (he) himself advances

gubernaclo rector, ipse magister, hortaturque
to the helm as pilot, himself the master, and exhorts

viros torquetque clavum ad litora. At
the men [crew] and turns the tiller to the shores. But

ut tandem Menoetes, gravis, vix est
when at length Menoetes, heavy, with difficulty was

redditus imo fundo, iam senior
given up from the lowest depth, already old

fluensque in madida veste petit 180 summa
and floating in dripping clothes he sought the top

scopuli reseditque in sicca rupe. Teucris
of the rock [reef] and sat down on the dry ledge. The Trojans

risere illum labentem, et natantem,
laughed at him falling, and swimming,
et revomentem salsos fluctus pectore.
and spitting forth the salt waters from (his) breast.

Hic laeta spes est accensa extremis
Hereupon glad hope was enkindled in the last
duobus, Sergesto Mnestheique, superare morantem
two, Sergestus and Mnestheus, to outstrip delaying
Gyan. 185 Sergestus capit locum ante,
Gyas. Sergestus seizes the position first,
propinquitque scopulo, nec tamen ille prior
and nears the rock [reef], nor however, (is) he first
tota praeeunte carina; prior parte;
by the whole advancing keel; (he is) first by a part;
aemula Pristis premit partem rostro. At
the rival Shark presses a part with (its) beak. But
Mnestheus, incedens media nave per
Mnestheus, advancing in the middle of the ship through
socios ipsos, hortatur: "Nunc, nunc
(his) companions themselves, exhorts (them): "Now, now
insurgite remis, socii 190 Hectorei, quos:
rise to (your) oars, comrades of Hector, whom
delegi comites Troiae suprema sorte; nunc
I chose (as) companions in Troy's last fate; now
promite illas viris, nunc animos, quibus
put forth those powers, now the spirits which
usi in Gaetulis Syrtibus, Ionioque
you showed in the African quicksands, and on the Ionian
mari, sequacibusque undis Maleae. Mnestheus,
sea, and in the pursuing waves of Malea. I, Mnestheus,
non iam peto prima, neque certo vincere;
no longer seek the first (place), nor aim to win;
195 (quamquam o— sed superent quibus
(although O— but may they prevail to whom
dedisti hoc, Neptune); pudeat
thou hast granted this, O Neptune); may it shame (us)
rediisse extremos; vincite, eives, et prohibete
to have come in the last; overcome, citizens, and prevent
hoc nefas." Olli procumbunt summo
this disgrace." They bend to (their oars) with the utmost
certamine: aerea puppis tremit vastis effort the bronzed stern quivers with (their) mighty ictibus, solumque subtrahit; strokes, and the ground [surface] is drawn from under (them); tum creber anhelitus quatit artus 200 aridaque then frequent panting shakes (their) limbs and parched ora, sudor fluit undique rivis. throats, sweat flows everywhere in streams.

Casus ipse attulit optatum honorem Chance itself brought the wished for honor viris. Namque dum Sergestus, furens to the men [crew]. For while Sergestus, raging animi, suburget proram ad saxa interior in mind, drives (his) prow close to the rocks on the inside subitque iniquo spatio, infelix haesit and approaches at an unfavorable distance, unfortunately he stuck in procurrentibus saxis. Cautes 205 concussae, upon the jutting rocks. The ledges were shaken, et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice, and the oars striving grated on the sharp crag, inlisaque prora pependit. Nautae and the dashed in prow hung fast. The sailors consurgunt et morantur magno clamore, rise together and delay with a loud shout, expediuntque ferratas trudes et acuta cuspidie and get out iron shod boat hooks and sharp pointed contos, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. poles, and collect the broken oars on the surge.

210 At Mnestheus, laetus acriorque successu But . Mnestheus, joyful and keener through success ipso, celeri agmine remorum ventis itself, with rapid driving of oars and with the winds vocatisque, petit prona maria, et decurrit invoked, seeks the smooth waters, and scuds along aperto pelago. Qualis columba, subito commota the open sea. Just as a dove, suddenly roused spelunca, cui donus et dulces nidi in in a cave, whose home and sweet nests (are) in
latebroso pumice, 215 fertur volans in arva,
a cavernous rock, is borne flying into the fields
exterritaque dat ingentem plausum pennis
and frightened makes a vast flapping with (her) wings
tecto, mox, lapsa quieto aëre, radit
in (her) home, soon, gliding along the still air, she skims
liquidum iter, neque commovet celeris
(her) liquid way, nor moves (her) swift
alas: sic Mnestheus, sic Pristis ipsa secat
wings; so Mnestheus, so the Shark herself cuts
ultima aequora fuga, sic ipse impetus
the farthest waters in (her) flight so the very impulse
fert illam volantem.
carries her darting along.

220 Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem
And first he leaves Sergestus struggling
in alto scopulo brevibusque vadis,
on the high rock [reef] and in the narrow shallows,
vocantemque auxilia frustra, et discentem
and calling for help in vain, and learning
currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur Gyan
to row with broken oars. Then he overtakes Gyas
Chimaeramque ipsam, ingenti mole; cedit,
and the Chimaera herself, of huge bulk ; she yields,
quoniam est spoliata magistro. Iamque
since she has been deprived of (her) pilot. And now
in ipso fine, Cloanthus 225 solus superest:
at the very goal, Cloanthus alone remains:
quem petit, et, adnixus summis viribus,
whom he seeks, and, striving with (his) utmost powers,
urget. Tum, vero, clamor ingeminat,
presses (him). Then, indeed, the shout redoubles,
cunctique instigant sequentem
and all urge (him) on following [as he follows]
studiiis, aetherque resonant
with (their) zeal [encouragements], and the sky re-echoes
fragoribus. Hi indignantur 230 ni teneant
with the roars. These are offended unless they may keep
proprium deus et honorem partum,
their own fame and the distinction (they have) won,
voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude; successus
and they wish to barter life for glory; success
alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse.
supports these: they are able, because they seem to be able.
Et fors cepissent praemia aequatis
And perchance they would have taken the prizes with equal
rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque
beaks [prows], had not Cloanthus, stretching out both
palmas ponto, fudissetque preces vocassetque
(his) hands over the sea, poured forth prayers and called
divos in vota: 235 "Di, quibus est
the gods to (his) vows: "Ye gods, to whom belongs
imperium pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
the empire of the ocean, whose waters I am sailing,
egro laetus constitam vobis candentem taurum
I joyfully will place for you a white bull
in hoc litore ante aras, reus voti,
on this shore before the altars, bound by (my) vow,
porriciamque exta in salsos fluctus, et
and I will cast out the entrails into the salt waves, and
fundam liquentia vina." Dixit, subque
pour forth clear wines." He spoke, and beneath
imis fluctibus omnis chorus 240 Nereidum,
the lowest waves all the band of Nereids,
Phorrique, virgoque Panopea, audiit eum, et
and Phorcus, and the maiden Panopea, heard him, and
pater Portunus ipse, magna manu,
father Portunus himself, with (his) mighty hand,
impulit euntem; illa fugit ad terram
urged on (the vessel) going; it flew to land
citius Noto volucrique sagitta, et
quicker than the South wind or fleet arrow, and
condidit se alto portu.
buried itself in the deep harbor.

Tum satus Anchisa, ex more
Then the son of Anchises, according to custom
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK V

vocatis cunctis, declarat Cloanthum
having summoned all, proclaims Cloanthus

245 victorem magna voce praeconis, advelatque
victor by the loud voice of the herald, and wreathes
tempora viridi lauro, datque
(his) brow with green bay, and he allows (each crew)

optare ternos iuvencos in navis
to choose three steers (apiece) for (their) ship
munera, ferreque vina et magnum talentum
as presents, and to take wine and a great talent
argenti. Ductoribus ipsis addit praecipuos
of silver. To the captains themselves he gives special
honores; 250 victori auratam chlamydem,
honors: to the victor a gold embroidered cloak,
circum quam cucurrit plurima Meliboea purpura
around which runs much Meliboean purple
duplici maeandro, intextusque regius puer,
with double windings. and woven on (it) the royal boy,
frondosa Ida, fatigat velocis cervos iaculo
on leafy Ida, wearies the swift stags with javelin
acer cursuque, similis anhelanti, quem
keen in the chase, and like to (one) panting, whom
praepes armiger Iovis uncis pedibus
the swift armor bearer of Jupiter with crooked talons
rapuit 255 sublimem ab Ida; longaevi custodes
seized aloft from Ida; the aged guardians
tendunt palmas nequiquam ad sidera,
hold up (their) hands in vain to the stars,
latratusque canum saevit in auras. At
and the baying of dogs rages up into the air. But
qui tenuit deinde secundum locum virtute,
(he) who held then the next place in merit,
huic viro donat 260 loricam consertam

levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam
with polished rings, and three ply with gold, which

ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo apud
he himself (as) victor had taken from Demoleos by
rapidum Simoënta sub alto Ilio—habere the swift Samois under lofty Troy—to possess
decus et tutamen in armis. Vix as an ornament and protection in war. Scarcely
famuli, Phegeus Sagarisque, conixi the men-servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, struggling
umeris, ferebant illam multiplicem; with (their) shoulders, were bearing it of many folds;
at 265 Demoleos, indutus olim, agebat yet Demoleos, clad (in it) of yore, was driving
cursu palantis Troas. Tertia dona in (his) course the hurrying Trojans The third prize
facit geminos lebetas ex aere, cymbiaque he makes twin [two] caldrons from bronze, and cups
perfecta argento atque aspera signis. wrought in silver and rough with figures.
Adeoque iam omnes, donati superbique So now all, presented with gifts and proud
opibus, ibant, tempora evincti of (their) treasures, were advancing. (their) temples bound
puniceis taenis, 270 cum, revulsus vix with red ribbon, when, dislodged with difficulty
multa arte e saevo scopulo, remis with much skill from the cruel rock, (his) oars
amissis, atque debilis uno ordine, Sergestus lost, and weak in one rank, Sergestus
agebat inrisam ratem sine honore. Qualis was urging on (his) mocked boat, inglorious. Just as
saepé serpentis, deprensus in aggere viae often a snake, caught on the mound of the road,
quem aerea rota transiit obliquum, aut which a bronze wheel had passed over slantwise, or
viator, gravis ictu, liquit 275 seminecem a traveller, with heavy blow, has left half dead
lacerumque saxo, fugiens nequiquam, dat and mangled by a stone, fleeing in vain, gives
longos tortus corpore, parte [essays] long writhings with (its) body, with a part
ferox, ardensque oculis, et attollens
fierce, and gleaming with (his) eyes, and raising
arduus sibila colla; pars, clauda volnere,
on high (its) hissing throat, a part, maimed by the wound,
retentat nexantem nodis plicantemque se
hampers it coiling knots and folding itself
in sua membra; 280 tali remigio navis
on its own limbs [body]; with such oarage the ship
movebat se tarda; tamen facit vela, et
was moving slowly, still she makes sail, and
subit ostia plenis velis. Aeneas donat
comes into the harbor with full sails. Aeneas presents
Sergestum promisso munere, laetus ob
Sergestus with the promised prize, rejoicing for
navem servatam socios reductosque.
(his) ship preserved and (his) companions returned.
Olli serva datur haud ignara operum
To him a slave is given not unskilled in the work
Minervae, Pholoë, 285 Cressa genus,
of Minerva, Pholoë, a Cretan by race, with
geminique nati sub ubere.
twin sons at (her) breast.

Hoc certamine misso, pius Aeneas tendit
This contest finished, good Aeneas advances
in gramineum campum, quem silvae cingebant
to a grassy plain, which woods were surrounding
undique, curvis collibus, inque media valle
on all sides, amid winding hills, and in the mid valley
erat circus theatri; quo heros, cum multis
there was an amphitheatre, whither the hero, with many
milibus, tuitit se medium, reseditique
thousands, betook himself in the midst, and sat down
consessu 290 exstructo. Hie invitat pretiis
on the assigned throne. Here he invites by rewards
animos qui forte velint contendere
(those) spirits who perchance may wish to vie
rapido cursu, et ponit praemia.
in the swift running [race], and sets forth the prizes.
Undique conveniunt, Teuci Sicanique mixti,
From all sides they flock, Trojans and Sicilians together,

Nisus et Euryalus primi—295 Euryalus insignis
Nisus and Euryalus first— Euryalus conspicuous

forma viridique iuventa, Nisus pio
for (his) beauty and fresh youth, Nisus for (his) honest

amore pueri; quos deinde regius Diores
love of the boy; whom next princely Diores

secatus de egregia stirpe Priami; hunc
followed from the noble stock of Priam, him

Salius, et simul Patron, alter
Salius (followed), and at the same time Patron, one

quorum Acarnan, alter ab Arcadio,
of whom was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia,
sanguine; Tegeaeae gentis 300 tum duo
of the blood; of the Tegeaean race then two

Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, adsuetti
Sicilian youths, Helymus and Panopes, accustomed

dilvis, comites senioris Acestae; multi
to the woods, companions of the elder [old] Acestes, many

praeterea, quos fame recondit obscura. In
besides, whom fame buries in obscurity. In

mediis quibus Aeneas deinde sic locutus:
the midst of whom Aeneas then thus spoke:

"Accipite haec animis advertiteque laetas
"Receive this in (your) hearts and turn (your) joyful

mentes; 305 nemo ex hoc numero abibit
minds: no one of this number shall depart

non donatus mihi. Dabo bina Gnosia spicula
unrewarded by me. I will give two Cretan darts

lucida levato ferro, bipennemque caelatam
shining with polished steel, and a two edged ax embossed

argento ferre; omnibus erit hic unus
with silver to carry; all shall have this one

honos. Primi tres accipient praemia
distinction. The first three shall receive prizes

nectentur caputque flava oliva.
and shall be bound on (their) head with yellow olive.
Primus victor habeto equum insignem phaleris; alter Amazoniam pharetram with trappings; the second, an Amazonian quiver plenamque Threiciis sagittis, quam balteus lato full of Thracian arrows, which a belt of broad auro amplexit circurn, et fibula subnectit gold encircles all around, and a clasp joined beneath tereti gemma; tertius abito contentus with a polished jewel; let the third depart satisfied hae Argolica galea.”

Ubi haec dicta, capiunt locum, When this had been said, they take (their) place, repenteque, audito signo, corripiunt and suddenly, on hearing the signal, they take spatia, relinquuntque limen, effusi the ground and leave the starting post, pouring forth similes nimbo, simul signant ultima. like a storm, at the same time they mark the goal.

Nisus abit primus, emicatque longe ante Nisus goes off first, and darts far beyond omnia corpora, oocior et ventis et all the bodies, swifter than both the winds and alis fulminis; proximus longe ante

320 proximus huic, sed

winged lightnings; next to him, but proximus longo intervalllo, inequiritur Salii; deinde next at a long distance, follows Salius; then post, spatio relicito, Euryalus afterwards, with a space intervening, Euryalus tertius: Helymusque sequitur Euryalam; deinde, third: and Helymus follows Euryalus; then, sub quo ipso, ecce, Diores volat, after him himself, lo, Diores flies [darts] forth, iamque terit calcem calce, 325 incumbens and now treads heel with heel, leaning forward umero, et si plura spatia with (his) shoulders, and if there were more ground
supersint, remaining, he would glide in front and pass (him)
relinquatve or leave (it) doubtfull.

Iamque, fere almost extremo at the final [end of the] spatio, fessique,
And now. they were approaching to the very goal, when
adventabant sub they were approaching Ipsam finem, cum Nisus,
remaining, cum Nisus, they were approaching up to the very goal, when
infelix, labitur unexpectedly, slips in the light [soft] sanguine, ut
unfortunately, slips in the light [soft] blood, as
forte 330 fusus madefeceratque perchance (it was) poured forth from slaughtered steers,
cæsis modestum madefeceratque the ground and the green grass above,
ijuvenis, iam ovans victor, Here the youth, already exulting as victor, could not
Hie iuvenis, iam ovans victor, haud
Hic the youth, already exulting as victor, could not
Hic iuvenis, iam ovans victor, haud
Hic tenuit titubata vestigia keep (his) stumbling footsteps on the ground (that he) trod,
solo presso, but fell down headlong in the filthy mud itself
sacroque blood. (He did) not, however, forget
and the sacrificial blood. (He did) not, however, forget
Euryali, non ille amorum; 335 nam
Euryalus, nor (did) he (forget his) love; for
surgens per lubrica opposuit sese rising on the slippery (surface) he opposed himself
sprechens per lubrica opposuit sese rising on the slippery (surface) he opposed himself
Salio; autem ille iacuit revolutus, spissa to Salio; but he fell, thrown backward, on the compact
harena. Euryalus emicat, et victor, sand. Euryalus dashes forth, and victor,
munere amici, tenet prima,
by the kindness of (his) friend, gains the first (place),
volatque secundo plausu fremituque. Post flies on with favorable applause and shouting. Next
and flies on with favorable applause and shouting. Next
Helymus subit, et Diores nunc tertia palma.
Helymus comes in, and Diores now (takes) the third prize.

340 Hie Salius implet totum consessum
Here Salius fills the whole assembly
ingentis caveae et prima ora patrum
of [in] the vast theatre and the front ranks of the fathers
magnis clamoribus, poscitque honorem ereptum
with loud cries, and demands (that) the prize snatched
do lo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur
by the trickery should be restored to him. Popularity protects
Euryalum, decoraeque lacrmae, et virtus,
Euryalus, and (his) graceful tears, and merit,
gratior veniens in pulchro corpore.
the more pleasing coming [appearing] in a handsome frame.
Diores 345 adiuvat, et proclamat magna voce,
Diores helps (him), and cries out with a loud voice,
qui subiit palmae,
who has approached for a prize,
venitque frustra ad
and has come in vain to
ultima praemia, si primi honores
the last rewards, if the first honors [distinction]
reddentur Salio.
should be restored to Saliius.
Tum inquit pater Aeneas: "Vestra munera
Then says father Aeneas: "Your prizes
manent certa vobis, pueri, et nemo movet
remain fixed for you, boys [youths], and no one moves
palmam ordine; liceat me misereri
a reward from (its) order; let it be allowed me to pity
casus insontis amici." Sic fatus,
the misfortunes of (my) guiltless friend." So speaking,
dat Salio immane tergum Gaetuli leonis
he gives to Salius the huge hide of an African lion
onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hic
laden with shags and golden claws. Hereupon
Nisus inquit: "Si sunt tanta praemia
Nisus says: "If there are such great rewards
victis et te miseret lapsorum, quae
for the vanquished and thou pitiest the fallen, what
335 digna munera dabis Niso, qui laude
suitable rewards wilt thou give to Nisus, who by merit
merui primam coronam, ni inimica fortuna
won the first prize, unless the hostile fate
BOOK V  

Aeneas in Sicily.  

223

tulisset me quae Salium?“ Et simul had befallen me which [as] Salus?” And simultaneously
his dictis ostentabat faciem et membra with these words he was showing (his) face and (his) limbs
foul with moist
olli, et iussit elipeum efferri, on him, and ordered a shield to be brought forth,
artes Didymaonis, refixum Danais de the work of Didymaon, torn down by the Greeks from
sacro poste 360 Neptuni. Hoe praestanti the sacred doorpost of Neptune. With this surpassing,
munere donat egregium iuvenem. reward he presents the noble youth.

Post, ubi cursus confecti, et Afterwards, when the races were finished, and
peregit dona: "Nunc, si cui he had distributed the prizes. " Now, if (there is) in anyone
virtus praesensque animus in pectore, manliness and ready courage in (his) breast, let (him)
adsit, et attollat bracchia palmis evinetis." come forward, and lift up (his) arms with (his) hands bound."

365 Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem Thus he speaks, and sets forth a double prize
pugnae— victori iuvenicum velatum auro for the contest— for the victor a steer covered with gold
vittisque, ensem atque insignem galeam and garlands, a sword and beautiful helmet
solacia victo. Nec mora;
(as) consolations for the vanquished, Nor (is there) delay:
continuo, cum vastis viribus, Dares effert forthwith, with (his) huge strength, Dares presents
ora, tollitque se magno murmure virum; (his) face, and rises amid the loud tumult of the heroes;
370 solus qui solitus contendere contra the only (one) who was wont to contend against
Paridem; idemque, ad tumulum quo occubat Paris; and again, at the mound where lies
maximus Hector, perculit victorem Butem
mighty Hector, he smote the champion Butes
immani corpore, qui ferebat se veniens
de Bebrycia gente Amyci, et extendit
of immense frame, who was boasting himself as coming
from the Bebrycian race of Amycus, and stretched (him)
moribundum fulva harena. 375 Talis Dares
expiring on the yellow sand. Such Dares
tollit caput altum in prima proelia,
raises (his) head aloft for the first contests,
ostenditque latos umeros iactatque bracchia
and displays (his) broad shoulders, and tosses (his) arms about
alterna, protendens, et verberat auras
alternately [in turn], stretching (them) out and beats the air
ictibus. Huic alius quaeritur; nec quisquam
with blows. For him another is sought; nor anyone
ex tanto agmine audet adire virum
from the mighty throng dares to approach the hero
inducereque caestus manibus. 380 Ergo, alacris,
and to put the gauntlets on (his) hands. And so, eager,
putansque cunctos excedere palma,
and thinking (that) all withdraw from the palm [the contest],
stetit ante pedes Aeneae, nec moratus plura
he stood before the feet of Aeneas, nor delaying further
tum tenet taurum cornu laeva, atque
he then takes the bull by the horn with (his) left hand, and
ita fatur: "Dea nate, si nemo audet credere
thus speaks: "Goddess-born, if no one dares to trust
se pugnae, quae finis standi?
himself to the fight, what end (is there) of standing?
Quo usque decet me teneri? Iube
How long is it proper (that) I be detained? Bid me
385 ducere dona."
At the same time all the Trojans
fremebant ore, iubebantque promissa
were roaring with (their) lips and were bidding the promised (prize)
reddi viro.
to be given up to the hero.
Hic gravis Acestes, castigat Entellum dictis,
Hereupon venerable Acestes, chides Entellus in speech,
ut consederat proximus viridante toro herbæ:
as he had sat down next (nearest) (him) on the green couch of grass:
"Entelle, quondam fortissime heroum frustra,
"Entellus, formerly bravest of heroes all in vain,
sinesne 390 tanta dona tolli tam
wilt thou allow so great a prize to be carried off so
patiens nullo certamine? Ubi nunc ille
quietly with no contest? Where (is your) that
deus nobis magister Eryx memoratus
god of ours (your) teacher, Eryx, boasted of
nequiquam? Ubi fama per omnem
in vain? Where (is your) reputation through all
Trinacriam, et illa spolia pendentia tuis
Sicily, and those spoils hanging from thy
tectis?" Ille sub haec: "Non
roofs?" He in answer to this (replied): "Neither
amor laudis nec gloria cessit 395 pulsa
the love of praise nor ambition has departed
metu; sed enim, gelidus sanguis hebet
by fear; but indeed, (my) cold blood is sluggish
tardante senecta, effetaeque vires (pl.)
through slow old age, and (my) worn out strength
frigent in corpore. Si nunc illa iuventas
is chilled in (my) body. If now that youth
foret mihi quae quondam fuerat quaque
were mine which formerly had been and in which
iste improbus fidens exsultant,
that worthless (fellow) (so) confidently exults,
400 venissem, haud equidem inductus pretio
I should have come, not indeed allured by a prize
pulchroque iuvenco, nec moror dona."
and a fair steer, nor do I linger for prizes."

Deinde, locutus sic, proiecit in medium
Then, having spoken thus, he hurled into (their) midst
geminos caestus immani pondere, quibus
twin gauntlets of immense weight, with which
acer Eryx suetus ferre manum in
fierce Eryx (was) accustomed to bear a hand in
battles, and to extend (his) arms with the tough hide.
proelia, intendereque brachia duro tergo.
(Their) minds were astounded; the huge hides of seven
tantarum bourn rigebant plumbo ferroque insuto.
such mighty oxen were stiff with lead and iron sewed in.

Animi obstipuere; ingentia terrae septem
Their minds were astounded: the huge hides of seven
tantarum bourn rigebant plumbo ferroque insuto.
such mighty oxen were stiff with lead and iron sewed in.

Ante omnis, Dares ipse stupet, recusatque
Above all, Dares himself is amazed, and shrinks back
longe, magnanimusque Anchisiades versat et
afar, and the high souled son of Anchises turns both
pondus et immensa volumina ipsa vinclorum
the weight and the vast rolls themselves of the thongs
hue illuc. Tum senior referbat talis
hither and thither. Then the old man was uttering such
voce pectore:
words from (his) breast:

410 "Quid si quis vidisset caestus et
"What if one had seen the gauntlets and
arma Hereulis ipsius, tristemque pugnam
the arms of Hercules himself, and the sad [disastrous] fight
in hoc ipso litore? Tuus germanus Eryx
on this very shore? Thy kinsman Eryx
quondam gerebat haec arma; cernis adhue
formerly was wearing these arms; thou seest (them) still
infecata sanguine sparsoque cerebro; his
stained with blood and scattered brains; with these
stetit contra magnam Aleiden; his ego
he stood against the great Aleides; with these I
suetus, 415 dum melior sanguis
was accustomed, while better [more vigorous] blood
daebat viris, aemula senectus needum
was giving (me) strength. (and) envious old age was not yet
sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si
sprinkled and whitening on (my) two temples. But if
Troianus Dares recusat haec arma nostra,
Trojan Dares refuses these weapons of ours,
idque sedet pio Aeneae, Acestes auctor
and this abides with good Aeneas, and Acestes (my) advisor
probat, aequemus pugnas. Remitto tibi
approves, let us equalize the fight. I give up for thee
terga Erycis; 420 solve metus; et tu exue
the hides of Eryx; dismiss fear; and do thou put off
Troianos caestus." Fatus haec, reiecit ex
the Trojan gauntlets." Having said this, he threw off from
umeris duplicem amictum; et exuit
(his) shoulders (his) double cloak; and laid bare
magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa
the mighty joints of (his) limbs, (his) great bones
lacertosque, atque ingens consistit media
and arms, and huge he stands in the midst
harena.
of the arena.

Tum pater satus Anchisa extulit
Then the father born of Anchises brought out
aequos caestus, 425 et innexuit palmas
equal [well matched] gauntlets, and bound up the hands
amborum paribus armis. Uterque constitit extemplo
of both with like weapons. Each stood at once
arrectus in digitos, interritusque, extulit bracchia
upraised on tip toe, and, undaunted, lifted (his) arms
ad superas auras. Abduxere retro capita
to the upper air. They drew back (their) heads
ardua, longe ab ictu, immiscentque manus
on high, far away from the blows, and join hand
manibus, lacessuntque pugnam. 430 Ille
to hand, and urge on the fight. That one
melior motu pedum, fretusque
better [superior] in the movement of (his) feet, and relying
iuventa; hic valens membris et mole, sed
on (his) youth; this one strong in limbs and bulk, but
tarda genua labant trementi, aeger
(his) slack knees totter (under him) trembling, sick
anhelitus quatit vastos artus. Viri nequiquam
panting shakes (his) mighty members. The heroes in vain
iactant multa volnera inter se, ingeminant
pass many blows at each other they redouble
multa cavo lateri, et 435 dant vastos
many on (their) hollow sides, and give forth great
sonitus pectore, manusque crebra errat
sounds from (their) breast, and the hand constantly plays
circum auris et tempora; malae crepitant
around (their) ears and temples; (their) jaws rattle
sub duro volnere (sing,).
beneath (their) hard wounds.

Entellus stat gravis immotusque eodem nisu,
Entellus stands heavy and firm in the same posture,
modo exit tela corpore atque
he only dodges [evades] the weapons with (his) body and
vigilantibus oculis. Ille, velut qui
watchful eyes. The other, just as one who
oppugnat celsam urbem molibus, 440 aut sedet
assaults a lofty city with earthworks, or encamps
circum montana castella sub armis, pererrat
round a mountain fortress under arms, explores [scans]
nunc hos aditus, nunc illos, omnemque locum
now these approaches. now those, and all the place
arde, et urget inritus variis absultibus.
with skill and presses in vain with various attacks.

Entellus, insurgens, ostendit dextram et
Entellus, rising, displayed (his) right hand and
extulit alte: ille velox 445 praevigit ictum
raised (it) aloft: the other quickly anticipated the blow
venientem a vertice, elapsusque, cessit
coming from on high, and, having slipped aside, gave way
celeri corpore. Entellus effudit
with (his) active body. Entellus poured forth [spent]

viris in ventum, et ultimo ipse,
(his) strength upon the wind, and of his own accord himself,
gravis graviterque, concidit ad terram vasto
heavy and heavily, fell to the earth with (his) mighty
pondere, ut quondam cava pinus concidit
weight, as sometimes a hollow pine falls
eruta radicibus aut Erymantho aut in
torn up by the roots either on Erymanthus or on
magna Ida. Teucri et Trinacria pubes
great Ida. The Trojans and Sicilian youths

450 consurgunt studii; clamor it caelo,
rise together with zeal; a shout goes forth to the sky,
primusque Acestes accurrit, miseransque, attollit
and first Acestes runs up, and, pitying, raises
amicum aequaevum ab humo. At heros,
(his) friend of equal age from the ground But the hero,
non tardatus casu, neque territus, redit
not delayed by the fall, nor alarmed, returns
acrior ad pugnam, ac suscitat vim ira.
keener to the fight, and rouses (his) force by anger.

455 Tum pudor et conscia virtus incendit
Then shame and conscious merit kindles
viris, ardensque agit Daren praecipitem
(his) strength, and eagerly he drives Dares headlong
toto aequore, ingemins ictus nunc
over the whole plain, redoubling blows now
dextra, nunc ille sinistra;
with (his) right hand, now again with (his) left; (there is)
nec mora nec requies; quam nimbi crepitant
neither delay nor rest; as storms rattle
multa grandine culminibus, sic heros utraque
with much hail on the roofs, so the hero with eager
manu pulsat versatque Dareta 460 creber
hand smites [batters] and turns Dares incessantly
densis ictibus.
with thiek blows.

Tum pater Aeneas haud passus iras (pl.)
Then father Aeneas did not suffer (their) rage
procedere longius, et Entellum saevire acerbis
to go further, and Entellus to rave with bitter
[passionate] mind; but put an end to the fight,
eripuitque fessum Dareta,
and snatched away [rescued] wearied Dares,
mulcens dictis, ac fatur talia:
soothing (him) with words, and speaks such (things):

465 "Infelix, quae tanta dementia
" Unlucky man, what so great infatuation

cepit animum? Non sentis alias
has seized (thy) mind? Dost thou not perceive other

viris numinaque conversa? Cede deo."
strength and the dieties changed? Yield to the god."

Dixitque, et diremit proelia voce. Ast
And he spoke, and cut short the contests by (his) voice. But

illum, trahentem aegra genua iactantemque
him, dragging (his) weak knees and tossing

caput utroque, eieantemque crassum cruorem
(his) head on either side, spitting out thick gore

470 ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine,
from(his) mouth, and teeth mingled with blood,

fidi aequales ducunt ad navis; vocati
(his) trusty companions lead to the ships; summoned,

accipiunt galeamque enseque; relinquunt
they receive the helmet and sword; they leave

palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor,
the prize and the bull for Entellus. Hereupon the victor,

superans animis, superbusque tauro,
exulting in spirit, and proud (on account of) the bull

inquit:
says:

"Dea nate, vosque Teueri, cognoscite
" Goddess born, and ye Trojans, do you understand

haec, 475 et quae vires fuerint in mihi
this, both what (my) strength was in my

iuvenali corpore, et a qua morte servetis
youthful body, and from what death you saved

Dareta revocatum." Dixit, et stetit contra
Dares rescued." He spoke, and stood over against

ora iuvenci adversi qui adstabat
the face of the steer opposite, which was standing

donum pugnae, dextraque reducta,
(as) a prize for the contest, and with (his) right hand drawn back,
libravit he delivered (his) hard gauntlets upon the middle between
cornua the horns (rising) aloft, and he dashed in the bones,
480 arduus, inlisitque in ossa
effraeerto cerebro. Bos sternitur, upon the shattered brain. The ox is prostrated,
procumbitque tremens, examinis humi. Ille and lies trembling, lifeless on the ground. He
effundit talis voces super pectore:
pours forth these words over (it) from (his) breast:
"Persolvo tibi hanc meliorem animam pro"
"I pay thee this better life instead of
morte Dareis, Eryx; hic, victor repono the death of Dares, Eryx; here, as conqueror, I lay aside
caestus artemque."
(my) gauntlets and profession."

485 Protinus Aeneas invitat qui forte
Forthwith Aeneas invites (those) who perchance
velint certare celeri sagitta, et may wish to contend with the swift arrow, and
ponit praemia, ingentique manu erigit sets forth the prizes, and with (his) mighty hand raises
malum de nave Seresti, et suspendit ab a mast from the ship of Serestus, and hangs from
alto malo in fune traiecto, volucrem the lofty mast upon a cord passed through (it), a swift
columbam, quo tendant ferrum. Vi
dove, at which they may aim (their) arrows. The men
490 convenere, aereaque galea accepit sortem assembled, and a bronze helmet receives the lot
deiectam; et primus, secundo clamore cast (into it); and first, with favorable applause
locus Hippocoontis, Hyrtacidae, exit the lot of Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus, comes forth
ante omnis; quem Mnestheus, modo victor before all; whom Mnestheus, lately victor
navali certamine, consequitur, Mnestheus in the naval contest, follows closely, Mnestheus
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK V

evinctus viridi oliva. 495 Tertius Eurytion, bound with the green olive. Third comes Eurytion, tuus frater, o clarissime Pandare, qui thy brother, O most illustrious Pandarus, who quondam, iussus confundere foedus, torsisti once, when ordered to break the treaty, didst hurl telum primus in medios Achivos. (thy) weapon the first into the midst of the Greeks.

Extremus, imaque galea, subsedit Acestes, Last, and at the bottom of the helmet, remained Acestes, ipse et, ausus temptare manu (for he) himself, too, dared to essay with (his) hand laborem iuvenum.

the toil of youths.

500 Tum, validis viribus (pl.), viri, quisque Then, with stout strength, the heroes, each pro se, incurvant flexos arcus et for himself, bend (their) curved bows and depromunt tela pharetris. Primaque bring forth (their) arrows from the quivers. And first per caelum, strident nervo, sagitta through the sky, with twanging string, the arrow iuvenis Hyrtacidae diverberat volucris auras, of the young son of Hyrtacus cleft the swift air, et venit insigiturque arbore adversi and comes and sticks in the wood of the confronting mali. Malus 505 intremuit, exterritaque ales mast. The mast trembled, and the frightened bird timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt fluttered with (her) wings, and everything around re-echoed ingenti plausu. Post, acer Mnestheus constitit, with loud applanse. Next, keen Mnestheus took (his) stand, arcu adducto, petens alta, tetenditque with bow drawn, aiming high, and he strained pariter oculosque telumque. Ast, miserandus, equally (his) eyes and weapon. But, unlucky man, 510 non valuit contingere avem ipsam ferro; he could not reach the bird herself with (his) shaft;
BOOK V  Aeneas in Sicily.  233,

rupit nodos et linea vincula quis
be broke the knots and hempen cords by which
pedem innexa, pendebat ab alto
(she had her) foot bound and was hanging from the high
mal; illa, volans, fugit in notos atque alta
mast she, flying, escaped to the winds and lofty
nubila. Tum, rapidus, Eurytion, tenens tela
clouds. Then, quickly Eurytion holding (his) weapon
contenta arcu, iamdudum parato, vocavit
stretched on (his) bow. long since prepared called on
fratrem in vota, 515 iam speculatus
(his) brother in prayer. already having sighted (her)
vacuo caelo laetam et plaudentem alis,
in the open sky rejoicing and flapping with (her) wings,
figit columbam sub nigra nube. Decidit
and he pierces the dove under a dark cloud [She falls down
exanimis. reliquitque vitam in astris aetheris,
breathless and leaves (her) life in the stars above,
delapsaque refert sagittam
and fallen [as she fell] she brings back the arrow
fixam.
transfixed.

Acestes solus superabat palma amissa;
Acestes alone was remaining, the prize having been lost;
tamen 520 qui pater contorsit telum in aëriæs
still he the father whirled (his) shaft into the upper
auras, ostentans artemque sonantemque arcum,
air, showing (his) skill and twanging bow.
Hic subito monstrum, futurumque magno
Here suddenly a portent, and (one) about to be of a great
augurio, obicitur oculis; ingens exitus
omen. is brought before (their) eyes, the dreadful result
post docuit, terrifique vates cecinerunt
afterwards proved it, and awe-inspiring seers interpreted
omnia sera. 525 Namque harundo, volans,
the omens (when too) late. For the reed [arrow]. flying,
arsit in liquidis nubibus, signavitque viam
caught fire in the liquid clouds, and marked (its) track
flammis, consumptaque recessit in tenuis ventos; by flames, and when consumed vanished into thin air;

ceu sidera saepe refixa caelo transcurrunt, as the stars often loosed from the sky run across,

volantia ducunt crinem. Haesere attonitis and flying draw a trail. They were rooted with amazed

animis, Teucrique 530 Trinacriique precati

minds, both the Trojans, and the Sicilians having prayed

superos nec maximus Aeneas abnuit to the gods above: nor did greatest Aeneas refuse

omen; sed amplexus laetum Acesten, cumulat the omen but he embraces joyful Acestes, and loads

magnus muneribus, ac fatur talia; (him) with handsome gifts and speaks such [these] (things):

"Sume, pater; nam Magnus rex Olympi

"Take (them), father; for the great king of Olympus

talibus auspiciis voluit te ducere by such omens has wished (that) thou shouldst have

honores exsortem. Habebis hoc munus distinction not given by lot. Thou shalt have this present

longaevi Anchisae 535 ipsius, cratera impressum of the aged Anchises himself, a bowl chased

signis, quem Thracius Cisseus olim dederat with designs, which Thracian Cissus formerly gave

genitori Anchisae in magno munere to (my) father Anchises by way of a great gift

ferre monumentum et pignus sui amoris." to bear as a memorial and pledge of his love.

Fatus sic, cingit tempora viridanti Having spoken thus, he wreathes (his) temples with green

lauro, 540 et primum, ante omnis, appellat bay, and first, before all, he calls

Acesten victorem. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit Acestes the victor. Nor did good Eurytion grudge

honori praelato, quamvis solus deiecit avem the honor preferred, although alone he brought down the bird

ab alto caelo. Proximus ingreditur donis, from the lofty sky. He next comes in for a prize,
qui rupit vincula; extremus qui fixit malum
who broke the cord; last he who pierced the mast
volucris harundine.
with the swift reed [arrow].

545 At pater Aeneas, certamine nondum misso,
But father Aeneas, the contest not yet over,
vocat ad se Epytiden, custodem
calls to him the son of Epytus the guardian
comitemque impubis Iuli, et sic fatur
and companion of young Iulus and thus speaks
ad fidem aurem: "Vade age, die Ascanio,"
in (his) trusty ear: "Go now, and tell Ascanius"
ait, "si habet agmen puerile iam paratum
he says, "if he has (his) band of youths now ready
secum instruxitque equorum cursus, 550 ducat
with him and has arranged the horse races, (that) he lead
turmas avo, et ostendat
the squadrons in honor of (his) grandsire, and show
sese in armis." Ipse iubet omnem infusam
himself in arms " (He) himself orders all the outspread
populum decedere longo circo et campos
people to retire from the long circus and the plains
esse patentis.
to be open.

Pueri incedunt, pariterque ante ora
The youths advance, and well matched before the eyes
parentum lucent in frenatis equis, quos
of (their) parents gleam on (their) bridled steeds, whom
euntis omnis iuventus 555 Trinacriae Troiaeque,
as they go all the youth of Sicily and Troy.
mirata, fremit. Coma omnibus pressa corona
admirating. applaud. The hair of all is confined the crown
tonsa in morem; ferunt bina cornea
trimmed according to custom: they carry two each cornel
hastilia praefixa ferro: pars levis
spears tipped with steel: some (have) polished
pharetras umero; flexilis circulus obtorti
quivers on (their) shoulder, a pliant circelet of twisted
auri it per collum summo pectore.
gold passes along (their) throat at the top of (their) chest.

Turmae equitum 560 tres numero,
The squadrons of horse (are) three in number,
ternique ductores vagantur; bis seni pueri
and three leaders hang about: twice six youths
secuti quemque fulgent partito agmine
follow each and glitter in divided line
paribusque magistris. Una acies
and with well matched officers. (There is) one band
iuvenum, quam, ovantem, parvus Priamus ducit
of youths which exulting: the little Priam leads
referens nomen avi— tua clara
reviving the name of (his) grandfather— thy illustrious
565 progenies, Polite, auctura Italos—
offsprings. Polites destined to increase the Italians—
quem Thracius equus, bicolor albis maculis,
whom a Thracian steed, dappled with white spots,
portat, arduus, ostentans alba vestigia primi
carries, raised high showing white marks on (his) fore-
pedis albamque frontem. Alter Atys,
foot and a white forehead. The next is Atys,
unde Ati Latini duxere genus—
from whom the Atian Latins derive (their) race—
parvus Atys, puer dilectusque puero Iulo,
the little Atys. a boy and beloved by the boy Iulus.
570 Extremus pulcherque ante omnis forma, Iulus
Last and beautiful before all in form. Iulus
est inventus Sidonio equo, quem candida
is borne on a Sidonian steed. which fair
Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus
Dido had given to be a memorial and pledge
sui amoris. Cetera pubes (sing.) fertur
of her love. The rest of the youth are borne
Trinacriis equis senioris Acestae.
on the Sicilian horses of aged Acestes.
Dardanidae, 575 plausu excipiunt pavidos,
The Trojans. with applause welcome (them) trembling,
Aeneas in Sicily.

Aeneas in Sicily.

580 Olli discurre re pares, atque
They ran apart in equal numbers, and

terni solvere agmina diductis
the three (parties) broke up (their) lines into separate

choris, rursusque, vocati, convertere vias
companies, and again, summoned, they wheeled

tulereque tela infesta. Inde
and bore onward (their) spears (as if) hostile. Then

ineunt alios cursus aliosque recursus adversi
they enter on other courses and other retreats confronting

spatiis, 585 impediuntque orbis alternos
with intervals, and they intersect circles in turn

orbibus, cientque simulacra pugnae sub
within circles, and excite the mimicry of battle under

armis; et nunc nudant terga fuga, nunc
arms; and now they bare (their) backs in flight, now

infensi vertunt spicula, nunc, pace
hostile they turn (their) spears, now, peace (having been)

facta, feruntur pariter. Ut quondam in
made, they are borne along in even line. As formerly in

alta Creta, Labyrinthus fertur habuisse iter
lofty Crete, the Labyrinth is said to have had a path

textum caecis parietibus dolumque ancipitem
interwoven with blind walls and a maze perplexing

590 mille viis, qua error indeprehensus
with a thousand roads, where the puzzle undiscoverable

et inremeabilis falleret signa sequendi;
and irretraceable deceived the signs [marks] of following
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK V

haud alio nati Teucerum
[guidance]; not otherwise the sons of Teucer

impediunt vestigia cursu, texuntque
involve (their) footsteps in (their) course, and interweave

fugas et proelia ludo, similes delphinum, qui,
flights and battles in sport, like dolphins, which,
nando per umida maria, secant
in swimming through the liquid seas, cut

595 Carpathium Libycumque luduntque per
the Carpathian and Libyan (ocean) and sport among

undas. Hunc morem cursus atque haec
the waves. This manner of racing and these
certamina Ascanius primus rettulit, cum
contests Ascanius first revived, when
cingeret Albam Longam muris, et
he was surrounding Alba Longa with walls, and
docuit priscos Latinos celebrare modo
taught the ancient Latins to observe in the way
quo ipse puer, quo secum
in which (he) himself (practiced) (when) a boy, and with him

Troia pubes; 600 Albani docuere suos;
the Trojan youth; the Albans taught their (people);
hinc maxima Roma accepit porro, et
hence great Rome received (them) in succession, and
servavit patrium honorem; nuncque pueri
continued the ancestral observance; and now the boys

Hac tenus certamina celebrata sancto patri.
Thus so far the games were observed for the revered father.

Hic primum fortuna mutata novavit
Here first fortune changed and resumed (her)

505 Dum referunt sollemnia
While they pay (their) annual vows

tumulo variis ludis, Juno, Saturnia,
at the tomb with different games, Juno, daughter of Saturn,
misit Irim de caelo ad Iliacam classem,
sent Iris from heaven to the Trojan fleet,
Aeneas in Sicily.

adspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa, and wafts breezes on (her) going, contriving many (things),

necdum saturata antiquum dolorem. Illa, not yet having satiated (her) old resentment She,

virgo, celerans viam per arcum the maiden, speeding (her) course through the bow

cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum, et, by a quick path She sees the vast assembly. and,

lustrat litora, videtque portus desertos scans the shores. she beholds the harbors deserted

classemque relictam. At procul in sola acta and the fleet abandoned. But afar on a lonely headland

Troades secretae Aeneas in Sicily. 239

Anchises, cunctaque adspectabant profundum Anchises, and all were gazing on the deep

615 pontum flentes; "Heu, tot vada sea weeping [in tears], "Alas, (that) so many shallows

et tantum maris suprresse fessis una and so much sea remains for (us) weary!" the one

taqdet cry [complaint] from all. They pray for a city, it irks (them)

perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo, haud ignara to endure the toil of the ocean Therefore not unskilled

necendi, conicit sese inter medias, et in harming. she throws herself into the midst, and

reponit faciemque vestemque deae; lays aside the appearance and garb of a goddess:

620 fit Beroë, longaeva coniunx Tmarii she becomes Beroë, the aged wife of Tmaran

Dorycli, cui fuissent quondam genus, et nomen, Doryclus, to whom had been formerly a race, and name,
natique; ac sic infert se median and sons. and thus she introduces herself into the midst

Dardanidum matribus: of the Trojan matrons:
"O miserae, quas Achaïca manus non traxerit ad letum bello," inquit, "sub patriae moenibus! O infelix gens, cui exitio Fortuna reservat te? Septima aestas post Troiae exscidium iam vertitum, cum emensae freta, cum omnes terras, tot manus in hospita saxa, sideraque, ferimur dum per inhospitale rocks. and stars. we are borne while over magnum mare sequimur Italian fugientem, et volvimur undis. 630 Hic fraterni fines Erycis, atque hospes Acestes: quis prohibet iacere muros et dare urbem prevenst (us) from throwing up walls and giving a city civibus? O patria et Penates rapti to the citizens? O (my) country and household gods rescued nequiquam ex hoste, nullane moenia iam in vain from the foe. shall no walls any longer dicentur Troiae? Nusquam videbo be called (the walls) of Troy? Shall I nowhere see amnes Hectoreos, Xanthum et Simœnta? the rivers of Hector. Xanthus and Simoïs? 635 Quin, agite, et mecum exurite infaustas puppis. Nam mihi per somnum imago ships. For to me during [in] sleep the apparition vatis Cassandrae visa dare ardentis of the prophetess Cassandra seemed to offer blazing faces. 'Hic quaeere Troiam; hic est vobis torches. 'Here seek Troy; here is your
Aeneas in Sicily.

domus,' inquit. Iam tempus res agi, home,' she said. Now is the time for deeds to be done,
nec mora tantis prodigis. En nor (must there be) delay to so great portents, Here
quattuor aerae Neptuno; deus ipse ministrat are four altars to Neptune; the god himself supplies
facies animumque."
torches and spirit."
Memorans haec, prima corripit vi infensum
Declaring these (things), first (she) seizes violently the hostile
ignem dextra sublataque procul conixa,
brand and (her) right hand raised on high striving,
coruscet et iacit; mentes Iliadum
she brandishes and throws (it), the minds of the Trojan women
arrectae cordaque stupefacta. Hic una e
are excited and (their) hearts bewildered. Here one of
multis quae maxima natu, Pyrgo, regia
many who (is) the eldest, Pyrgo, the royal
nutrix tot natorum Priami. "Beroë
nurse of so many sons of Priam (declares). "Beroë
est non vobis, matres, haec non
is not (here) to [with] you, matrons, this (is) not
Rhoeteia coniunx Dorycli; notate signa
the Rhoetian wife of Doryclus; mark the tokens
divini decoris ardentisque oculos; qui
of heavenly grace and the burning eyes, what
spiritus illi, qui vultus sonusque vocis, vel
soul (was) in her, what features and tone of voice, and what
gressus eunti. Egomet ipsa dudum
a gait as she advances. I my own self just now
digressa reliqui Beroë aegram, indignantem
departing left Beroë sick, fretting
quod sola careret tali munere, nec
that (she) alone was deprived of such observance, nor
inferret honores meritos Anchisae." Effata
was paying the honors due to Anchises." She spoke
haec.
these (things).
At matres, primo ancipites, malignisque
But the matrons, at first doubtful, and with evil
oculis, spectare rates. 655 ambiguæ inter
eyes, were looking at the ships. vacillating between
miserum amorem terrae praesentis regnaque
(their) wretched love of the land before (them) and the realms
vocantia fatis, cum dea sustulit se
calling (them) by fate, when the goddess raised herself
per caelum paribus alis, fugaque
through the sky with evenly poised wings, and in (her) flight
secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Tum,
cut the great bow beneath the clouds. Then,
vero, attonitae monstris actaeque
indeed, thunderstruck by the prodigy and driven
furore, 660 conclamant, rapiuntque ignem
with frenzy, they shout together, and snatch fire
penetralibus focis; pars spoliant aras,
from the inmost hearths; some strip the altars,
coniciunt frondem ae virgulta
and throw together leaves and twigs
facesque. Volcanus furit immissis habenis
and torches. The fire god rages with loosened reins
per transtra et remos et pictas puppis
over the benches and oars and painted sterns
abiete.
of fir.

Nuntius Eumelus perfert ad tumulum
The herald Eumelus reports to the tomb
Anchisae cuneosque theatri navis
of Anchises and the seats in the amphitheatre (that) the ships
665 incensas, et ipsi respiciunt atram
are on fire, and (they) themselves look back on the black
favillam volitare in nimbo. Et primus Ascanius,
ashes flying about in a cloud. And first Ascanius,
ut laetus ducebat cursus equestris, sic
as he joyfully was leading the troop of cavalry, just as
acer equo petivit turbata castra,
eagerly on horseback sought the disturbed camp,
Aeneas in Sicily.

243 nec possunt examines magistri retinere. nor can (his) breathless guardians restrain (him).

670 "Quis iste novus furor? Quo nunc, "What is this new frenzy? Whither now,
quo tenditis," inquit, "heu, miserae whither are you going," he says, "alas, wretched
cives? Non hostem mimicaque castra countrywomen? It is not the foe and the hostile camp of the
Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En, Greeks, (it is) your own hopes (that) you are burning. See,
ego vester Ascanius!" Proiecit inanem galeam I (am) your Ascanius!" He flung down (his) empty helmet
ante pedes, indutus qua ciebat ludo at (his) feet, clad in which he was rousing in sport
simulacra belli; simul Aeneas 675 accelerat, the mimicries of war; at the same time Aeneas hastens up,
simul agmina Teucrum. Ast illae at the same time the bands of Trojans. But the women
diffugiunt passim per diversa flee apart in all directions along different (parts of the)
litora metu, furtimque petunt silvas et coasts in fear, and stealthily seek the woods and
concava saxa sicubi; piget the hollow rocks wherever (they are); they regret
incepti lucisque, mutataque, (their) enterprise and the light (of day), and now changed,
adgnoscunt suos, Junoque est excussa they recognize (their) friends, and Juno is shaken off
pectore. 680 Sed non idcirco flammae from (their) breast, But not on that account have the flames
atque incendia posuere indomitas viris; and conflagration laid aside (their) unvanquished strength;
stuppa vivit sub udo robore, womens the tow lives beneath the damp timber, emitting
tardum fumum, lentusque vapor est sluggish [fitful] smoke, and the slow heat devours
carinas, et pestis descendit toto the keels, and the plague goes down through the whole
corpore, nec vires (pl.) heroum
body [framework], nor does the strength of heroes
fluminaque infusa prosunt.
and water poured on avail.

Tum pius Aeneas abscindere vestem
Then good Aeneas tears (his) garment
umeris, vocareoque deos auxilio, et
from (his) shoulders, and calls the gods to (his) aid, and
tendere palmas: "Omnipotens Iuppiter, si
stretches out (his) hands: "Almighty Jupiter, if
nondum exosus Trojanos ad unum, si
not yet thou dost detest the Trojans to a man, if
pietas antiqua respicit quid humanos
(thy) goodness of old regards in any way mortal!
labores, da classi evadere flammam
woes, grant (that) the fleet escape the flame
nunc, Pater, et eripe tenuis res
now, father, and rescue the slender fortunes
Teucrum leto. Vel tu demitte
of the Trojans from destruction. Or do thou send down
quod superest morti infesto fulmine si
what remains to death by (thy) hostile bolt if
mereor, obrueque hic tua dextra."
I deserve (it), and overwhelm here by (thy) right hand."
Vix ediderat haec, cum tempestas
Scarcely had he uttered these (words), when a storm
atra imbribus effusis furt sine more,
black, with rain let loose, rages without example,

arduaque terrarum et campi
and the lofty (places) of the lands and the plains
tremescunt tonitru; toto aethere
tremble with thunder; from the whole sky
ruit imber turbidus aqua nigerrimusque
there falls a storm thick with rain and most black
densis austris; puppesque implentur
with the heavy southern winds; and the ships are filled
super; semiusta robora madescent; donec
from above; the charred timbers are soaked; till
omnis vapor restinctus, et omnis carinae,
all the fire is quenched, and all the vessels,
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste.
with four lost, are saved from destruction

700 At pater Aeneas, concussus acerbo
But father Aeneas, agitated by (this) bitter
casu, multabat versans ingentes curas
misfortune, was shifting turning (his) great cares
nunc huc nunc illuc pectore,
now this way now that within (his) breast,
resideretne Siculis arvis,
whether he should settle in the Sicilian fields [realms],
of the fates, or should strive for the Italian shores.
Tum senior Nautes, 705 quem Tritonia Pallas
Then the aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas
unum docuit reddiditque insignem multa arte,
in particular taught and made renowned for great skill,
dabat haec responsa, vel quae magna ira
was giving these answers, either what the mighty anger
deum portenderet, vel quae ordo fatorum
of the gods foreshadowed, or what the order of the fates
posceret; isque, solatus Aenean, infit
required; and he, comforting Aeneas, addresses (him)

his vocibus:
with these words:

"Dea nate, sequamur quo fata trahunt
"Goddess-born, let us follow whither the fates draw
retrahuntque; 710 quidquid erit, omnis fortuna and withdraw; whatever shall be, all fortune
est superanda ferendo. Tibi est
must be overcome by enduring. To thee is [Thou hast]
Dardanius Acestes, divinae stirpis: cape hunc Trojan Acestes, of heavenly stock: take him
socium consiliis et coniunge volentem;
(as) a companion in (thy) plans and unite (him) willing:
trade huic qui superant ammissis
commit to him (those) who remain from the lost
navibus, et delige quos est pertaesum
ships, and select (those) who are weary
magni incepti tuarumque rerum;
of the great enterprise and thy fortunes:
715 longaevosque senes ac matres
and the aged [time worn] old men and the matrons
fessas aequore et quidquid est tecum
weared of the sea and whatever there is with thee
invalidum metuensque pericli (gen.), et sine
(in that is) weak and fearing danger, and let
fessi habeant moenia his terris:
the weary ones have walls within these lands:
appellabunt urbem permissio nomine
they shall call the city by the privileged name
Acestam."
of Acesta."

Incensus talibus dictis senioris amici, 720 tum,
Excited by such words of (his) aged friend, then,
vero diducitur animo in omnis curas.
indeed, he is distracted in mind amid all (kinds) of anxieties.

Et atra nox, subvecta bigis,
And black night, borne up in (her) two-horse chariot,
tenebat polum; dehinc facies parentis
was occupying the sky: then the apparition of (his) father
Anchisae visa delapsa caelo subito
Anchises seemed to glide down from heaven and suddenly
effundere talis voces: "Nate, quondam magis
to pour forth such words: "Son, once more
725 care mihi vita, dum vita manebat, nate,
dear to me than life while life was remaining, son.
exercite fatis Iliacis, venio huc imperio
experienced in the fates of Troy. I come hither by the command
Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et
of Jove, who drove off the fire from the fleets, and
tandem miseratus est ab alto caelo. Pare
at length has pitied (thee) from the lofty sky. Obey
consiliis quae senior Nautes nunc dat
the counsels [advice] which aged Nautes now gives (thee)
Aeneas in Sicily.

730 defer in Italian lectos iuvenes, most favorably; convey into Italy the picked youths,

demerita corda; gens dura atque aspera the bravest hearts: (for) a race hard and rough

cultu est debellanda tibi Latio. Ante,
in habit must be subdued by thee in Latium. First.

Lacer, accede infernas domos Ditis, et however, forced to the nether halls of Pluto, and

per alta Averna pete congressus meos, through the deeps of Avernus seek interviews with me.

nate. Namque impia Tartara, tristesve umbrae, my son. For godless Tartarus, or the gloomy shades.

non habent me, sed colo amoena 735 concilia do not possess me, but I frequent the pleasant assemblies

pirorum Elysiumque. Huc casta Sibylla of the good and Elysium. Hither the chaste Sibyl

ducet te male sanguine nigrarum will lead thee by means of much blood of black

pecudum; tum discies omne tuum genus, cattle, then thou shalt learn all thy race.

et quae moenia dentur. Iamque vale; and what walls are given (thee) And now farewell:

umida Nox torquet medios cursus, for damp night is whirling in the midst of (her) course,

et saevus Oriens adflavit me anhelis and cruel dawn has breathed on me with (his) panting

steeds." 740 Dixerat et fugit eeu fumus he had spoken and fled like smoke

in tenuis auras "Quo deinde ruis? into thin air "Whither then art thou rushing?

quo proripis?" inquit Aeneas. "Quem whither art thou hurrying?" says Aeneas "From whom

fugis, aut quis arcet te nostris art thou fleeing or who keeps thee from our [my]

complexibus." Memorans haec (neut. pl.) suscitat embraces," Uttering these (things) he stirs up

cinerem et sopitos ignis, supplexque veneratur the ashes and slumbering fires, and (as) a suppliant worships
Larem Pergameum, et penetralia canae
the household god of Pergamus, and the shrines of hoary
Vestae, pio 745 farre et plena acerra.
Vesta with sacred meal and full censer.

Extemplo arcessit socios Acestenque
Forthwith he summons (his) companions and Acestes
primum, et edocet imperium Jovis, et the first, and explains the command of Jove. and
praeccepta cari parentis, et sententia the instructions of (his) dear father. and the purpose
quae nunc constet animo. Haud mora which now is settled in (his) mind. (There is) no delay
consiliis, nec Acestes recusat iussa. in (his) plans nor does Acestes object to the orders.

750 Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque They enroll the matrons in the city and settle in (it)
volentem populum, animos egentis nil a willing people hearts wanting nothing
magnae laudis. Ipsi novant transtra, of great renown (They) themselves renew the benches.
reponuntque robora navigiis ambesa flammis, and repair the timbers in the vessels charred by the flames.
aptant remosque rudentisque, exigui numero, sed they fit oars and cables few in number but
virtus avida bello. 755 Interea, Aeneas (their) spirit keen for war Meanwhile, Aeneas
designat urbem aratro, sortiturque domos; marks out the city with a plow and allots the dwellings:
hoc iubet esse Ilium, et haec loca Troiam. this he orders to be Ilium and these districts Troy.
Troianus Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque Trojan Acestes rejoices in (his) realm and appoints
forum et dat iura vocatis patribus. a market place and gives laws to the summoned fathers.
Tum sedes, vicina astris in vertice Erycino, Then a temple neighboring to the stars on the top of Eryx.
760 fundatur Idaliae Veneri, sacerdosque ac is founded to Idalian Venus, and a priest and
lucus sacer late additut tumulo
grove reverenced far and wide is added to the tomb

Anchiseo.
of Anchises.

Iamque omnis gens epulata novem dies,
And now the whole people having feasted nine days

et honos factus aris; placidi venti
and a sacrifice having been offered at the altars; calm breezes

straverunt aequora, Auster, creber et
smoothed the ocean, the south wind, strong and

adspirans, rursus vocat in altum. Ingens
blowing fresh, once more invites to the deep. A mighty

fletus 765 exoritur per procura litora: complexi
lamentation arises along the winding shores; embracing

inter se morantur noctemque diemque. Iam
one another they linger both night and day. Now

ipsae matres, ipsi quibus facies
the very matrons, (and) those (men) to whom the aspect

maris visa aspera quondam et nomen
of the ocean seemed terrible formerly and (its) name

non tolerabile, volunt ire perferreque omnem
not bearable, wish to go and to endure all

laborem fugae. 770 Quos bonus Aeneas solatur
the hardship of flight Them good Aeneas comforts

amicis dictis, et, lacrimans, commendat
with kindly words, and, weeping, entrusts (them)

consanguineo Acestae. Deinde iubet caedere
to (his) kinsman Acestes. Next he orders to sacrifice

tris vitulos Eryci et agnam Tempestatibus,
three calves to Eryx and a lamb to the storms, and (that)

funemque ex ordine solvi. Ipse, caput
the cable be duly loosened (He) himself, with (his) head

evinctus folis tonsae olivae, 775 stans
bound with leaves of clipped olive, standing

procul in prora, tenet pateram, porrificitque
afar on the prow, holds a goblet, and throws forth

exta in salsos fluctus, ac fundit
the entrails into the briny billows, and pours out
liquentia vina. Ventus surgens a puppi
clear wine. A wind rising astern
prosequitur euntis; certatim socii feriunt
wafts (them) going; emulously (his) comrades lash
mare et verrunt aequora.
the sea and sweep (its) surfaces.
At Venus, interea, exercita curis,
But Venus, meanwhile, harassed by anxieties,
780 adloquitur Neptunum, effunditque talis
addresses Neptune, and pours forth such
questus pectore: "Gravis ira
complaints from (her) breast: "The heavy wrath
Junonis nec exsaturabile pectus cogunt me,
of Juno and (her) insatiable heart compel me,
Neptune, descendere in omnis
Neptune, to descend [have recourse] to all (kind of)
preces; quam* nec longa dies nec ualla
prayers; whom neither a long day [time] nor any
pietas mitigat, nec quiescit infracta
goodness softens, nor does she rest subdued
imperio Jovis fastisque. Est 785 non
by the command of Jove and the fates. It is not
satis exedisse nefandis odiis
enough to have consumed by (her) unspeakable hatred
urbem de media Phrygum gente,
(their) city from the midst of the Phrygian race,
nec traxe per omnem poenam:
not to have dragged (them) through every punishment:
insequitur reliquias, cineres atque ossa
she pursues the remains, the ashes and bones
peremptae Troiae: illa sciat causas
of ruined Troy, that (one) may know the grounds
tanti furoris. Tu ipse mihi testis
of such great rage. Thou thyself (art) my witness

*Some authorities translate quam. first word of verse 783, as "which," referring the antecedent to ira above, not so logically as to Junonis, the principal word of verse 781.
790 quam molem subito excierit nuper
what a commotion she suddenly aroused recently
in Libycis undis: miscuit omnia maria
in the Libyan waves she mingled all the seas
caelo, freta nequiquam procellis
with the sky, relying in vain on the hurricanes
Aeolís, hoc ausa in tuis regnis.
of Aeolus, and thus she dared in thy realms.
Ecce, etiam, actis Troianis matribus per
Lo, also, having driven the Trojan matrons through
scelus, foede exussit puppis, et
crime she basely burnt (their) ships, and (since)
classe 795 amissa subegit lincuere
their) fleet (is) lost has compelled (them) to leave
socios ignotae terrae. Oro
(t)comrades to an unknown land. I pray (that)
liceat quod superest dare tuta vela
it may be allowed what remains to give safe sails
tibi per undas, liceat
to thee through the waves, may it be allowed (them)
attingere Laurentem Thybrim: si peto
to reach Laurentine Tiber. if I seek (things)
concessa, si Parcae dant ea moenia."
granted. if the Fates may give these walls "
Tum Saturnius, domitor alti maris,
Then the son of Saturn, the ruler of the deep sea,
eddidit haec: "Est omne 800 fas, Cytherea,
uttered these (words): "It is quite right, Cytherea
te fidere meis regnis, unde
thou shouldst trust to my realms, whence
[Venus], (that) thou
ducis genus: quoque merui; saepe
thou derivest (thy) birth: I have also deserved it; often
compressi furores et tantam rabiem
have I restrained the rages and so great a fury
caelique marisque Nec minor in terris,
both of sky and sea. Nor less on the lands,
testor Xanthum Simoëntaque, mihi cura
I call to witness Xanthus and Simois, (is) my care
tui Aeneae. Cum Achilles, sequens impingaret
for thy Aeneas. When Achilles, pursuing was dashing

805 examinata Troia agmina murs,
the breathless Trojan bands against (their) walls, 
dare multa milia letos, amnesque
and was consigning many thousands to death. and the rivers
gemere repleti, nec posset Xanthus reperire
were groaning choked, nor could Xanthus find 
viam atque evolvere se in mare, tunc ego
a way and discharge himself into the sea, then I

rapui cava 810 nube Aenean congressum
caught away in a hollow cloud Aeneas having encountered

forti Pelidae, aquis nec dis nec
the brave son of Peleus, matched neither in gods nor

viribus, cum cuperem vertere ab imo
strength, although I desired to overturn from (its) base

moenia periuriae Troiae structa meis manibus,
the ramparts of perjured Troy built by my (own) hands. 

Nunc, quoque, eadem mens perstat mihi;
Now also, the same mind continues within me;
pelle timores. Accedet tutus portus
put aside (thy) fears. He shall reach safely the harbors

Averni, quos optas. Unus tantum
of Avernus, which [as] thou wishest. One only

erit quem quaeres amissum gurgite;
shall there be whom thou shalt seek lost in the whirlpool;

815 unum caput dabitur pro multis."
one life shall be given for many."

Ubi, his dictis, permulsit laeta
When, with these words, he soothed the joyful

pectora deae, genitor iungit equos
heart of the goddess, the father yokes (his) steeds

auro, additque spumantia frena feris,
with gold, and attaches the foaming bits to the monsters,

effunditque omnis habenas manibus. Volat
and lets loose all the reins from (his) hands. He flies

levis per summa aequora caeruleo curru;
lightly over the surface of the waters in (his) azure car;
undae 820 subsidunt, subque tonanti
the waves subside, and beneath (his) thundering
axe tumidum acquiror sternitur aquis;
chariot the swollen surface is smoothed in (its) waters;
nimbi fugiunt vasto aethere. Tum
the clouds flee from the mighty heaven. Then (appear)
variae facies comitum, immania cete, et
various forms of (his) companions, huge whales, and
senior chorus Glauci, Palaemonque Inous,
the aged band of Glaucus, and Palaemon of Ino.
citique Tritones, omnisque exercitus Phorci;
and the swift Tritons, and all the host of Phorcus:
The et Melite, virgoque Panopea, Nisae
Thetis and Melite, and the maiden Panopea, Nisaee.
Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque tenet (sing.)
and Spio, and Thalia, and Cymodoce occupy
825 laeva.
the left.

Hic blandas gaudias vicissim pertemptant
Hereupon soothing joys in succession thrill through
suspensam mentem patris Aeneae: ocius
the anxious mind of father Aeneas: he quickly
iubet omnis malos attolli, brachia
orders all the masts to be set up, and the sail-yards
intendi velis. 830 Una omnes fecere
to be spread with sails. Together all worked
pedem, pariterque solvere sinus sinistros
the foot (sheet) and together they loosed the sails to the left
nunc dextros; una torquent detorquentque
now to the right; together they shift and shift back
ardua cornua; sua flamina ferunt classem.
the lofty yard-arms; its own breezes waft on the fleet.
Princeps, ante omnis, Palinurus agebat densum
First, before all, Palinurus was leading the close
agmen: ad hunc alii iussi contendere
squadron: to him the rest were bidden to direct
cursum.
(their) course,
Virgil's Aeneid.

BOOK V

835 Iamque humida Nox fere contigerat
And now moist night had almost reached
medium metam caeli; nautae laxabant
the mid goal of heaven; the sailors were relaxing
membra placida quiete, fusi sub
(their) limbs in calm repose, outstretched beneath
remis per dura sedilia; cum levis Somnus,
the oars along the hard benches, when light sleep,
delapsus ab astris aetheriis, dimovit
gliding down from the stars of heaven, parted asunder
tenebrosum aeræ et dispulit umbras, petens
the dusky air and dispelled the shades, seeking
840 te, Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi
thee, Palinurus, bringing sad dreams to thee
insonti; deusque consedit in alta puppi,
innocent; and the god sat down on the lofty stern,
similis Phorbanti, funditque has loquelas
like to Phorbas, and pours forth these words
ore: "Palinure, Iaside, aequora ipsa
from (his) lips: "Palinurus, son of Iasis, the waters themselves
ferunt classem; aequatae aurae spirant; hora
bear the fleet; the steady breezes blow: the hour
datur quieti 845 Pone caput, furareque
is given for rest. Lay down (thy) head and steal away
fessos oculos labori; ego ipse, paulisper,
(thy) weary eyes from toil: I myself, for a short time,
inibo tua munera pro te." Cui
will enter upon thy duties for thee." To whom
Palinurus, vix attollens lumina, fatur:
Palinurus, scarce raising (his) eyes, speaks;
"Jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi
"Dost thou bid me to be ignorant of the face of the calm
salis quietosque fluctus? Mene confidere
sea and (its) still waves? Dost thou bid me confide in
huic monstro? Quid, enim, credam
this monster? Why, indeed, should I trust
850 Aenean fallacibus auris et totiens
Aeneas to the treacherous winds, (I) also so often
deceptus fraude sereni caeli?"
deceived by the treachery of a calm sky?"

Talia dicta dabat, affixusque et
Such words was he uttering and holding on and

haerens, nusquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque
clinging, he never was letting go the tiller, and was keeping

oculos sub astra. Ecce, deus quassat
(his) eyes towards the stars Lo. the god shakes

ramum madentem Lethaeo rore, soporatumque
a bough dripping with Lethaean dew and drugged

Stygia 855 vi, super utraque tempora,
with Stygian power over both (his) temples

solvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Vix
and relaxes (his) swimming eyes as he resisted Scarcely

inopina quies laxaverat artus primos, et,
had sudden rest loosened (his) limbs first when,

incumbens super, proiecit 860 praecipitem
leaning over (him) he threw (him) headlong

in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revolsa,
into the clear waves with part of the stern torn away,

cumque gubernaclo, ac saepe vocantem
and with the helm and often calling

socios nequiquam; ipse, volans,
on (his) companions in vain (he) himself flying,

sustulit se alis ad tenuis auras. Non
raised himself on (his) wings to the thin air No

secius classis currit tutum iter aequore,
less the fleet hastens safely on (its) way over the sea,

ferturque interrita promissis patris
and is borne along, unalarmed by the promises of father

Neptuni.
Neptune.

Adeoque iam advecta subibat Sirenum
And so now swept along it was approaching the Sirens’

scopulos, 865 difficilis quondam albosque ossibus
rocks difficult of old and white with the bones

multorum, tum rauca saxa sonabant
of many then the hoarse rocks were re-echoing
longe adsiduo sale, cum pater sensit
from afar with a constant brine (sea), when the father felt
fluitantem errare, magistro amisso,
(that the ship) drifting went astray the pilot lost,
et ipse rexit ratem in nocturnis undis,
and (he) himself steered the vessel in the dark waters,
gemens multa concussusque animum amici
groaning much and shocked in (his) mind at (his) friend's
casu: 870 "O Palinure, confise nimium
misfortune: "O Palinurus. who didst trust too much
sereno pelago, iacebis nudus in ignota
to the calm sea, thou shalt lie naked on an unknown
harena."
shore."
VIRGIL'S AENEID.

SIXTH BOOK

The World Below.

Sic fatur lacrimans, immittitque habenas
Thus he speaks weeping, and loosens the reins
classi, et tandem anlabit tur Euboicis
to the fleet, and at length glides up to the Euboean
oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago;
shores of Cumae. They turn the prows to the sea;
tum tenaci dente ancora fundabit
then with gripping fluke the anchor was holding fast
navis, et curvae puppes 5 praetexunt litora.
the ships, and the curved keels align the shores.

Manus iuvenum emicat ardens in Hesperium
A band of youths leaps out eagerly on the Hesperian
litus; pars quae rit semina flammae abstrusa
coast; some seek the germs of fire hidden
in venis silicis, pars rapit silvas, densa
in veins of flint. some plunder the woods. the thick
tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa.
lairs of wild beasts, and point out the rivers discovered.

At pius Aeneas petit arces, quibus
But good Aeneas seeks the citadels, over which
Apollo 10 praesidet altus, immaneque antrum
Apollo rules on high. and a vast cave.
secreta horrendae Sibyllae procul, cui
the hidden retreat of the dread Sibyl afar, into whom
Delius vates inspirat magnum mentem animumque,
the Delian seer breathes a great mind and soul,
aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos
and reveals the future (things). Now they near the groves

Triviae atque aurea tecta.
of Diana and (her) golden palaces.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens regna
Daedalus, as the story is, fleeing from the kingdom

Minoïa, ausus credere se caelo
of Minos, having dared to commit himself to the sky

15 praepetibus pennis, per insuetum iter
on swift wings, by an unfamiliar route

enavit ad gelidas Arctos, tandemque levis
glided to the icy North, and at length gently

adstitit super Chalcidica arce. Reddventus
lighted above the Chalcidian citadel. (When) restored

his terris, primum sacravit tibi, Phoebe,
to these lands, he first dedicated to thee, Phoebus,

remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
the oarage of (his) wings, and located mighty temples.

20 In foribus letum Androgei; tum
On the doors (is) the death of Androgeus; then

Cecropidae iussi pendere poenas—miserum!
the Athenians, ordered to pay as a penalty—a wretched fate!

—septena corpora natorum quotannis; stat
—seven bodies of (their) sons each year; there stands

urna sortibus ductis. Contra tellus
the urn with the lots drawn out. On the other side the land

Gnosia, elata mari, repondet; hic inest
of Crete. lifted from the sea. corresponds; here is on (it)

crudelis amor tauri, 25 Pasiphaëque
the cruel [tragic] passion for the bull, and Pasiphaë

supposta furtō, mixtumque genus, biformisque
mated by craft, and the mingled race, and the twofold

proles, Minotaurus, monumenta nefandae Veneris;
progeny. the Minotaur, memorials of guilty love;

hic ille labor domus et error
here (is) that work of the house and the maze

inextricabilis; sed, enim, Daedalus, miseratus
unsolvable; but, indeed, Daedalus, pitying
The World Below.

magnum amorem reginae, ipse resolvit
the great [mighty] passion of the princess, himself unraveled
dołos ambagesque tecti, regens 30 caeca
the wiles and windings of the dwelling, guiding his blind
vestigia filo. Tu, quoque, Icare,
footsteps by a thread Thou' also. Icarus,
haberes magnam partem in tanto opere,
would have had a great share in so great a work,
dolor sineret. Bis erat conatus effingere
had grief allowed Twice had he tried to represent

casus in auro; bis patriae manus
(thy) misfortunes in gold; twice the father's hands
cecidere. Quin, perlegerent protinus
failed. Nay, more. they would have scanned continuously
omnia oculis, ni Achates, praemissus,
all (objects) with (their) eyes. unless Achates, sent in advance,
iam 35 adforet, atque una sacerdos
already presented himself and together the priestess
Phoebi Triviaeque, Deïphobe, Glauci,
of Phoebus and of Diana, Deiphobe, daughter of Glaucus,
quae fatur talia regi: "Hoc
who speaks such [these] (things) to the king: "This
tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula.
time does not demand of thee those displays,
Nunc praestiterit maecare septem iuvenea de
Now it were better to slay seven steers from
intacto grege, totidem bidentis lectas
the untouched herd. and as many sheep chosen
de more." 40 Talibus sacerdos,
according to eustom." With such [these] words the priestess,
addressing Aenean (nec viri morantur
adfsata Aenean (nor do the men delay
sacra iussa), vocat Teucros in
at the sacred commands), summons the Trojans to
alta templæ.
the lofty temples.

Ingens latus Euboïcaæ rupis excisum
A vast side of the Dubocan cliff has been cut
in antrum, quo centum lati aditus into a cave, whither a hundred broad approaches

[avenues] and a hundred openings lead, whence issue
totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae. Erat as many voices, the answers of the Sibyl. They had

42 ventum ad limen, cum virgo ait: come to the threshold, when the maiden says:

"Tempus poscere fata; deus, ecce, "It is time to inquire of the fates, the god, behold,
deus!" Cui fanti talia ante fores, the god!" While she speaks such (things) before the doors,
subito non vultus non color suddenly neither (her) countenance nor (her) complexion
unus, comae mansere non comptae; (were) the same, her locks remained not smoothed:

sed anhelum pectus et fera corda tument but (her) heaving breast and (her) wild heart swell
rabie; maiorque videri, sonans 50 nec with fury; and larger she seems, speaking not
mortale, quando est adflata numine human, for she was breathed upon by the divinity
dei, iam propiore. "Cessas in vota of the god, already closer. "Dost thou delay with (thy) vows
precesque, Tros Aenea?" ait. "Cessas? and prayers Trojan Aeneas?" she says. "Dost thou delay?
Enim neque ante magna ora attonitae For not before will the mighty portals of the terrified
domus dehiscent." Et fata talia house open wide." And having spoken these (things)
conticuit. Gelidus tremor concurrit per she was silent. An icy fear thrilled through
dura 55 ossa Teucris, rexque fundit the hardy bones of the Trojans, and the king pours forth
preces ab imo pectore:
prayers from the depth of (his) heart:

"Phoebe, semper miserate gravis labores "Phoebus, ever having pitied the heavy struggles
The World Below.

BOOK VI

The World Below.

261

Troiae, qui directi Dardana tela
of Troy, who didst guide the Trojan weapons
manusque Paridis in corpus Aeacidae,
and the hands of Paris against the body of Achilles, te ducem intravi tot maria
under (thy) leadership I have entered so many seas
obreuntia magnas terras, penitusque repostas gentis
washing mighty lands, and the far remote tribes
60 Massylum, arvaque praetenta Styrtibus;
of the Massylians, and the realms lying before the Syrtes;
iam tandem prendimus fugientis oras Italiae;
now at last we grasp the receding shores of Italy; hactenus fortuna Troiana fuerit secuta. Est
thus far the fortune of Troy have followed us. It is fas vos quoque iam parere Pergamea
right (that) you also should now spare the Trojan genti, omnes dique deaeque, quibus Ilium
race, all (ye) gods and goddesses whom Ilium et ingens 65 gloria Dardaniae obstitit.
and the great fame of Troy has offended.
Tuque, o sanctissima vates, praescia venturi,
And thou, O most holy priestess, knowing the future, da (non posco regna indebita meis
grant (I do not ask for realms not due to my fatis) Teucros considere Latino,
fates) (that) the Trojans may settle in Latium.
derrantisque deos, agitataque numina
and (their) wandering gods, and the harassed divinities Troiae. Tum 70 instituam templum de solido
of Troy. Then I will set up a temple of solid marmore Phoebo et Triviae, festosque
marble in honor of Phoebus and Diana, and festal dies de nomine Phoebi. Te, quoque, magna
days in the name of Phoebus. Thee, also great penetralia manent nostris regnis; namque hic ego
shrines await in our realms: for here I ponam tuas sortes arcanaque fata dicta
will place [lodge] thy oracles and the secret fates spoken
meae genti, sacra boque lectos viros,
to my race, and I will consecrate chosen men,
alma.

Tantum ne manda carmina
kindly (goddess). Only do not entrust (thy) verses

folis, 75 ne volent turbata, ludibria
to leaves, lest they fly in confusion. the sports

rapidis ventis; canas ipsa, oro.
of the swift winds; do thou chant (them) thyself, I pray."

Dedit finem loquendi ore.
He made an end of speaking with (his) voice.

At vates, nondum patiens Phoebi,
But the priestess, not yet obeying Phoebus,
bacchatur immanis in antro, si possess
rages wildly in the cave. if she may be able

excussisse magnum deum pectore; ille fatigat
to shake off the mighty god from (her) breast, but he wears

rabidum 80 os tanto magis, domans fera
(her) raving mouth so much the more, taming (her) wild

corda, fingitque premendo. Iamque centum
heart, and moulds (her) by controlling. And now the hundred

ingentia ostia domus patuere sua
mighty portals of the house have opened of their

sponte, feruntque responsa vatis
own accord, and bear the answers of the priestess

per auras;
through the air:

"O tandem defuncte magnis periclis
"O (thou) at length escaped the mighty perils
pelagi' Sed graviora manent terrae. 85 Dardanidae
of the sea. But worse remain on land. The Trojans
venient in regna Lavini; mitte hanc
shall come into the kingdoms of Lavinium, dismiss this

curam de pectore; sed volent
anxiety from (thy) heart; but they will wish (that) they

et non venisse. Bella, horrida bella, et Thybrim
had not come. Wars. dreadful wars and The Tiber

spumantem multo sanguine cerno. Non Simois,
foaming with copious blood I see. Neither Simois

Virgil's Aeneid. BOOK VI
The World Below.

The World Below.

nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra defuerint
tibi; alius Achilles iam partus Latio,
usquam addita Teucris, cum aupplex
in egenis rebus quas gentis aut quas urbes
Italum tu non oraveris; Causa tanti
mali Teucris iterum hospita coniunx,*
iterumque externi thalami. Ne 95 tu cede
mali, sed ito contra audentior qua
ill to the Trojans again is a foreign bride,
tua Fortuna sinet te. Prima via salutis,
quod minime reris, pandetur ab Graia
urbe."

talibus dictis ex adyto Sibylla Cumaea
With such words from the shrine the Sibyl of Cumae
canit horrendas ambages remugitque antro,
involvens vera 100 obscurs; ea Apollo
concit frena furenti, et vertit stimulos
sub pectore. Ut primum furor cessit et
rabida ora quierunt, heros Aeneas incipit:

*Sometimes not so well rendered: "wife, hostess."
"Non ulla facies laborum surgit mi, o
virgo, nova inopinave; praecipi omnia
atque peregi ante mecum
animo Unum oro: quando hic
in mind [in my mind] One (thing) I ask: since here
dicitur ianua inferni regis et
tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
tire ad conspectum et ora cari genitoris?
doceas iter et pandas sacra ostia.
Ego eripui illum his umerus per flammas
et mille sequentia tela, recepique ex
medius hoste; ille, comitatus meum
iter, fcrebat mecum omnia maria atque omnis
minas pelagi caelique, invalidus,
ultra viris sortemque senectae.
Idem orans supplex dabat mandata ut
Peterem te et adirem tua limina Miserere
Gnatique patrisque, alma,
potes omnia, nec nequiquam Hecate
praefecit te lucis Avernis—si Orpheus
has appointed thee to the groves of Avernus—if Orpheus
potuit arcessere Manis coniugis, fretus
could summon up the shades of (his) wife, trusting

120 Threïcia cithara canorisque fidibus, si
to (his) Thracian lyre and tuneful strings, if
Pollux redemit fratem alterna morte,
Pollux ransomed (his) brother by an alternate death,
itque reditque viam totiens. Quid
and goes and returns the road time after time. Why
memorem Thesea, quid magnum Alciden?
should I mention Theseus, or great Hercules?

Mi et genus ab summo Jove.”
My lineage also (is) from mightiest Jove.”

Talibus dictis orabat, tenebatque
With such words was he pleading, and was holding
aras; 125 cum vates sic orsa loqui:
the altars; when the priestess thus began to speak:

"Sate sanguine divum Tros Anchisiada,
"Offspring of the blood of the gods, Trojan son of Anchises,
facilis descensus Averno; noctes atque dies
easy is the descent to Avernus; night and day
ianua atri Ditis patet; sed revocare
door of black Pluto lies open; but to retrace
gradum evadereque ad superas aras (pl.),
to the upper air,
hoc est opus, hic labor. Pauci, quos 130 Iuppiter
this is labor, this toil. A few. whom Jupiter
aequus amavit, aut, ardens virtus evexit
has favorably loved, or, whom glowing merit has raised
ad aethera, geniti dis, potuere.
to heaven, sprung from the gods, have been able.
Silvae tenent omnia media, Cocytusque
Woods occupy all the midst, and Cocytus
labens circumvenit atro sinu. Quod
gliding along circles round (it) with (its) black bend. But
si est tantus amor menti, si tanta
if there is so great a desire in (thy) mind, if so great
cupido, bis innare Stygios lacus, bis
a longing, twice to float on the Stygian pools, twice
videre nigra 135 Tartara, et iuvat to see black Tartarus, and it delights (thee)
indulgere insano labori, accipe quae prius to indulge in the mad task, hear what first
pergenda. Latet opaca arbores ramus must be performed. There is hidden on a thick tree a bough,
aureus et foliis et lento vimine, dictus golden both in leaves and pliant twig, said
sacer infernae Junoni; omnis lucus tegit (to be) sacred to infernal Juno; the whole grove covers
hunc, et umbrae claudunt obscuris convallibus. it, and shades enclose (it) in the dark valleys.
140 Sed non datur subire operta But it is not given [allowed] to go under the hidden
telluris antequam quis decerpserit (regions) of the earth before one has plucked
auricomos fetus arbore. Pulchra the golden foliaged off-shoot from the tree Fair
Proserpina instituit hoc ferri Proserpine has ordained (that) this should be brought
sibi, suum munus. Primo avulso her. as her own present. (When) the first (is) torn away,
alter aureus, non deficit, et virga a second of gold, is not wanting, and the branch
frondescit simili metallo. 145 Ergo vestiga leaves out with a like metal. Therefore wander
oeulis alte, et rite repertum, carpe with (thy) eyes on high, and (when) duly found, pluck it
manu, namque ipse, volens facilisque, with (thy) hand, for itself, willingly and readily,
sequetur, si fata vocant te; aliter non will follow, if the fates call thee, otherwise thou wilt not
poteris vincere ullis viribus, nec convellere be able to overcome (it) by any powers nor to tear it away
duro ferro. Praeterea exanimum corpus tibi with the hard iron Moreover, a lifeless body of thy
amici iacet 150 (heu, nescis), friend lies low (alas, thou knowest (it) not),
incestatque and pollutes the whole fleet with death, while
petis consulta oracles and hangoest upon our
limine. Ante refer hune suis sedibus, threshold. Beforehand convey him to his own resting place,
et conde sepulchro. Due nigras pecudes;
and consign (him) to a tomb. Bring black cattle
cia sunto prima piacula; sic
let these be the first offerings [atonements]; thus,
demum 155 aspicies Stygis lucos et
at last, thou shalt behold the Stygian groves and
regna invia vivis." Dixit, the realms pathless [impassable] to the living." She spoke,
obmutuitque presso ore,
and was silent with fast closed lips.

Aeneas ingreditur defixus lumina maesto
Aeneas advances casting down his eyes and with sad
vultu, linquens antrum, volutatque animo
countenance, leaving the cave, and he turns over in mind
caecos eventus. Fidus Achates
(with himself) the mysterious issues. Faithful Achates
it comes cui et figit vestigia
goes companion to [with] him and plants (his) footsteps
paribus curis. 160 Multa serebant
with like anxieties. Many (words) they were exchanging
vario sermone inter se, quem socium
in varied discourse between themselves what comrade
vates diceret examinem, quod corpus
the priestess was saying (was) lifeless, what body
humandum. Atque ut ille venere, vident
must be interred. And when they came, they see
Misenum in sicco litore peremptum indigna
Misenus on the dry strand perished by an unworthy
morte, Misenum Aeoliden, quo
[undeserved] death, Misenus the son of Aeolus, than whom
non alter praestantior ciere viros
no other was more preeminent to rouse warriors
Virgil's Aeneid.  

BOOK VI

165 aere, accendereque Martem cantu. 
with the trumpet, and to kindle war with (its) blast.

Hie fuerat comes magni Hectoris, circum 
He had been a companion of great Hector, about

Hectora obibat pugnas, insignis et 
Hector he was entering into battles, famous both

lituo et hasta: postquam Achilles, 
with (his) trumpet and (his) spear after Achilles,

victor, spohavit illum vita, fortissimus heros 
triumphant, deprived Hector of life, the most gallant hero

170 addiderat sese Dardanio Aeneae socium, 
had joined himself to Trojan Aeneas (as) a companion,

secutus non inferiora. Sed tum, dum forte 
following no less (a cause) But then, while by chance

personat aequora cava concha, demens, 
he sounds over the waters with (his) hollow shell madly,

et cantu vocat divos in certamina, 
and with (his) blast challenges the gods to contests,

Triton, aemulus, (si est dignum credere), 
Triton, jealous. (if (it) is worthy of belief),

inmerserat virum exceptum inter saxa, 
plunged the hero seized upon amid the rocks,

spumosa unda. 
in the foaming waves.

175 Ergo omnes fremebant circum 
Therefore all were lamenting (him), round about

magno clamore, plus Aeneas praecipue. 
with a loud cry and good Aeneas especially.

Tum flentes, festinant fussa Sibyllae, 
Then weeping, they hasten (to fulfill) the orders of the Sibyl,

haud mora certantque congerere 
(t)he((there) (is) (no) delay and they strive [vie] to heap up

aram sepulchri arboribus, educereque 
an altar of the sepulchre with trees, and to erect (it)

caelo. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta 
to the sky They go into an ancient wood, the deep

stabula ferarum; 180 procumbunt 
[l]ofty [l]a[irs] of wild beasts; down fall
The World Below.

2G9

piceae,  ilex  sonat  icta  securibus,
the pitch trees,  the holm oak  rings  struck  with  the axes,
fraxineaeque  trabes  et  fissile  robur  scinditur
and the ashen  beams  and  splitting  oak  are  cleft
cuneis;  advolvunt  ingentis  ornos
with wedges;  they roll  the huge  ashes [ash trees]

from the mountains.

Nec non, Aeneas, primus inter talia opera,
And too, Aeneas, the first amid such works,
hortatur socios, accingiturque (pass. voice)
encourages  (his)  companions  and  girds himself
paribus armis. 185 Atque volutat haec
with like tools.  And he revolves these (thoughts)
ipse cum suo tristi corde, adspectans
himself with his own sad heart, looking at
immensam silvam, et sic precatur voce:
the vast wood, and thus prays with (his) voice:

"Si nunc ille aureus ramus ostendat se
"O if now that golden branch may show itself
nobis arbores in tanto, nemore, quando
to us on the tree in so great, a grove, since
omnia, heu, nimium vere vates locuta est
all (things), alas, too truly the priestess has spoken
de te, Misene."
concerning thee, Misenus"

190 Vix erat fatus ea, cum forte
Scarcely had he spoken thus, when by chance
geminae columbae venere volantes caelo,
twin [two] doves came flying through the sky,
sub ipsa ora viri, et sedere viridi
beneath the very eyes of the hero, and settled on the green
solo. Tum maximus heros adgnoscit maternas
ward. Then the greatest hero recognized (his) mother's
aves, laetusque precatur: "Este duces, o, si
birds, and joyfully prays. "Be ye guides, O, if
est qua via, 195 dirigiteque cursum per
there is any path, and direct (your) course through
Virgil's Aeneid. BOOK VI

auras in lucos, ubi dives ramus
the air to the groves where the rich bough

opacat pingueum humum. Tuque, o
darkens [shades] the fertile ground. And thou, O
diva parens, defice ne dubiis rebus."
goddess mother, fail (me) not in (these) doubtful matters."

Sic effatus pressit vestigia,
Thus having spoken he retained [checked] (his) steps,

observans quae signa ferant, quo
watching [marking] what omens they bring, and whither

pergant tendere. Illae, pascentes prodire
they proceed to bend [to turn]. They, feeding, advanced

volando tantum 200 quantum oculi sequentum
in flight as far as the eyes of (those) following

possent servare acie. Inde, ubi
could watch (them) with (their) sight. And then, when

venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
they came to the jaws of foul smelling Avernus,
tollunt se celeres, lapsaeque per
they raise themselves swiftly, and gliding through

liquidum aëra geminae sidunt optatis sedibus
the clear air the two settle on the wished for spots

super arbores, unde disolor aura auri refulsit
above the tree, whence the different gleam of gold glitters

per ramos. 205 Quale viscum silvis
through the boughs As the mistletoe in the woods

brumali frigore solet virere nova
in winter's cold is wont to grow green with fresh

fronde, quod sua arbos non seminat,
foliage, a plant which (its) own tree does not produce,
et circumdare teretis truncos croceo fetu,
and to surround the tapering trunks with (its) yellow fruit.
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
such was the appearance of the gold leaving out on the dark

Aeneas 210 corripit extemplo, avidusque
Aeneas seizes (it) at once, and eagerly
refringit cunctantem, et portat sub
breaks (it) off resisting, and carries (it) beneath
tecta vatis Sibyllae.
the roofs [to the home] of the prophetic Sibyl

Nec minus, interea, Teucri \textit{flebant}.
No less, meanwhile, the Trojans were weeping
Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema
over Misenum on the shore, and were bearing the last (tributes)

ingrato cineri. Principio struxere 215 ingentem
to (his) thankless ashes First they reared a vast
pyram, pinguem taedis et secto robore, cui
pyre, rich with pine wood and cleft oak whose
latera intexunt atris frondibus, et constituant
sides they interweave with dark leaves, and place
feralis cupressos ante, decorantque super
funereal cypresses in front and deck (it) above
fulgentibus armis. Pars expediunt calidos latices
with gleaming arms. Some get ready warm water
et aëna undantia flammis, lavantque et
and caldrons bubbling on the flames and bathe and
unguunt corpus frigentis. Gemitus 220 fit.
anoint the body of the cold (one) Lamentation is made.

Tum reponunt deflata membra toro,
Then they replace the lamented limbs on the bier,
coniciuntque super purpureas vestes, nota
and cast above purple robes, (his) well-known
velamina. Pars subiere ingenti feretro,
garments. Some went beneath the mighty bier,
triste ministerium, et, more parentum,
a sad office and after the manner of (their) fathers,
aversi tenuere facem subiectam. Dona
turned aside held the torch applied below Gifts

225 turea conlapstae cremantur, dapes
of frankincense piled together are burnt viands
erateres fusol olivo. Post quam cineres
and bowls of liquid oil After the ashes
conlapsi et flamma quievit, lavere
had sunk down and the flames subsided, they drenched
reliquias et bibulam favillam vino,
the remains and thirsty embers with wine,
Corynaeusque texit lecta ossa aëno
and Corynaeus covered the collected bones in a bronze
cado. Idem tulit pura unda ter circum
urn. He also carried fresh water three times round
socios, 230 spargens levi rore et
(his) companions sprinkling (them) with the light spray and
rama felicis olivae, lustravitque viros,
a bough of the fruitful olive, and purified the men,
dixitque novissima verba. At pius Aeneas
and spoke the last words. But good Aeneas
imponit sepulchrum ingenti mole viroque
builds a tomb of vast size on the hero
sua arma, remumque tubamque, sub
and his own implements, an oar and a trumpet, beneath
aërio monte, qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab
a lofty mountain, which now is called Misenus from
illo, 235 tenetque aeternum nomen per saecula.
him, and keeps a lasting name through the ages.

His actis, propere exsequitur praeepti
These (things) done, he hastily performs the orders
Sibyllae. Fuit spelunca, alta immanisque
of the Sibyl. There was a cave, deep and vast
vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu
with a wide mouth, rugged, and protected by a dark pool
tenebrisque, memorum, super quam haud ullae
and the shades of groves, over which not any
volantes poterant 240 tendere iter pennis
flying things could make (their) way on wings
impune, talis halitus effundens atris faucibus
unharmed, such a vapor issuing from (its) black jaws
ferebat sese ad convexa supera unde Grai
was bearing itself to the vaults above whence the Greeks
dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic
have called the place by name Aornos [bird-less,—Avernus]. Here
primum sacerdos constituit quattuor iuvencos nigrantis
first the priestess places four steers with black
terga, invergitque vina fronti; 245 et carpens
backs, and pours wine upon the brow; and plucking
summas saetas inter media cornua imponit
the topmost hairs between the middle of the horns, puts (them)
sacris ignibus prima libamina, vocans
in the sacred fires as the first offerings, calling
voce Hecaten, potentem Caeloque Ereboque.
with (her) voice on Hecate, queen of heaven and hell.
Alii supponunt cultros, suscipuntque tepidum
Others put the knives beneath, and catch the warm
cruorem pateris. 250 Aeneas ipse ferit
blood in bowls. Aeneas himself sacrifices
ense agnam atri velleris matri
with (his) sword a ewe-lamb of black fleece to the mother
Eumenidum magnaeque sorori, sterilemque vaccam
of the Furies and to (her) great sister, and a barren cow
tibi, Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras
to thee, Proserpine. Then he raises night altars
Stygio regi, et imponit solida viscera
to the Stygian king, and places the whole carcasses
taurorum flammis, infundens pingue oleum superque
of bulls on the flames, pouring on rich oil, and over
ardentibus extis. 255 Autem ecce, sub lumina
the burning entrails. But lo, at the brightness
et ortus primi solis, solum mugire sub
and the rising of the early sun, the ground bellows beneath
pedibus, et iuga silvarum coepta
(their) feet, and the tops of the woods began
moveri, canesque visae ululare per
to be moved (to wave), and dogs seemed to howl through
umbram, dea adventante. "Procul, o procul,
the shade, the goddess approaching. "Hence, O hence
este profani," conclamat vates, "absistiteque
be ye, (ye) unhallowed," cries out the priestess, "and retire from
toto luco; 260 tuque invade viam,
the whole grove; and do thou advance on (thy) way,
eripeque ferrum vagina; nunc opus
and snatch (thy) sword from (its) sheath; now (there is) need
animis (pl.), Aenea, nunc firmo pectore.” Tantum of courage, Aeneas, now of a stout heart” So much effata, furens immisit se aperto antro; she said, and raging threw herself into the open cave;
ille, haud tumidis passibus, aequat ducem he, with no faltering steps, keeps pace with (his) guide
ducem.
avdentem. advancing [as she advances].

Di, quibus est imperium animarum, (Ye) gods, to whom is the empire of souls,
silent esque umbrae, 265 et Chaos et Phlegethon, and (ye) silent ghosts, and Chaos and Phlegethon,
locas tacentia late nocte, sit regions silent far and wide in the night, may it be
fas mihi loqui audita; sit allowed to me to tell the things heard, may it be (allowed)
vectore numine pandere res mersas alta by your permission to reveal matters sunk in the deep
terrae et caligine! earth and darkness!

Iabant obscuri per umbram sub They were going obscured through the shade beneath
sola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis the lonely night, and through the empty houses [halls] of Pluto
et inania regna; 270 quale est iter in and (his) desolate realms, just as is the way [journey] in
silvis sub maligna luce per incertam the woods under the malicious [scanty] light during a changeful
lunam, ubi Juppiter condidit caelum umbra, moon, when Jupiter has covered the heaven with shade,
et atra nox abstulit colorum rebus. and black night has removed the color from things.

Ante vestibulum ipsum, inque primis faucibus In front of the entrance itself, and at the first jaws
posuere cubilia, 275 pallentesque Morbi have made (their) couches, and ghastly Diseases
habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et
dwell, and sullen Old Age, and Fear, and
malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas, formae
evil persuading Hunger, and base Poverty, forms
terribiles vis; Letumque Labosque; tum
terrible to be seen; and Death and Toil; then
Leti consanguineus Sopor, et male Gaudia
Death’s twin brother Sleep, and the evil Pleasures
mentis, mortiferumque Bellum in limine
of the mind, and death-bearing War on the threshold
adverso, 280 ferreique thalami Eumenidum,
oppo site, and the iron bedchambers of the Furies,
et demens Discordia, viperum crinem
and mad [frenzied] Strife, (her) snaky locks
innexa cruentis vittis.
bound with blood stained fillets.

In medio, ingens opaca ulmus pandit ramos
In the middle, a vast shady elm spreads (its) boughs
annosaque brachia, sedem quam vulgo
and aged arms, a spot which they commonly
ferunt vana Somnia tenere haerentque sub
say empty Dreams hold and they cling beneath
omnibus foliis. Praetereaque 285 multa
all the leaves. And besides (there are) many
monstra variarum ferarum: Centauri stabulant
monsters of divers wild beasts: the Centaurs make (their) stall
in foribus, Scyllaeque biformes, et Briareus
in the doors, and the Scyllas of double shape, and Briareus
centumgeminus, ac belua Lernae stridens
the hundred handed, and the monster of Lerna hissing
horrendum, Chimaeraque armata flammis, Gorgones
terribly, and the Chimaera armed with flames, Gorgons
Harpyiaeque, et forma tricorporis umbrae.
and Harpies, and the form of the three-bodied shade

Hic Aeneas, trepidus subita formidine,
[ Geryon]. Here Aeneas, excited by sudden fear,
290 corripit ferrum offertque strictam aciem
seizes (his) sword and offers the drawn point
venientibus, et ni docta comes to (them) coming, and unless (his) learned companion
admoneat tenuis vitas volitare sine warn (him that) the thin spirits flit without
corpore sub cava imagine formae, body in the hollow image [semblance] of a form,
inruat et frustra diverberet umbras he would rush (on them) and in vain would cleave the shades
ferro.
asunder with the iron [sword].

295 Hinc via quae fert ad undas Hence the road which leads to the waves
Tartarei Acherontis. Hic gurges turbidus of Tartarean Acheron. Here a whirlpool thick
ceno, vastaque voragine aestuat atque with mud and with a mighty eddy seethes and
eructat omnem harenam Coeyto. Horrendus casts up all (its) sand into Cocytus The dreadful
portior Charon, terribili squalore, servat has ferryman Charon of frightful filth guards these
aquas et flumina: cui canities, inculta, waters and streams his white hairs untrimmed,
iacet plurima mento; lumina stant lie very thick upon (his) chin (his) eyes stand out
flamma, sordidus amictus dependet ex in flame an uncleanly mantle hangs down from
umeris nodo. Ipse subigit ratem (his) shoulders in a knot (He) himself pushes the raft
conto, ministratque velis, et subvectat with a pole and tends the sails and conveys
corpora ferrugineae cymba, iam senior, the bodies in (his) rust-colored skiff already rather old,
sed senectus deo cruda viridisque. but old age in the god (is) fresh and green.

305 Huc omnis turba ruebat effusa ad Hither the whole crowd was rushing pouring to
ripas, matres atque viri, corporaque magnanimum the banks matrons and men and bodies [forms] of high-souled
heroum defuncta vita, pueri, innuptaeque puellae, heroes bereft of life, boys, and unwedded girls, iuvenesque impositi rogis ante ora and youths placed on the funeral pyre before the eyes parentum; quam multa folia 310 lapsa of (their) parents; as many as the leaves which dropping cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumni, fall in the woods at the first chill of autumn aut quam multae aves glomerantur ad terram or as many as birds flock to land ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat from the deep surge, when the chilly season exiles trans pontum et immittit apricus (them) across the sea and sends (them) to sunny terris. Stabant orantes primi lands. They were standing begging (to be) the first transmittere cursum, tendebantque manus to traverse the course, and were stretching out (their) hands amore ulterioris ripae. Sed tristis 315 navita in desire of [for] the further bank. But the sullen mariner, accipit nunc hos, nunc illos, ast alias arcet admits now these, now those, and others he keeps longe submotos harena. far removed from the strand.

Aeneas, enim miratus motusque tumultu, Aeneas, for he wondered and was moved by the turmoil, ait: "Die, o virgo, quid vult concursus says: "Tell (me), maiden, what means the gathering [assembly] ad amnem? Quidve animae petunt, vel at the stream? Or what do the spirits seek, or quo discrimine 320 hae linquunt ripas, by what distinction do these leave the banks, illae verrunt livida vada remis?" (while) those sweep the dark waters with the oars?" Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos: To him thus briefly spoke the aged priestess: "Generate Anchisa, certissima proles "Son of Anchises, most undoubted offspring
Virgil's Aeneid.  
BOOK VI

deum, alta stagna Cocytì vides,
of the gods, the deep pools of Cocytus, thou seest,

Stygiamque paludem, cuius numen di
and the Stygian marsh, by whose divinity the gods
timent iurare et fallere. 325 Omnis haec turba
fear to swear and to deceive. All this crowd

quam cernis est inops inhumataque; ille portior
that thou seest is destitute and unburied; that ferryman

Charon; hi quos unda vehit
(is) Charon; these whom the wave ... bears

sepulti. Nec datur transportare
(have been) buried. Nor is it granted to carry (them)

horrendas ripas et rauca fluenta
over the dreadful banks and hoarse-sounding streams

priusquam ossa quierunt sedibus. Errant
before (their) bones rest in the tombs They wander

centum annos volitantque circum haec litora;
for a hundred years and flit about these coasts;

330 tum demum admissi revisunt
then at last admitted they revisit

exoptata stagna." Satus Anchisa constiit,
the longed for pools." The son of Anchises stood still,

et pressit vestigia, putans multa, miseratusque
and checked (his) steps, pondering much, and pitying

animo iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit
in mind (their) unkindly fate. There he perceives

Leucaspim, et Oronten ductorem Lyciae
Leucaspis and Orontes the leader of the Lycian

classis, maestos, et carentis honore mortis,
fleet, sorrowing, and wanting the honor of death,

335 quos, simul vectos ab Troia per
whom, as soon as carried from Troy over

ventosa aequora, Auster obtuit, involvens
the stormy seas, the south wind overwhelmed, sinking

navemque virosque aqua.
both ship and men in the water.

Ecce, Palinurus, gubernator, agebat sese, qui
Lo. Palinurus, the pilot, was dragging himself, who
nuper Libyco cursu, dum servat sidera, lately in the Libyan voyage, while he watches the stars, exciderat puppi effusus in medius had fallen from the stern plunged in the midst undis. Ubi vix cognovit 340 hunc of the waves. When with difficulty he recognized him maestum in multa umbra, sic adloquitur sorrowing in the deep shade, he thus addresses (him) prior: "Quis deorum Palinure, eripuit the first: "Which of the gods, Palinurus, has snatched te nobis mersitque sub medio aequore? thee from us and sunk (thee) in mid ocean? Age, dic. Namque Apollo, haud ante Come tell (me). For Apollo, who not before repertus fallax, hoc uno responso delusit (was) found false, in this one oracle has deceived mihi animum, 345 qui canebat te for my mind, for he prophesied that thou wouldst be incolunem ponto venturumque finis unharmed on the sea and wouldst come to the shores Ausonios. Est haec, en promissa fides?" Autem of the west. Is this, then, (his) plighted faith?" Then ille: "Neque cortina Phoebi fefellit he (replied): "Neither has the tripod of Phoebus deceived te, dux, Anchisiade, nec deus mersit thee, leader, son of Anchises. nor did a god sink me aequore. Namque gubernaelum forte revolsum me in the sea. For the rudder by chance torn away multa vi, 350 cui harebam datus with great force, to which I was clinging the appointed custos, regebamque cursus, traxi guardian, and (by which) I was directing the voyage. I dragged down praecipitans mecum. Iuro aspera maria headlong with me. I swear by the rough seas non ullum tantum timorem pro me cepisse quam that no such great anxiety for myself seized me as ne tua navis, spoliata armis, excussa lest thy ship, stripped of (its) tackle, having cast off
magistro, deficeret tantis surgentibus undis.
(her) pilot might swamp in so great surging waves.

355 Tris hibernas noctes per immensa aequora
Three stormy nights over the boundless seas

Notus violentus vexit me aqua; vix
the south wind violently bore me with the water, scarcely

quarto lumine, sublimis ab summa unda,
on the fourth dawn. aloft on the top of a wave,

prospexi Italiam Paulatim adnabam terrae;
I descried Italy Gradually I was floating to land;

iam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis
already I was holding a safe (place) unless a cruel

gens, ferro invasisset gravatum cum
people with the sword had attacked (me) weighted with

madida veste 360 presan temque uncis
(my) dripping garb and clutching with hooked

manibus aspera capita montis, ignaraque
hands at the rough summit of the cliff, and in (their) ignorance

putasset praedam. Nunc fluctus habet me,
thought (me) a prize Now the wave possesses me,

ventique versant in litore. Quod,
and the winds toss (me) on the shore Wherefore,

oro te, per iucundum lumen et aur as
I entreat thee by the sweet light and the breezes

caeli, per genitorem, per spes surgentis
of heaven by (thy) father, by the hope of rising

Iuli, 365 eripe me, invict e, his
Iulus rescue me Unvanquished (one) from these

malis: aut tu ince terram mihi, namque
ills or do thou throw earth upon me for indeed

potes, requireque portus Velinos; aut
thou canst and seek again the harbor of Velia: or

tu, si est qua via, si diva creatrix
do thou if there is any way if (thy) goddess mother

ostendit tibi quam, (enim neque, credo, sine
shows thee any (for) neither I believe without

numine divum, paras innare
the protection of the gods art thou preparing to float over
tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem,) 370 da
such great streams and the Stygian marsh,) give
dextram misero, et tolle me tecum (thy) right hand to (me) wretched, and take me with thee
per undas, ut saltem in morte over the waves, that at any rate in death
quiescam placidis sedibus” I may rest in peaceful abodes”

Talia erat fatus, cum talia vates
Such (things) he had spoken, when such (things) the priestess
coept: "Unde tibi, o Pahnure, tam begins: "Whence (comes) to thee, O Pahnurus, so
dira cupido haec? Tu inhumatus, dreadful a desire as this? Shalt thou unburied
aspices Stygias aquas severumque amnem behold the Stygian waters and the stern stream
375 Eumenidum, iniussusve adibis ripam?
of the Furies, or unbidden approach (its) bank?
Desine sperare fata deum flecti
Cease to hope (that) the fates of the gods may be turned
precando. Sed cape dicta memor,
by praying But keep (my) words in (thy) memory,
solatia duri casus. Nam finitimi longe
a solace in (thy) hard misfortune. For the neighbors far
lateque per urbes, acti cælestibus,
and wide through the cities, driven by heavenly,
prodigiis piabunt tua ossa, 380 et statuent
omens will atone to thy bones, and will erect
tumulum, et mittent sollemnia tumulo, a tomb, and will send yearly offerings to the tomb,
locusque habebit aeternum nomen Palinuri.” and the place shall have the lasting name of Palinurus."
His dictis curae remotae, dolorque
By these words (his) anxieties were removed, and (his) grief
pulsus parumper tristi corde: gaudet
was banished awhile from (his) sad heart he rejoices
cognomine terrae.
in the title of the land.
Ergo therefore peragunt they continue iter the journey inceptum, begun,

propinquantque and approach fluvio. Ut iam inde

385 navita the mariner prospext ab Stygia unda

the mariner perceived from the Stygian wave

quos (that) they ire per tacitum nemus (that) they are going through the silent grove

advertereque and are turning pedem ripae, sic prior

theirs steps to the bank, thus first

adgreditur he attacks (them) dictis, atque increpat

he attacks (them) with words, and chides (them)

ultimo: "Quisquis es qui tendis of his own accord. "Whoever thou art who makest thy way

armatus ad nostra flumina, age fare iam, armed to our streams, come tell now,

istinc, quid venias, et comprime from there, why thou art come, and check

gessum. Hic est locus 390 umbrarum, Somni (thy) step. This is the abode of the shades, of sleep

soporaeque Noctis; nefas vectare viva and drowsy Night; it is unlawful to carry living

corpora Stygia carina. Nec vero sum bodies in the Stygian bark. Nor, indeed, did I

laetatus me accepisse Alciden euntem rejoice (that) I admitted Hercules going

lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque, quamquam to the pool, nor Theseus and Pirithous, although

geniti essent dis atque invicti they were descended from the gods and were unvanquished

viribus. Ille petivit manu [unconquered] in might. The former sought with (his) hand

custodem 395 Tartareum, taxitque trementem in the guardian of the shades, and dragged (him) trembling in

vincla a solio regis ipsius; hi chains [bonds] from the throne of the king himself; the latter

adorti deducere dominam Ditis thalamo.” attempted to carry off the queen from Pluto's bridal chamber."
The World Below.

Contra quae Amphrysia vates
In answer to these (things) the Amphrysian priestess

breviter fata est: "Nullae tales insidiae
briefly spoke: "There (are) no such treacheries

hic; absiste moveri; 400 nec tela
here: forbear to be disturbed; nor do (our) weapons

ferunt vim; licet ingens ianitor latrans
bear violence, may the mighty door-keeper barking

aeternum antro terreat exsanguis umbras,
for ever in (his) cave, frighten the bloodless shades,

licet castra Proserpina servet limen
may Proserpine keep the threshold

patru. Troiōs Aeneas, insignis pietate
of (her) uncle. Trojan Aeneas, distinguished for piety

et armis, descendit ad imas umbras
and for arms, descends to the lowest shades

Erebi ad genitorem. 405 Si imago tantaec
of Erebus to (his) father. If the picture of so great

pietatis movet te nulla, at adgnoscas
affection affects thee in no respect, still may you recognize

hunc ramum" (aperit ramum qui
this branch" (she discloses the branch which

latebat veste) Tum tumida corda
lay hidden beneath (her) robe. Then (his) swelling heart

residunt ex ira. Nec plura his. Ille
subsides from (its) wrath. Nor more than this (she said). He

admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgae,
admires the sacred gift of the fateful bough,

visum post longo tempore, advertit
seen after so long a time, turns toward (them)

410 caeruleam puppim, propinquatque ripae. Inde
the dark stern (skiff), and nears the bank. Thence

deturbat alias animas quae sedebant per
he dislodges the other spirits which were sitting on

longa iuga, laxatque foros;
the long benches, and clears the gangways.

simul accipit ingentem Aenean alveo. Sutilis cymba
at the same time he admits great Aeneas to the hold. The platted boat
gemuit sub pondere, et, rimosa, accept
groaned beneath the weight, and, leaking, admitted

multam paludem. 415 Tandem exponit vatemque
much water At length he puts out both priestess

virumque incoluis trans fluvium in informi
and hero safe across the stream in the unsightly

limo glaucaque ulva.
mud and grey sedge.

Ingens Cerebus haec regna personat
Mighty Cerberus (makes) these realms resound
trifaci latratu, recubans immanis in
with triple-throated bark, reclining huge at

adverso antro. Cui vates, videns
the entrance of the cave. To him the priestess, seeing
colla iam horrere colubris, obicit
that (his) neck already bristles with snakes, throws

offlam soporatam 420 melle et medicatis frugibus.
a cake drugged with honey and medicated meal.

Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame,
He, opening (his) three throats in ravening hunger,
corripit obiectam, atque resolvit immania
catches up the cake thrown (him), and relaxes (his) mighty
terga, fusus humi, extenditurque ingens
back, spread out on the ground, and stretches huge
toto antro. Aeneas occupat aditum
along the whole cave. Aeneas seizes on the approach
custode sepulto, celerque 425 evadit
when the guard is buried in sleep, and quickly passes

ripam undae irremeabilis.
beyond the bank of the stream whence none returns.

Continuo voces auditae, et ingens vagitus,
Forthwith voices are heard, and mighty wailing,
animaeque infantum flentes in primo
and the spirits of infants weeping at the very
limine, quos, exsortis dulcis vitae et
threshold, whom, deprived of sweet life and
raptso ab ubere, atra dies abstulit
snatched from the breast, black doom has reft away
et mersit acerbo funere; iuxta hos damnati mortis falsa crimine. Nec, vero, hae sedes datae sine sorte (sing.), sine iudice; Minos, quaesitor, movet urnam; ille vocatque concilium silentum, he both calls an assembly of the silent (dead), discitque vitas et crimina. Proxuma (their) lives and the charges (against them) (are those) condemned to death on a false charge. Nor, indeed, are these abodes given without lots, sine iudice; Minos, quaesitor, movet urnam; or without a judge; Minos, as examiner, moves the urn:
ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vetas et crimina. Proxuma (their) lives and the charges (against them) The next

ioca deinde maesti tenent qui, 435 insontes, places in order the sad ones hold who, though innocent, peperere letum sibi manu, perosique have procured death by their own hand. and, detesting lucem, proiecere animas. Quam vellent the light, have cast away (their) lives. How they wish nunc perferre et pauperiem et duro labore in alto aethere! Fas obstat, tristisque in the upper world! Fate opposes. and the sad palus, mamabilis undae, alligat, et marsh, with (its) unlovely waves, binds (them), and Styx, interfusa noviens coërcet. Styx, poured around nine times, confines (them).

440 Nec procul hinc, fusi in omnem Not far hence, spread out in every partem, monstrantur lugentes campi: sic direction, are revealed the mourning plains: thus dicunt illos nomine. Hic, quos durus they call them by name. Here, (those) whom cruel amor peredit crudeli tabe, secreti love has devoured with pitiless wasting [consumption], secret calles calant, et myrtea silva tegit paths conceal, and a myrtle grove covers (them)
circum; curae non renquunt, in morte around, anxieties do not leave (them), in death
ipsa. 445 His locis cernit Phaedram
itself. In these regions he sees Phaedra

Procrimque, maestamque Eriphyle monstrantem
and Procris, and sorrowing Eriphyle showing

volnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque et Pasiphaën;
wounds by (her) cruel son, and Evadne and Pasiphaë:

Laodamia it comes his, et Caenens,
Laodamia goes as companion to them, and Caenis,

quondam iuvenis, nunc femina, et 450 rursus
once a youth, now a woman, and again

revoluta fato in veterem figuram.
changed by fate into (her) former shape.

Inter quas Phoenissa Dido, recens a
Among these Phoenician Dido, fresh from

volnere, errabat in magna silva; ut
(her) wound, was wandering in the great wood; as

primum Troius heros stetit iuxta quam
soon as the Trojan hero stood near her

adgnovitque obscuram per umbras, qualem
and recognized (her) dimly in the shade, just as

qui aut videt aut putat vidisse per
one who either sees or thinks he has seen through [amid]

nubila primo mense lunam
the clouds at the first [beginning] of the month the moon

surgere, 455 demisit lacrimas, adfatusque est
rising, he shed tears, and addressed (her)
dulci amore:
in sweet love:

"Infelix Dido, ergo verus nuntius venerat
"Uuhappy Dido, did then a true report come

mihi extinctam secutamque extrema
to me that thou wert dead and had followed the last (acts)

ferro? Heu, fui causa funeris tibi?
with the sword? Alas, was I the cause of death to thee?

Iuro per sidera, per superos, et si qua
I swear by the stars, by the gods above, and if any

fides est sub tellure ima, 460 invitus regina,
faith is in the earth below, unwilling, O queen,
The World Below.

cessi de tuo litore. Sed iussa deum,
I departed from thy shore But the orders of the gods,
quae nunc cogunt ire per has umbras,
which now compel (me) to pass through these shades,
per loca senta situ profundamque
through regions rough with neglect and deep
noctem, egere me suis imperis; nec quivi
night, forced me by their decrees, nor could
credere me ferre tibi tantum dolorem
I believe that I should cause thee so great grief
hunc discessu 465 Siste gradum, neque
as this by my departure Stay (thy) step, nor
subtrahe te nostro aspectu. Quem fugis?
withdraw thyself from (my) sight Whom dost thou flee?
Hoc est extremum, fato, quod adloquor te."
This is the last (time) by fate that I address thee."

Talibus dictis Aeneas lenibat ardentem
With such words Aeneas tried to soothe the angry
et torva tuentem animum, ciebatque lacrimas.
and gloomily gazing shade, and was shedding tears.
Illa aversa tenebas oculos fixos
She, turned from him, was keeping (her) eyes fixed
solo, 470 nec magis movetur vultum
on the ground nor is more affected in feature
sermone incepto quam si stet dura
by the speech begun than if she were standing, a hard
silex aut Marpesia cautes. Tandem
flint or a Marpesian [Parian] crag. At length
corripuit sese atque inimica refugit in
she tore herself away, and hostile fled back into
umbriferum nemus, ubi pristinus coniunx,
the shady grove. where (her) former husband,
Sychaeus, respondet illi curis aequentque
Sychaeus, sympathizes with her cares and requites
amorem. 475 Nec minus, Aeneas, concussus
(hers) love. None the less, Aeneas, smitten
iniquo casu, sequitur lacrimis
by her unkind fate, follows (her) with tears
longe, et miseratur euntem.
for a long distance, and pities (her) going.

Inde molitur datum iter. Iamque
Thence he continues the appointed way. And now

tenebant ultima arva, secreta,
they were reaching the last regions, apart from the rest,
quae clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus
which (men) renowned in war haunt. Here Tydeus

occurrut illi, hic 480 Parthenopaeus, inlustus
meets him, here Parthenopaeus, famed

arms, et imago pallentis Adrasti; hic
for arms and the shade of pale Adrastus; here

Dardanidae multum fleti ad superos
the Trojans much lamented in the upper world
caducique bello, omnis quos ille cernens
and fallen in war, all whom he, perceiving

longo ordine, ingemuit, Glaucumque,
in a long array, mourned over, Glaucus,

Medontaque, Thersilochumque, tris
and Medon, and Thersilochus, and the three

Antenoridas, Polyphoetenque sacrum Cereri,
sons of Antenor, and Polyphoetes the priest of Ceres,
485 Idaeumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam
and Idaeus still clinging to (his) chariot, still

arma. Animae circumstant frequentes
to (his) arms The spirits stand round (him) in a throng
dextra laevaque; nec est satis
on (his) right (hand) and on (his) left; nor is it enough

vidisse semel; iuvat usque morari
to have seen (him) once; they delight ever to delay

et conferre grandum et discere causas
and to keep step with (him) and learn the reasons

veniendi. At 490 ut Danaum proceres
of (his) coming. But when the Grecian chiefs

phalangesque Agamemnoniae videre virum
and the battalions [hosts] of Agamemnon saw the hero

armaque fulgentia per umbras, trepidare
and (his) arms glittering through the shades, they were frightened
ingenti metu: pars vertere terga, with a mighty dread: some turned their backs (in flight)
ceu quondam petiere rates; pars as when formerly they sought (their) ships; some
tollere exiguam vocem, clamor, inceptus tried to raise a thin [piping] voice, but the cry, begun,
frustratur hiantis. disappoints (their) gaping (mouts).

Atque hic videt 495 Deiphobum, Priamiden, And here he saw Deiphobus, the son of Priam,
laniatum toto corpore, et crudeler lacerum mangled in (his) whole body, and cruelly torn
ora, ora, ambasque manus, temporaque in face, in face and both (his) hands, and (his) temples
populata auribus raptis, et naris truncas despoiled of the ears lopped off, and (his) nose maimed
inhonesto volnere. Vix adgnovit by a shameful wound. With difficulty he recognized (him)
adeo pavitantem et tegentem dira thus trembling and trying to hide (his) cruel supplicia, et compellat ultro notis punishments, and he addresses (him) at once with familiar
vocibus: 500 "Deiphobe, armipotens, genus a accents: "Deiphobus, powerful in arms, sprung from alto sanguine Teucris, quis optavit sumere tam the noble blood of Teucer, who has chosen to exact such crudelis poenos? Cui tantum licuit cruel penalties? To whom has so much been permitted de te? Fama tuit mihi concerning thee? Rumor brought me (word)
suprema nocte, fessum vasta caede on the last night, (that) worn out with the mighty slaughter
Pelagsum, te procubuisse super acervum of the Greeks, thou hast fallen above a heap
confusae stragis. 505 Tunc egomet constitui of mangled slain. Then I, my own self, raised
inanem tumulum in Rhoeteco litore, et ter an empty tomb on the Rhoetian shore, and thrice
magna voce vocavi Manis, Nomen
with loud voice called on (thy) shades. (Thy) name
et arma servant locum; nequivi conspicer te,
and arms mark the spot: I could not see thee,
amice, et decedens ponere patria
(my) friend, or when leaving bury (thee) in (thy) native
terra."

Ad quae Priamides:
To this the son of Priam (replied):
"Tibi
relictum nihil, o amice; solvisti
left nothing (undone), O friend; thou hast paid
510 omnia Deiphobo et funeris
all (dues) to Deiphobus and to (his) departed
umbris. Sed me mea fata et exitiale
shade. But me my own destinies and the deadly
seclus Lacaenae mersere his
crime of the Spartan women have plunged in these
malis; haec monumenta illa reliquit. Namque
ills: these memorials she has left. For
ut egerimus supremam noctem inter falsa
how we passed the last night amid delusive
gaudia, nosti; est necesse meminisse
pleasures. thou knowest; it is necessary to remember (it)
et nimium. 515 Cum fatalis equus venit
all too well When the fateful horse came
saltu super ardua Pergama, et, gravis
with a bound over lofty Troy, and pregnant,
attulit alvo armatum peditem, illa
carried in (its) belly the armed foot-soldiery. she,
simulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias
feigning a dance, was leading the Phrygian (maidens)
evantis orgia circum; ipsa media
celebrating (their) revelries around, (she) herself in the midst
tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos
was holding a huge torch, and was calling the Greeks
ex summa arce. 520 Tum infelix
from the topmost citadel. At that time (my) luckless
thalamus habuit me, confectum curis gravatunque
chamber held me, worn out with cares and heavy
somno, dulcisque et alta quies,
with sleep, and a sweet and profound slumber,
simillimaque placidae morti, pressit iacentem,
and very like to calm death, overpowered (me) lying

Interea egregia coniunx amovet
(down). Meanwhile (my) excellent wife [Helen] removes
omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat
all the weapons from the house, and had withdrawn
capiti fidum ensem; vocat Menelaum
from (my) head (my) trusty sword, she calls Menelaus
525 intra tecta, et pandit limina,
within the building, and throws open the door;
sperans scilicet, id fore magnum
hoping, forsooth, (that) this would be a great
munus amanti, et sic famam
boon to (her) lover and (that) thus the reputation
veterum malorum posse exstingui. Quid
of (her) former ills might be wiped out. Why
moror? Inrumpunt thalamo; Aeolides
do I delay? They burst into the chamber; the descendant of Aeolus
additur una comes, hortator
[Ulysses] joins (them) together as a companion. the encourager
scelerum. Di, 530 instaurate Graïs talia,
of vilainies. Ye gods, requite the Greeks such (things),
si reposco poenas (pl.) pio ore! Sed
if I demand satisfaction with dutiful lips! But
age, fare viciissim qui casus attulerint
come, tell (me) in turn what mischances have brought
tevivium? Venisne actus erroribus
thee alive? Art thou come driven by wanderings
pelagi an monitu divum? An quae
over the sea, or by a warning from the gods? Or what
Fortuna fatigat te ut adires tristis
fate drives thee on that thou approachest the sad
sine sole domos, turbida loca?"
and sunless homes, the gloomy regions?”
535 Hac vice sermonum Aurora roseis
Amid this interchange of conversations Dawn with rosy
quadrigis iam traiecerat medium axem
two-horse car had already crossed the mid-axis in (her)
cursu aetherio; et fors traherent
course through the sky; and perhaps they might have spun out
omne datum tempus per talia;
all the allotted time in such (words), but the Sibyl
comes admonuit, breviterque adfata est:
(his) companion warned him, and briefly addressed him:

"Nox ruit, Aenea; nos ducimus
"Night hastens on, Aeneas, (and) we are protracting
horas flendo. 540 Hic est locus ubi
the hours with weeping Here is the spot where
via findit se in ambas partis: dextera
the road divides itself in two directions: the right
quae tendit sub moenia magni Ditis, haec
which leads to the walls of great Pluto, by this
nobis iter Elysium; at laeva exercet
(is) our route to Elysium; but the left inflicts
poenas malorum, et mittit ad impia
punishments on the wicked, and sends (them) to godless
Tartara." Deiphobus contra: "Ne saevi, magna
Tartarus." Deiphobus answers: "Be not angry, great
sacerdos; 545 discedam, explebo numerum,
priestess: I will depart and fill out the number,
reddarque tenebris. I, nostrum decus, i;
and will be returned to darkness. Go our honor. go;
utere melioribus fatis!" Tantum effatus,
and experience better fates!" So much he spoke,
et torsit vestigia in verbo.
and turned (his) steps at the word.
Aeneas subito respicit, et sub rupe
Aeneas suddenly looks back, and under a rock
sinistra videt lata moenia circumdata
on the left he sees broad ramparts surrounded
triplici muro, 550 quae rapidus amnis ambit
by a triple wall, which a swift stream encircles
torrentibus flammis, Tartareus Phlegethon, with raging flames, Tartarean Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa. Adversa ingens and whirls along echoing rocks. In front (is) a great porta, columnaeque solido adamante, ut nulla gate, and pillars of solid adamant so that no vis virum, non caelicolae ipsi, valeant force of men, not the heavenly beings themselves, may avail exseindere bello; ferrea turris stat ad to destroy (them) in war; an iron tower stands up [rises] to auras, 555 Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta cruenta the air, and Tisiphone sitting, girt with bloody palla, servat vestibulum, exsomnis noctesque mantle, guards the entrance, sleepless both by night diesque. Hine gemitus exaudiri, et saeva and day. Hence groans are heard, and cruel verbera sonare; tum stridor ferri tractaæque scourgings resound; then the grating of iron and dragged catenae.

Aeneas constitit exterritusque hausit Aeneas stood still and, horrified, drank in strepitum. 560 "Quae facies scelerum, effare, the din. "What forms of crimes, speak, o virgo; quibusvse poenis urgentur? O maiden; or by what punishments are they overwhelmed?
Quis plangor tantus ad aures?" Tum vates What (is) wailing, so great in the air?" Then the priestess sic orsa loqui: "Inclute dux Teucrum, thus began to speak: "Famous leader of the Trojans, nulli casto fas insistere sceleratum to no innocent (man) is it right to tread on the accursed limen; sed cum Hecate praefecit me thresholds; but when Hecate appointed me lucis Avernis, 565 ipsa docuit over the groves of Avernus, (she) herself taught poenas deum duxitque per (me) the punishments of the gods and led (me) through
omnia. Gnosius Rhadamanthus habet haec all (places). Cretan Rhadamanthus holds these
durissima regna, castigatque auditque dolos, most cruel realms, and chastises and hears crimes,
subigitque fateri commissa piacula quae and compels (men) to confess the committed guilts which
quis laetatus inani furto distiluit each rejoicing in useless concealment has deferred
apud superos in mortem, seram. among (those) above till death, too late.
570 Continuo Tisiphone, ultrix accincta
Forthwith Tisiphone, the avenger armed with
flagello, quotit sontis insultans, sinistraque a scourge, strikes the guilty mocking (them), and in (her) left (hand)
intentans torvos anguis, vocat saeva agmina holding tight (her) grim snakes, calls the cruel bands
sororum. Tum, demum sacrae portae panduntur, of (her) sisters. Then, at length the sacred doors are opened,
stridentes horrisono cardine. Cernis grating on dreadful sounding hinge. Dost thou see
qualis custodia sedeat 575 vestibulo, what kind of a guardian is sitting at the entrance,
quae facies servet limina? Hydra and what form keeps the threshold? A Hydra
immanis quinquaginta artis hiatibus saevior huge with fifty black mouths fiercer still
habet sedem intus. Tum Tartarus ipse has (her) abode within. Then Tartarus itself
patet in praeceps tenditque sub umbra stretches in descent and extends beneath the shades
bis tantum quantus suspectus ad aetherium twice as far as the height to the lofty
Olympeum caeli. 580 Hic antiquum genus vault of heaven. Here the old family
Terrae, pubes Titania, deiecti of Earth, the offspring of Titan, hurled down
fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic by a thunderbolt, are rolled in the lowest depth. Here
et vidi geminos Aloïdas, immania corpora, 
also I saw the twin sons of Aloeus, gigantic frames, 
qui adgressi rescindere magnum caelum 
who approached to tear down great heaven 
manibus detrudereque Jovem regnis 
with (their) hands and to thrust down Jupiter from the realms superis. 585 Vidi et Salminea dantem crudelis poenas 
I saw also Salmoneus paying cruel penalties 
dum imitatur flammam Iovis et sonitus 
while he counterfeits the fires of Jupiter and the thunderings 
Olympi. Hic, inventus quattuor equis et 
of heaven. He, borne with four-horses and 
quassans lampada, ibat ovans per 
brandishing torches, was proceeding exulting through 
populos Graium, perque urbem mediae 
the nations of Greece, and through the city in the centre 
Elidis, poscebatque sibi honorem 
of Elis, [Olympia], and was demanding for himself the honor 
divum— 590 demens, qui simularet 
due to gods— mad, who would counterfeit 
nimbos et non imitabile fulmen aere et 
storms and the inimitable thunder with bronze and 
pulsu cornipedum equorum. At omnipotens 
the tramp of horn-footed steeds. But the almighty 
Pater contorsit telum inter densa nubila, 
father hurled (his) weapon amid the thick clouds, 
non faces ille, nec fumea lumina taedis, 
no brands he (threw), nor the smoky lights of a torch, 
adegitque praecipitem immanni turbine. 
and drove (him) down headlong with a mighty whirlwind. 
595 Nec non erat cernere et Tityon, 
Moreover (it) was (possible) to see also Tityos, 
aluminum Terrae, omniparentis, cui corpus 
the foster-child of Earth, the mother of all, whose body 
porrigitur per novem tota iugera, immanisque 
is stretched over nine whole acres, and a huge 
vulture with crooked beak feeding on (his) never dying
iecūr, visceraque fecunda poenis, rimaturque liver, and (his) entrails fruitful of punishments, and tears
epulis habitatque sub alto 600 pectore, at (his) banquets and dwells in the depth of (his) breast,
nec ulla requies datur renatis fibris. [Quid nor is any rest given to the new-growing tissues [Why
memorem Lapithas, Ixion Pirithoumque?] should I mention the Lapithae, Ixion and Pirithous?]
super quos atra silex iam iam lapsura, over whom a black rock ever, ever about to fall,
adsimilisque cadenti, imminet; aurea and quite like one falling, hangs threatening; the golden
fulera lucent altis genialibus toris, supports gleam on the high banqueting couches,
epulaeque paratae ante ora 605 regifico luxu;
and the feasts spread before the eyes in regal splendor;
maxima Furiarum accubat iuxta, et the greatest of the Furies reclines close at hand, and
prohibit contingere mensas manibus, prevents (their) touching the tables with (their) hands,
exturgitque attollens facem, atque intonat and rises aloft raising (her) torch, and thunders
ore. Hic quibus fratre insvisi
with (her) voice. Here are (those) by whom brothers were hated
dum vita manebat, paresve pulsatus, while life was remaining, or (by whom) a parent was beaten,
et fraus innexa clienti, 610 aut or treachery woven against a client, or (those)
qui incubue soli repertis divitiis, nec who have brooded alone over discovered riches, nor
posuere partem suis (quae est have laid aside a share for their (friends) and these form
maxima turba), quique caesi ob the largest class), and (those) who (have been) slain for
adulterium, quique secuti impia arma, adultery, and (those) who (have) followed rebel arms,
nec veriti fallere dextrar dominorum, nor feared to falsify pledges of (their) masters, (all)
inclusi expectant poenam. Ne quaere
imprisoned await (their) punishment. Do not ask
doceri 615 quam poenam aut quae forma
to be told what punishment or what phase
fortunave mersit viros. Alii volvunt
or fate has overwhelmed the heroes. Others roll
ingens saxum, pendentque districti radiis
a huge stone, or hang bound to the spokes
rotarum; infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque
of wheels; unlucky Theseus sits, and will sit
aeternum; Phlegyasque, miserrimus, admonet
forever; and Phlegyas, most wretched, warns
omnis et testatur magna voce per
all and bears witness with a loud voice through
umbras: 620 "Discite iustitiam moniti, et
the shades:
"Learn justice, warned, and
temnere non divos." Hic vendidit patriam
despise not the gods." This (one) sold (his) country
auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit
for gold, and placed over (it) a mighty lord; he made
atque refixit leges pretio: hic invasit
and unmade laws for gain: this (one) assailed
natae thalamum que vetitos hymenaeos;
(his) daughter's bedchamber and forbidden nuptials;
omnes ausi immane nefas,
potitique
all have dared dreadful crime, and have succeeded in (it)
auso. 625 Non si mili sint centum linguae
dared. Not if to me were [I had] a hundred tongues
centumque ora, ferrea, vox possim
and a hundred mouths, and an iron, voice could I
comprehendere omnis formas scelerum, percurrere
embrace all the shapes of crime, or run through
omnia nomina poenarum."
all the names of punishments."

Ubi longaeva sacerdos Phoebi dedit haec
When the aged priestess of Phoebus had spoken these
dicta: "Sed age iam," ait, "carpe viam
words: "But come now," says she, "take (thy) way
et perfice munus suscepsit; 630 adceleremus. and finish the duty undertaken; let us hasten.

Conspicio moenia educta caminis Cyclopum, I see the walls wrought in the forges of the Cyclops, atque portas fornice adverso, ubi and the gates with arch in front, where (our) praecepta iubent nos deponere haec dona. Orders bid us lay down these gifts."

Dixerat, et gressi pariter per opaca She had spoken, and having advanced equally along the shady viarum corripiunt medium spatium, paths they hurry over the intervening space, propinquantque foribus. Aeneas 635 occupat and approach the doors. Aeneas seizes on aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aqua, the entrance, and sprinkles (his) body with fresh water, figitque ramum in limine adverso. and sets up the branch on the threshold opposite.

His demum exactis, munere divae perfecto, divenere laetos locos, et performed, they came down to the joyful regions, and amoena virecta fortunatorum nemorum, the pleasant glades of the happy groves, sedesque beatas. 640 Hic aether, largior and the abodes of bliss. Here an atmosphere, freer et purpureo lumine, vestit campos, and of a golden light, clothes the plains, noruntque suum solem sua sidera. and they enjoy their own sun (and) their own stars.

Pars exercent membra in gramineis palaestris, Some exercise (their) limbs in the grassy gymnasiuums, contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulva harena; they vie in sport, and wrestle on the golden sand; pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et others beat time to the dance with (their) feet, and dicunt carmina. 645 Nec non, Threicius sacerdos cum sing songs. Moreover, the Thracian priest with
The World Below.

longo veste obloquitur discrimina vocum
(his) long robe accompanies the notes of the voices

septem numeris, iamque pulsat
with the seven tones (of his lyre), and now he strikes
eadem digitis iam eburno pectine.
the same with (his) fingers, now with (his) ivory quill.

Hic antiquum genus Teucrī, pulcherrima
Here (is) the ancient race of Teucer, a most beautiful
proles, magnanimi heroes nati melioribus annis,
offspring, high-souled heroes born in better times,

650 Ilusque Assaracusque, et Dardanus,
Ilus and Assaracus, and Dardanus,
auctor Troiae. Miratur procul inanis
the founder of Troy. He wonders from afar at the phantom

arma currusque virum. Hastae stant
arms and chariots of the heroes. (Their) spears stand

desīxae terra, equīque solutī passim
fixed in the ground, and (their) horses ranging at large

pascuntur per campum. Eadem gratia quae
feed along the plain. The same pleasure which

fuit vivis, currum armorumque
was (theirs) alive, in (their) chariots and arms

cura quae 655 pascere nitentis
and the care which was (theirs) to feed (their) sleek

equos, sequitur repastos tellure.
steeds, follows (them) laid away in the earth.

Ecce, conspicit alios dextra laevaque
Lo, he sees others on the right (hand) and on the left

per herbam, vescentis, canentisque laetum
over the grass, feasting, and chanting a joyful

paeana choro inter odoratum nemus
paean in chorus amid the fragrant grove

lauri, unde plurimus annis Eridani volvitur
of bay, whence the mighty river Po is rolled [flows]
superne per silvam. 660 Hic
in the world above through the wood. Here (is)

manus passi volenera pugnando ob
a band (who) suffered wounds in fighting for
patriam, quique casti sacerdotes
(t) country, (th) who (w) holy priests

dum vita manebat, quique pii
while life was remaining (th) who (w) sacred

vates, et locuti digna Phoebus, aut
bards, and spoke (w) worthy of Phoebus, or

qui excoluere vitam per inventas artis,
(th) who refined life through discovered arts,

qui, merendo, fecere alios memores
and (th) who, by deserving, made others mindful

sui, tempora 665 omnibus his cinguntur
of them, the brows to [of] all these are crowned with

nivea vitta.
a snow white fillet.

Quos circumfusos, Sibylla sic est adfata,
Whom poured around (her), the Sibyl thus addressed.

Musaeum ante omnis, nam plurima turba
Musaeus above all, for a vast crowd

habet hunc medium, atque suspicit,
holds him in (th) midst, and regards (him),

exstantem altis umeris: "Dicite,
towering above (th) with (h) lofty shoulders: "Speak,

felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
blessed spirits and thou, most excellent bard,

670 quae regio, quis locus, habet Anchisen?
what district, what spot, holds Anchises?

Illius ergo venimus, et transnavimus
On his account we have come, and have crossed

magno amnis Erebi." Atque huic heros
the great streams of Erebus." And to her the hero

ita reddidit responsum paucis: "Nulli certa
thus returned answer in few words: "For no one (is) a fixed

domus; habitamus opacis lucis, 675 incolimusque
abode, we dwell in shady groves, and haunt

toros riparum et parata recentia
the couches of the river banks and meadows fresh

rivis. Sed vos, si voluntas corde
with streams. But do ye, if the desire within (your) heart
ita fert, superate hoc iugum; et iam
so prompts (you), go over this hill; and I will soon
sistam facili tramite." Dixit, et tulit
set you on an easy road." He spoke, and bore
gressum ante, ostentatque desuper nitentis
(his) step in front, and shows from above the glittering
campos; dehinc linquunt summa cacumina.
plains; then they leave the topmost heights.

At pater Anchises, penitus virenti convalle,
But Father Anchises, in the depths of a green valley,
lustrabat, recolens studio, 680 inclusas
was scanning, considering (them) earnestly, the imprisoned
animas iturasque ad superum lumen, forteque
spirits about to go to the upper light, and by chance
recensebat omnem numerum suorum, carosque
was counting the whole multitude of his (people), his dear
nepotes, fataque fortunasque virum,
descendants, and the fates and fortunes of the heroes,
moresque manusque. Ubique is videt
(t) manners and (their) feats. And when he saw
685 Aenean tendentem adversum per gramina,
Aeneas advancing to meet (him) over the sward,
alis ac tetendit utrasque palmas, lacrimaeque
eagerly he stretched out both (his) hands, and tears
effusae genis, et vox excidit
poured down (his) cheeks, and (these) words fell from
ore:
(his) lips:

"Venisti tandem, tuaque pietas exspectata
"Hast thou come at last, and has thy affections awaited
parenti vicit durum iter?
by (thy) father overcome the difficulty of the journey?
Datur tueri tua ora, nate, et audire
Is it allowed to see thy face, (my) son, and to hear
et reddere notas voces? 690 Sic, equidem,
and return familiar accents? So, indeed,
ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
I was thinking in (my) mind and imagining (that) it would happen.
dininumerans tempora, nec mea cura fefellit
counting the moments, nor has my anxiety deceived
me. Vectum per quas terras et
me. Borne over what lands and (through)
quanta aequora accipio! iactatum quantis
what great seas do I receive thee! tossed about by what great
periclis, nate! Quam metui ne regna
dangers, O (my) son! How I feared that the kingdoms
Libyae tibi nocerent quid!” 695 Autem ille:
of Libya would do thee some harm!” Then he replied:

"Tua, tua tristis imago, genitor, saepius
"Thy, thy sad shade, father, often
occurrens, adegit me tendere haec limina;
meeting (me), compelled me to come to these thresholds;
classes stant Tyrrheno sae. Da
(my) fleet stands (moored) on the Tuscan brine. Grant (me)
iumere dextram, da genitor, neque subtrahe
to clasp (thy) right (hand), grant father, and do not withdraw
te nostrum amplexu.” Sic memorans,
thyself from our embrace.” Thus speaking,
simul rigabat ora largo fletu.
at the same time he bedewed (his) face with copious tears.

700 Ter conatus ibi dare bracchia
Thrice did he try there to throw (his) arms
circum collo, ter imago comprensa frustra
around (his) neck, thrice the shade embraced in vain
effugit manus (par levibus ventis, simillimaque
escaped (his) hands (like fleeting winds, and very like
volucrum somno).
to swift sleep).

Interea Aeneas videt in reducta valle
Meanwhile Aeneas sees in a retired dell
seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
a sheltered grove and thickets rustling, with the woods,
amnemque 705 Lethaeum qui praenatat placidas
and the stream of Lethe which flows past the tranquil
domos. Circum hunc volabant innumeræ gentes
abodes. Round this were fitting countless tribes
populique, ac—velut in paratis ubi serena
and nations, and— as in the meadows when in calm
aestate apes insidunt variis floribus et
summer the bees settle on the divers flowers and
funduntur circum candida lilia—omnis campus
swarm round the fair lilies— all the plain
strepit murmure. Aeneas 710 horrescit subito
resounds with (their) humming. Aeneas is startled at the sudden
visu, insciusque requirit causas, quae sint
sight, and wonderingly asks the reasons, what are
ea flumina porro, quive viri
these rivers in the distance, or who the heroes
complerint ripas tanto agmine.
(that) throng the banks so vast a host.

Tum pater Anchises: "Animae quibus
Then father Anchises (says): "The spirits to whom
altera copora debentur fato, potant ad undam
a second body is due by fate, drink at the wave
fluminis Lethaei, securos latices 715 et
of the stream of Lethe, care-banishing waters and
longa oblivia. Memorare has, equidem,
deep forgetfulness. To recount these, indeed,
atque ostendere tibi coram, enumerare
and to show (them) to thee face to face, and to detail
hanc prolem meorum, iampridem cupidio,
this offspring of my (race). long since I desired,
quo magis laetere mecum Italia
that the more thou mayest rejoice with me in Italy
reperta." "O pater, anne putandum est
discovered." "O (my) father, must we think
aliquas animas ire hinc 720 sublimis ad
(that) any spirits go hence aloft to
caelum, iterumque reverti ad tarda corpora?
heaven, and again return to dull bodies?
Quae tam dira cupidio lucis miseris?"
What so mad a desire of life for the wretched (ones)?"
"Equidem dicam,
"Indeed I will tell (thee),
nece tenebo te
nor will I keep thee

"Principio in the first place intus an inner spiritus soul naitetate, Anchises begins, and pandit singula ordine.

"Principio in the first place intus an inner spiritus soul

caelum ac terras, liquentisque campos, the heaven and earth, and watery plains,

725 lucentemque globum Lunae, astraque and the brilliant orb of the moon, and the stars

Titania, mensque infusa per of Titan [the sun], and a reason infused throughout

artus agitat totam molem et miscet the members stirs the whole mass and mingles se magno corpore. Inde genus itself with the mighty body. Thence (comes) the race

hominum pseudumque, vitaevque volantum, of men and cattle, and the lives of flying (things),

et monstra quae pontus fert sub and all the monsters that ocean bears [breeds] beneath

marmoreo aequore. 730 Ollis seminibus est (its) marble [glassy] surface. In these germs is

igneus vigor et caelestis origo quantum a fiery energy and a heavenly source as far as

noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus baleful bodies do not clog (them), or (their) earthly limbs

moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc metuunt and perishable members blunt (them). Hence they fear

cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque dispiciunt and desire, they sorrow and joy, nor do they behold

auras, clausae tenebris et caeco carcere. the air, shut up in darkness and a gloomy prison.

735 Quin, et cum vita reliquit supremo Nay, even when life has left (them) with (its) last

lumine, tamen non omne malum funditus spark, nevertheless not every ill entirely

nec omnes corporeae pestes excedunt wretched, nor all the bodily plagues depart from (them) wretched,
necesseque est and it is necessary [needs must be] multa (that) many (taints), long
concreta, insolescere penitus miris modis.
accumulated, should cling ingrained in wonderful ways.

Ergo exercentur poenis, expenduntque Therefore they are disciplined by punishments, and pay
740 supplicia veteran malorum; aliae suspensae penalties for (their) old misdeeds; some, hung up,
panduntur ad inanis ventos; are exposed to the empty [unsubstantial] winds;
aliis infectum scelus sub vasto from others the dyed guilt is washed out in a great
whirlpool or burnt out by fire; we suffer each one
suos Manis; exinde mittimur per amplum our own retributions; thence we are sent through spacious
Elysium, et pauci tenemus laeta arva;
Elysium, and a few we gain the blissful fields;
745 donec longa dies, orbe temporis perfecto until length of time, the cycle of ages completed
exemit concretam labem, reliquitque purum has, the ingrained taint, and left pure
aetherium sensum atque ignem aurai the ethereal sense and the flame of ether [spirit]
simplicis. Omnis has, ubi volvere unalloyed. All these, when they have revolved
rotam per mille annos, deus evocat the circle through a thousand years, the god summons
ad fluvium Lethaeum magno agmine, ut to the stream of Lethe in a mighty host, in order that
750 scilicet, inmemores, revisant supera forsooth, forgetful, they may revisit the upper
convexa et rursus incipiant velle reverti world and again begin to wish to return
in corpora.”
to (mortal) bodies.”

Anchises dixerat, trahitque natum, unaque Anchises had spoken, and draws (his) son, and together
Sibyllam in medios conventus sonantemque
describes the Sibyl into the midst of the assembly and the murmuring
turbam, et capit tumulum unde possit legere
crowd, and gains an eminence whence he can scan
omnis 755 adversos longo ordine, et discere all over against (him) in a long array, and learn
vultus the features of those coming.
venientum.

"Age nunc, expediam dictis quae gloria
"Come now, I will unfold in words what glory
deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui henceforth shall follow the Trojan race, what
nepotes maneant de Italae gente, inlustris descendants await (thee) of Italian stock, noble
animas iturasque in nostrum nomen, et souls about to go under our name, and
docebo te tua fata. 760 Ille invenis, vides, I will show thee thy fates. Yonder youth, thou seest,
qui nititur pura hasta, tenet sorte who leans on (his) headless spear, holds by lot
loco proxima lucis; primus surget ad the regions nearest to the light; (he) the first will rise to
aetherias aurum commixtus Italo sanguine, the upper air mingled with Italian blood,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postima proles,
Silvius, an Alban name, thy lost offspring,
quem coniunx Lavinia 765 educet tibi, serum, whom (thy) bride Lavinia will bear to thee, late,
longaev, silvis, regem, parentemque in (thy) old age, in the woods, a king, and father
regum, unde nostrum genus dominabitur Alba of kings, whence our race will hold sway in Alba
Longa. Proximus ille Procas, gloria Longa. Next (stands) that Procas, the glory [pride]
Troianae gentis, et Capys et Numitor,
of the Trojan race, and Capys and Numitor,
et qui reddet te nomine, Silvius and (he) who will reproduce thee in name Silvius
Aeneas, 770 egregius pariter pietate vel armis, Aeneas, peerless alike in pity or in arms, si umquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui if ever he shall receive Alba to be ruled. What iuvenes! Aspice quantas viris ostentant, youths! Behold how great powers they display, atque gerunt tempora umbrata civili and they bear (their) temples shaded with the civic quercu! Hi imponent tibi Nomentum et oak! They shall build for thee Nomentum and Gabios urbemque Fidenam, hi arces Collatinas Gabii and the city of Fiden, these the citadels of Collatina montibus, 775 Pometios Inuique Castrum, Bolamque on the heights. Pometii and Castrum, Inui, and Bola Coramque. Haec tum erunt nomina, nunc sunt and Cora. These then shall be names, now they are terrae sine nomine. Quin, et Romulus, lands without a name. Moreover, also Romulus, Mavortius, quem mater Ilia, Assaraci son of Mars, whom (his) mother Ilia, of Assaracus sanguinis, educet, addet sese avo blood, shall bring forth, shall join himself to (his) grandfather comitem. Viden ut geminae cristae as a companion. Dost thou see how the twin plumes stant vertice, 780 et pater ipse stand on (his) head, and (his) father himself [Mars] iam signat superum* suo honore? En, already marks (him) as a god with his own honor? Lo, nate, huius auspiciis illa incluta Roma (my) son, under (his) auspices that famous Rome aequabit imperium terris, animos shall equal (her) empire with the world, (her) spirits [ambition] Olympos, unaque circumdabit sibi septem with heaven, and, one (city), shall surround her seven arces muro, felix prole virum; hills with a wall, fortunate in a race of heroes;

* A rare singular. Sometimes taken as a genitive plural, contraction of superorum, with pater.
qualis Berecyntia mater 785 invehitur
just as the Berecynthian mother is borne

curru turrita per urbes
in (her) car with a crown of towers through the cities

Phrygias, laeta partu deum, complexa
of Phrygia, rejoicing in an offspring of gods, embracing

centum nepotes, omnis caelicolas, omnis
a hundred decendants, all heavenly beings, all
tenentis alta supera. Huc nunc
dwelling in the lofty (realms) above. Hither now

flecte geminas acies, aspice hanc gentem
turn (thy) two eyes, behold this race
tuosque Romanos. Hic Caesar et omnis
and thy own Romans. Here is Caesar and all

790 progenies luli, ventura sub magnum
the line of lulus, destined to come beneath the great

axem caeli. Hic, hic est vir, quem
arch of heaven. This, this is the hero, whom

saepius audis promitti tibi, Caesar Augustus,
more often thou hearest promised to thee, Caesar Augustus,
genus divi, qui rursus condet aurea
the race of a god [Julius Caesar], who again will found a golden

saecula per arva quondam regnata Latio Saturno,
age through the fields once ruled by Latian Saturn,
et 795 proferet imperium super Garamantas et
and will extend (his) sway beyond the Moors and

Indos; tellus iacet extra sidera,
Indians; the land lies beyond the constellations,
extra vias anni solisque, ubi
beyond the paths of the year and of the sun, where

caelifer Atlas torquet umero
heaven supporting Atlas revolves on (his) shoulder

axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In huius
the axis studded with glittering stars. At his

adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna horrent
approach even now the Caspian realms shudder

responsis divum, et Maeotia tellus
with the oracles of the gods, and the Maeotian [Scythian] land
et trepida ostia septemgeminí Nili turbant. Nec, vero, Alcides obivit tantum are troubled. Nor, indeed, did Hercules traverse so much telluris, licet fixerit aeripedem cervam, et of earth, though he shall have shot the brazen-footed doc, and pacarit nemora Erymanthi, et Lernam pacified the groves of Erymanthus, and Lerna tremeòceret arcu; nec qui victor shall have trembled at (his) bow; nor (he) who a conqueror flectit iuga, pampineis habenis, Liber, guides (his) charriot, with vine-wreathed reins, Baccus, agens tigris de Nysae celso vertice. driving (his) tigers from Nysa’s lofty top.

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere viris And do we hesitate still further to put forth (our) strength virtute, aut metus prohibit consistere in valor, or does fear prevent (us) to settle Ausonia terra? Autem quis ille procul on the Ausonian land? But who is he [that one] afar insignis ramis olivae ferens sacra? distinguished with boughs of olive and bearing sacred (vessels)?

Nosco crinis incanaque menta Romani I recognize the locks and hoary beard of the Roman regis qui primus fundabit urbem legibus, king who first shall establish the city with laws, missus parvis Curibus et paupere terra sent from humble Cures and a poor land [estate] in magnum imperium. Cui deinde subibit to a mighty empire. Him will next succeed Tullus, qui rumpet otia patriae, Tullus, who will break the repose of (his) country, movebitque in arma resides viros, et and will rouse to arms the sluggish warriors, and agmina iam desueta triumphis. Iuxta quem the hosts now unused to triumphs. Next to him sequitur iactantior Ancus(pl.), quoque iam follows somewhat boastfnl Ancus, also now
Virgil's Aeneid.  BOOK VI

gaudens nimum popularibus auris (pl.). Vis rejoicing too much in the popular breath. Wouldst
videre et Tarquinios reges, superbamque animam thou see also the Tarquin kings, and the proud spirit
ultoris Bruti, receptosque fasces? Hic
of the avenger Brutus, and the recovered fasces? He
primus 820 accipiet imperium consulis first will receive the authority of a consul
saevasque secures, paterque vocabit and the cruel axes, and though a father will summon
natos moventis nova bella ad poenam pro (his) sons stirring up fresh wars to punishment for
pulchra libertate. Infelix, utcumque beautiful [noble] freedom. Ill-fated man, however
minores, ferent ea facta, amor patriae posterity, shall report these deeds, love of country
vincet, immensaque cupido laudum. will prevail, and the immeasurable desire of glory.
Quin, 825 aspice Decios Drusosque procul, Moreover, behold the Decii and the Drusi afar,
Torquatumque, saevum securi, et Camillum and Torquatus, cruel with (his) ax, and Camillus
referentem signa. Autem illae animae, bringing back the standards. But those spirits,
quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, whom you see gleaming in well matched armor,
concordes nunc, et dum permuntur in harmony now, and while they are restrained
nocte, heu, quantum bellum ciebunt in night [darkness], alas, how great a war they will excite
inter se, si attigerint lumina vitae, against each other, if they shall attain the lights of life,
quantas acies stragemque! Socer how great the armies and the carnage! The father-in-law
descendens Alpinis 830 aggeribus [Julius Caesar] descending from the Alpine heights
atque Monoeci arce, gener, and the Monoecian citadel, the son-in-law [Gueius Pompey],
The World Below.

instructus adversis Eoïs. Ne, pueri, ne equipped with the opposing East. Do not, youths, do not
adsuescite animis tanta bella, neu accustomed to such mighty wars, nor
vertite validas viris in viscera turn (your) sturdy powers against the vitals
patriae; tuque prior parce, tu of (your) country; and do thou the former forbear. thou
qui ducis genus Olympo, 835 proice who derivest (thy) lineage from Olympus [heaven] cast forth
tela manu, meus sanguis! Ille (thy) weapons from (thy) hand, my blood! That (one)
[ L. Mummius] will drive (his) chariot, a conqueror to
alta Capitolia triumphata Corintho, the lofty Capitol having triumphed over Corinth,
insignis caesis Achivis. Ille renowned by the slaughter of the Greeks That (one)
eruet Argos Agamemnoniasque [L. Aemilius Paullus] will destroy Argos and Agamemnon's
Mycenae, Aeacidenque ipsum, genus Mycene, and the descendant of Aeacus himself, of the race
Achilli armipotentis, 840 ultus avos Troiae of Achilles mighty in arms, avenging the ancestors of Troy
et temerata templae Minervae. Quis relinquit and the outraged temples of Minerva Who may leave
tec tacitum, magne Cato, aut te, Cosse? Quis thee in silence, great Cato or thee. Cossus? Who
genus Gracchi, aut geminos Scipiaedas, duo the family of Gracchus, or the two Scipios, two
fulmina belli, cladem Libyae, thunderbolts of war, the scourge of Libya,
Fabriciumque potenter parvo, vel te, Serrane, and Fabricius, powerful with little, or thee, Serranus,
erserentem aer de Ilias Quo rapitis fessum, sowing in the furrow? Whither do ye hurry (me) weary,
Fabii? Tu es ille Maximus, qui unus ye Fabii? Thou art that Maximus, who alone
restituis nobis rem cunctando. Alii excudent
dost retrieve our fortunes by delay. Others shall mould
mollius spirantia aera, equidem credo,
more delicately the breathing statues, indeed I believe,
ducent vivos vultus de marmore,
they shall portray living features in marble,
oralbunt causas melius, 850 describentque
they shall plead causes better, and they shall trace out
radio meatus caeli, et dicent
with the wand the paths of heaven, and shall tell
surgentia sidera; tu, Romane, memento
of the rising constellations; but do thou, Roman, remember
regere populos imperio: hae erunt tibi
to rule the nations with power: these shall be thy
artes; imponereque morem pacis,
arts [accomplishments]: to dictate the manner of peace,
parcere subiectis, et debellere superbos."
to spare the conquered, and to subdue the proud."

Sic pater Anchises, atque addit haec
Thus spoke father Anchises, and added these (words)
mirantibus: 855 "Aspice ut Marcellus,
to (them) wondering: "See how Marcellus,
insigni opimis spoliis, ingreditur, victorque
distinguished with princely spoils, advances, and a conqueror
supereminet omnis viros! Hic sistet
towers above all the heroes! He shall set firm
Romanam rem magno tumultu turbante,
the Roman power a great uprising disturbing (it),
eques sternet Poenos
a horseman [on horse] he shall prostrate the Carthaginians
rebellemque Gallum, suspendetque tertia
and mutinous Gaul, and shall hang up the third
capta arma patri Quirino."
captured arms to Father Quirinus."

860 Atque hic Aeneas; Alpinis videbat
And here Aeneas, for indeed he was seeing
iuvenem egregium forma et fulgentibus armis,
a youth peerless in form and glittering arms,
ire una sed frons parum laeta
go together (with him) but (his) brow (was) little joyful
et lumina deiecto vultu: "Quis, pater,
and (his) eyes with downcast look: "Who, father,
ille qui sic comitatur virum eumtem?
(is) that (one) who thus attends the hero going on?
Filius, anne aliquis de magna stirpe
A son, or someone of the great race
nepotum? 865 Quis strepitus comitum
of (his) descendants? What a din of comrades
circa! Quantum instar in ipso!
around him! How much likeness (is) in himself!
Sed atra nox circumvolat caput tristi
But black night flits round (his) head with gloomy
umbra." Tum pater Anchises ingressus, obortis shade." Then father Anchises began, with rising
lacrimis: "O gnate, ne quaere ingentem tears: "O son, do not inquire into the great
luctum tuorum; fata tantum ostendent sorrow of thy (people); the fates only will show
hunc terris, neque sinent 870 esse
him to the lands [world], nor allow (him) to continue
ultra. Romana propago visa nimirum longer. The Roman lineage would have seemed too
potens vobis, Superi, si haece dona fuissent powerful to you, ye gods above, if these gifts had been
propria. Quantos gemitus virum ille campus its own. What mighty groans of men that plain
ad magnum urbem Mavortis aget, vel quae by the great city of Mars shall give forth, or what
funera videbis, Tiberine, cum
funeral rites shalt thou see, O Tiber, when thou
praeterlabere recentem tumulum! 875 Nec shalt glide by the fresh made tomb! Nor s' a l
quisquam puer de Iliaca gente tolet Latinos any boy of Trojan race excite (his) Latin
avos in tantum spe, nec tellus ancestors to so great [such high] hope, nor shall the land
Romula quondam iactabit se tantum ullo of Romulus in time to come plume itself so much in any alumno. Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, son. Alas for affection, alas for ancient good faith, dexteraque invicta bello! Non quisquam and a right (hand) unvanquished in war! No one tulisset se 880 obvius illi impune would have borne himself to meet him with impunity armato, seu cum iret pedes in in arms, either when he advanced on foot hostem, seu foderet armos spumantis equi the foe, or dug the flanks of (his) foaming steed calcaribus. Heu, puer miserande, si qua with spurs. Alas, youth to be pitied, if anyway rumpas aspera fata, tu eris thou canst burst the cruel fates, thou shalt be Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus; Marcellus. Give lilies with full hands; spargam purpureos flores, adcumulemque let (me) strew purple flowers, and let me heap up [honor] 885 his donis saltem animam nepotis, with these gifts at least the shade of (my) descendant, et fungar inani munere.” Sic vagantur and perform a useless duty.” Thus they wander passim tota regione in latis here and there through the whole region in the broad aëris campis, atque lustrant omnia. Postquam airy plains, and survey all things. After Anchises duxit natum per singula Anchises has led (his) son through each quae, incenditque animum amore of these (scenes) and inflamed (his) soul with a desire venientis famae, 890 exin memorat viro of coming glory. then he declares to the hero quae bella gerenda deinde, docetque what wars he must wage hereafter, and informs (him) Laurentis populos urbemque Latini, et of the Laurentian tribes and the city of Latinus, and
Sunt geminae portae Somni, altera quarum fertur cornea, qua facilis exitus datur
is said to be of bone [horn], by which an easy egress is given
veris umbris; 895 altera nitens, perfecta to true spirits: the other (is) gleaming. wrought
candenti elephanto, sed Manes mittunt of dazzling ivory, but the Manes [shades] send
falsa insomnia ad caelum. Tum ubi (by it) false dreams to the upper world. Then when
Anchises prosequitur natum, unaque Anchises escorts (his) son, and with (him)
Sibyllam, his dictis, emittitque eburna the Sibyl, with these words, and lets (them) out by the ivory
porta, ille secat viam ad naves gate, he [Aeneas] cuts [hastens] (his) way to the ships
revisitque socios: 900 tum fert se and rejoins (his) companions: then he betakes himself
recto litore ad portum Caietae. straight [directly] along the shore to the harbor of Caieta.
(Ancaia iacitur de prora, puppes stant (The anchor is cast from the prow, the sterns stand
litore.) on the shore.)
The Students' Interlinear Translations

The INTERLINEAR is admittedly the student's most effective aid in translating the classics. Directly beneath each Latin or Greek word (and the original text form is given in full) is the English equivalent. Thus the exact meaning of each word is clearly understood and a clear translation can be obtained without constant turning to the vocabulary and grammar for forgotten words and constructions.

Caesar's Gallic War
Cicero on Old Age and Friendship
Cicero's Orations
Cornelius Nepos
Demosthenes on the Crown
Homer's Iliad
Horace
Juvenal
Livy, Books 21-22 and Selections from Books 1-6

Ovid's Metamorphoses Complete
Sallust's Catiline and Jugurthine Wars
Tacitus' Germany & Agricola
Virgil's Aeneid, First 6 Books
Virgil's Aeneid, 12 Books
Virgil's Eclogues, Georgics and the last 6 Books of Aeneid
Xenophon's Anabasis
Xenophon's Memorabilia
Greek New Testament, $2.50

Price, $2.00 each

Translation Publishing Co., Inc.
76 Fifth Avenue
New York City